

DN 1602
S:

**PROJECT FOR STATISTICS ON LIVING STANDARDS AND
DEVELOPMENT**

**SOUTH AFRICANS RICH AND POOR:
BASELINE HOUSEHOLD STATISTICS**

AUGUST 1994

PROJECT FOR STATISTICS ON LIVING STANDARDS AND DEVELOPMENT

**SOUTH AFRICANS RICH AND POOR:
BASELINE HOUSEHOLD STATISTICS**

AUGUST 1994

**ALL COMMENTS AND QUERIES ARISING FROM THESE TABLES SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO:
SALDRU, SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS, UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN
PRIVATE BAG, RONDEBOSCH, 7700**

**TEL: (021) 650-2750
FAX: (021) 650-4053**

PROJECT FOR STATISTICS ON LIVING STANDARDS AND DEVELOPMENT

This Project has been a team effort involving dozens of people in different capacities. The list that follows names those who worked on the Project, recognising that a number of people served in more than one capacity. The importance and quality of the field work done by the survey organisations (which are listed below) is gratefully acknowledged but the names of all those who worked in their teams around the country have not been included. Similarly, the many different people who participated in workshops; technical advisory groups; or as individual critics are not listed here but are warmly thanked for their important contributions to the overall work of the Project.

Reference Group

Brigalia Bam; Frans Barker; Cheryl Carolus; Liz Clarke; Patricia de Lille; Alec Erwin; Peter Hansen/Yoke Brandt; Marion Jacobs; Johan Liebenberg; Mak Makalima; Trevor Manuel; Joe Mathews; Charles Meith; Eric Molobe; Wiseman Nkuhlu; Selva Saman; Lawrence Schlemmer; Charles Simkins; Mahlamola Skhosana; and Nick Vink; plus members of the Steering Committee.

Steering Committee

Francis Wilson (Chairperson); Pieter le Roux (Institute for Social Development, University of the Western Cape); Pundy Pillay; Servaas van der Berg (Department of Economics, University of Stellenbosch); and Martin West.

Sampling Team

Pundy Pillay (Project Director); Chris Scott (Consultant); Carlo del Ninno; Servaas van der Berg; Peter Ellis; Ashley Ruiters; Mark Kensley; Ib Thompson (1992); and Sintu Mpambani (Transkei)

Survey Organisations

The Bureau of Market Research (Pretoria); Data Research Africa (Durban); Human Sciences Research Council (Cape Town); Human Sciences Research Council (Durban); Mark Data (Pretoria); and Social Surveys (Johannesburg).

Statistical Tables: Production and Editorial

Dudley Horner (Co-ordinator) and Carlo del Ninno (World Bank); with Ingrid Woolard (DBSA); Yisgedullish Amde; Ameena Parker; Rahiema Sulaiman; Faldie Esau; Mark Kensley; and Ashley Ruiters; with helpful inputs from Harold Alderman; Lawrence Haddad; Neeta Sirur; as well as Pieter le Roux; Pundy Pillay; Servaas van der Berg; and Francis Wilson.

World Bank Team

Neeta Sirur (Leader); Harold Alderman; Carlo del Ninno; Lawrence Haddad; Chris Scott (Consultant); Ib Thompson (1992); Peter Ellis; Yisgedullish Amde; and Rhodora Mendoza.

Data Capture

Saddick Johaadian (until December 1993); Simon Mpele (Supervisor); Rahiema Sulaiman (Supervisor); and data capture: Galiema Davids; Judith Fillmore; Bonita Manuel; Malika Marlie; and Bronwyn Stewart.

Regional and Thematic Studies

Peter Ellis (Facilitator); Dudley Horner and Moira Levy (Editorial); and Jaqui Goldin (Production); plus authors and co-researchers as listed in the individual studies.

Verification and Clearing

Pieter le Roux; Wilmot James; Rahiema Sulaiman; Ingrid Woolard (DBSA); Ameena Parker; Bronwyn Stewart; Simon Mpele; Victor Thamage; Pumza Mpooyiya; Cheryl Thebus; Cathy Searle; Jaqui Goldin; Deborah Hene; Anna Mosette; and Mandisa Moyake; with much help from World Bank partners including Harold Alderman; Carlo del Ninno; Lawrence Haddad; and Yisgedullish Amde.

Saidru Management Team

Francis Wilson (Director); Dudley Horner (Deputy Director); Pundy Pillay (Project Director); Lynne Aschmann (until April 1993); Jaqui Goldin; Saddick Johaadian (until December 1993); and Lesego Mosette; with support from: Brenda Adams; Faldie Esau; Nomabaso Mquqo; and Lynn Woolfrey.

Acknowledgement of Donors

We are indebted to the governments of Denmark, The Netherlands and Norway for their generous sponsorship of this project.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|--|------|
| Introduction..... | i |
| Methodology | iii |
| General notes | viii |
| Calculation of weights by enumeration and census..... | ix |
| Sample of all survey clusters | x |
| Map..... | xx |
| List of statistical tables..... | xxi |
| Chapter One: Distribution of sampling frame..... | 1 |
| Chapter Two: Household structure and demographics..... | 17 |
| Chapter Three: Education | 29 |
| Chapter Four: Housing characteristics and living conditions..... | 59 |
| Chapter Five: Rural land: access and use | 95 |
| Land: access and use | 95 |
| Agricultural production..... | 109 |
| Chapter Six: Employment and income earning activities | 127 |
| Employment status and earnings from wage activities | 127 |
| Self-employment | 177 |
| Transportation | 185 |
| Chapter Seven: Remittances | 195 |
| Chapter Eight: Expenditure, food consumption and debt structure..... | 209 |
| Chapter Nine: Health incidence and expenditure | 247 |
| Chapter Ten: Fertility | 271 |
| Chapter Eleven: Children's health and nutritional status..... | 277 |
| Chapter Twelve: Perceived quality of life | 287 |
| Chapter Thirteen: Welfare and income distribution..... | 309 |
| APPENDIX | 343 |
| List of Regional papers and Cross-cutting themes | 344 |
| Questionnaire | 1 |

SOUTH AFRICANS RICH AND POOR: BASELINE HOUSEHOLD STATISTICS

INTRODUCTION

This book contains the main selection of tables from a major survey of some 9000 households, drawn from a carefully selected sample throughout the length and breadth of South Africa. The principal purpose of the survey, which was undertaken during the nine months leading up to the country's first democratic elections at the end of April 1994, was to collect hard statistical information about the conditions under which South Africans live in order to provide policy makers with the data required for planning strategies to implement such goals as those outlined in the Government of National Unity's Reconstruction and Development Programme.

The idea for such a survey was first mooted by a delegation of South Africans, from the African National Congress and the Congress of South African Trade Unions, led by Mr. Thabo Mbeki, when they met officials of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank) in Washington in April 1992. Responding to the South African request for more thinking about effective strategies to combat poverty, the World Bank sent a task force, led by Ms. Neeta Sirur, to the country to assess what needed to be done. As a result of this visit the Southern Africa Labour & Development Research Unit (Saldru) in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town was asked to co-ordinate and manage the collection of data required. In order to broaden the base of the process a small steering committee drawn from social scientists at all three universities in the Western Cape was appointed to oversee the project. At the same time a reference group of persons, drawn from across the political spectrum, was established in order to ensure that the process was as technically sound, politically legitimate, and ideologically unbiased as possible.

Funding for the Project was generously provided by the governments of Denmark, the Netherlands and Norway working through the World Bank whose participation in the Project enabled the South African team to draw on a wide range of international experience and advice. A notable feature of the process has been the fruitful interaction between South Africans responsible for the Survey and the staff and consultants of the Bank. What began as a debate between South Africans and officials of the World Bank about the Survey rapidly became a discussion amongst interested colleagues on how best to deal with the different problems (e.g. sampling) that emerged during the course of the Project. The model of a project of this nature, run by citizens of the country concerned in such a way as to enable creative inputs and interaction from and with an institution such as the World Bank, is, we believe, one that needs to be developed further.

Two important understandings were reached and agreed upon in the early negotiations. One was that the data obtained as a result of the Survey would be public property, available to anybody wished to make use of it. It would not belong to any particular research institute, university, government department, nor to the World Bank. The data, it was agreed, would be placed in the public domain. In this way those involved in the Survey hoped to encourage and consolidate an attitude in South Africa that sees the public accessibility to all such data, from whatever source, as a fundamental attribute of a democratic society. It is in this spirit that this book of statistical tables drawn from the data is being published as rapidly as possible. And it is in this spirit that computer disks and code books containing the data itself are also available, for a nominal fee, to any person who wishes to use it.

The second important understanding lay in recognition of the fact that collection of data was not the only goal. No less important was the need to ensure that the actual process of running the Project happened in such a way as to enlarge and strengthen the South African capacity to generate and to analyse such data. It was agreed that it was especially important to find ways of drawing upon the insights and experience, whilst simultaneously enhancing the skills of South Africans in order to help overcome the legacies of Apartheid.

In order that the Survey might not take place in a vacuum, the World Bank suggested that a comprehensive search of the available literature be undertaken in order to collate all information about living standards and development in South Africa just prior to the start of the Survey itself. Basically this was an attempt to document how the situation had or had not changed in the decade since the main empirical work was done for the Second Carnegie Inquiry into Poverty & Development in 1983/84. Social scientists were drawn in from universities and other research organisations around the country, workshops were held, common guidelines were teased out, and a number of papers were commissioned. Altogether thirteen papers are being published by Saldru. Of these, nine are regional poverty profiles of the Eastern & Northern Transvaal, the PWV, Orange Free State & Qwa-Qwa, Kwazulu/Natal, Durban, Transkei, Ciskei, Port Elizabeth & Uitenhage, and the Western Cape. The other four are cross-cutting studies focusing on Energy, Nutrition, Water Supply, and Housing. These papers are listed on page 344.

One of the most important stages in the project was that of drafting the main questionnaire. Drawing largely on World Bank experience with similar surveys in other countries, a preliminary draft questionnaire (Mark One) was drawn up as a basis for discussion. A workshop in Cape Town involving some thirty social scientists and others from around South Africa took this draft apart and put it together again as Mark Two. This process of drawing upon a wide range of informed criticism and suggestions by means of commissioned comments and of workshops in different parts of the country went on for almost a full year and took the questionnaire through at least twelve drafts, three of which were tested in pilot projects in the field. The final result was by no means perfect but the process did help

to eliminate a number of inconsistencies and to ensure that a lot of thought (and debate!) went into deciding what to include, what to exclude, and how best to phrase each question. Needless to say those working on the Project discovered more flaws after it was too late to change Mark Twelve but the lessons learned during the course of this first, base line, survey can be incorporated into subsequent surveys as the new South Africa develops an ongoing capacity to monitor living standards and the emerging pattern of development.

Drawing up the integrated questionnaire was one part of the process. No less difficult was that of administering it, particularly in so diverse a field as South Africa. The Project was fortunate to be able to enlist the services of a number of professional survey organisations, each with different strengths, to apply the questionnaire in the field. The organisations which undertook the actual field-work were the Bureau of Market Research (Pretoria), Data Research Africa (Durban), Human Sciences Research Council (Durban), Mark Data (Pretoria) and Social Surveys (Johannesburg). In addition a team in Umtata lead by Mr. Sintu Mpambani, in close liaison with Saldru, worked through the Transkei.

In order to ensure consistency a number of workshops were held to train field workers in different parts of the country. Members of the Project staff, based in Cape Town, kept in close touch with the main offices of the survey organisations in different centres. The months during which this took place were not the quietest in South Africa's history and we should like to pay a special tribute to those data gatherers in the field who were prepared to take considerable risks in order to do their work. The hijacking of one minibus containing a set of already completed questionnaires was a sharp reminder of the difficulties facing survey organisations. In the event only two of the 360 clusters chosen in the sample were not surveyed because of the dangers involved. A process was also put into place whereby observers independent of the particular survey organisation working in an area were sent into the field to spot check the answers filled in for individual questionnaires. The process of verification in the field, whilst not as comprehensive as we should have liked, helped to confirm the accuracy of the household roster in most (though not quite all) areas of the country whilst at the same time alerting us to certain weaknesses

(particularly with regard to some of the anthropometric data) which meant that some tables could not be included in this book.

Once collected, the information gathered had to be entered into a computerised data base and then cleaned. This process involving meticulous attention to detail took several months. It is this set of data, the first based on a comprehensive sample of the entire South African population (including the former TBVC¹ states) and using an integrated household questionnaire, that is now available to all who wish to make use of it. But access to data in South Africa is not sufficient unless it is accompanied by a deliberate process of ensuring that those who might find the data useful for whatever purpose have acquired the skills to analyse it. To this end, plans have been made to ensure that publication of the data is followed by a series of workshops in a training programme aimed at those in government, in trade-unions, in policy-making bodies, in universities, in non-governmental institutions, and elsewhere. The purpose of these workshops is to ensure that, as far as possible, the data is disseminated in such a way that it becomes used to its fullest potential as a basis for public policy debate in this country. Meanwhile this book of tables has been prepared in order to provide readers, as quickly as possible, with the basic information about living standards, distribution, and the basic pattern of development in South Africa on the eve of its first democratic elections which paved the way for its transformation from an Apartheid state to a country ruled by a Government of National Unity.

It is hoped that this baseline study will be followed by others which will not only build upon all that has been learnt during the course of this survey but which will also enable South Africans to monitor changes taking place over time and to analyse critically, in a manner that facilitates affirmation or correction, the impact of policies that affect the pattern of development in the country.

1 Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei. The other six non-independent homelands were also included in the sample.

METHODOLOGY

THE QUESTIONNAIRES

The main instrument used in the survey was a comprehensive household questionnaire. (See Appendix) This questionnaire covered a wide range of topics but was not intended to provide exhaustive coverage of any single subject. In other words, it was an integrated questionnaire aimed at capturing different aspects of living standards. The topics covered included demography, household services, household expenditure, educational status and expenditure, remittances and marital maintenance, land access and use, employment and income, health status and expenditure and anthropometry.

This questionnaire was available to households in two languages, namely English and Afrikaans. In addition, interviewers had in their possession a translation in the dominant African language/s of the region.

The first section of the questionnaire was a detailed household roster which provided for the basic demographic or personal details of individuals whom the respondent considered members of the household in terms of the specified criteria (see below). In the analysis of living standards the demographic information is necessary to provide answers to such questions as the following:

- (i) Who are the poor?;
- (ii) What is the relationship between education, age, gender and household income?; and
- (iii) Are female-headed households more likely to be poor?

A crucial concept in the questionnaire was the definition of the household. The household definition was drawn up in such a manner as to avoid double-counting of individuals who may live in more than one place. Two definitions of the household were used. The first was used only in the first section of the questionnaire, i.e. the Household Roster and the second was

used for the rest of the questionnaire. The first definition of the household comprised all individuals who:

- "(i) live under this 'roof' or within the same compound/homestead/stand at least 15 days out of the past year, and
- (ii) when they are together they share food from a common source [i.e. they cook and eat together]; and
- (iii) contribute to or share in, a common resource pool" [i.e. they contribute to the household through wages and salaries or other cash and in-kind income or they may be benefiting from this income but not contributing to it, e.g. children, and other non-economically active people in the household]. Visitors were excluded from this definition.

The second definition of the household included only those members who had lived "under this roof for more than 15 days of the last 30 days". This definition was derived to eliminate double-counting of individuals.

The second section on household services was designed to obtain information regarding access to services, namely housing, water, sanitation and energy. This section could provide answers to the following questions: To what kind of housing do people have access? What is the degree of overcrowding? How much do households spend on housing? From where do households get water? What sanitation facilities are there available? What is the pattern of electricity distribution? What are the main sources of energy for the household? How much does the household spend on water and energy? This data is important to government and non-governmental organisations which are concerned with developing the country's infrastructure, in this case, housing, provision of water, sanitation and electricity.

Section Three of the questionnaire concerned food spending and consumption patterns of the household. There is an on-going debate both internationally and locally about whether data on income or data on expenditure are more accurate. Data on food expenditure is important for a number of reasons. Where income data is unreliable, absent or incomplete, expenditure provides an alternative measure of household

welfare. From a policy point of view, food spending data is essential for three main reasons. An analysis of the food expenditure pattern, particularly in poor households, can lead to government designing subsidies for particular commodities, e.g. maize, bread, milk, so that prices of these products are kept within the range of poor households. Secondly, analysis of food expenditure patterns, particularly again of poor households, may result in the elimination or reduction of indirect taxes - GST, VAT on particular products. Third, analysis of food expenditure patterns is important from a cost-of-living aspect. In South Africa, food inflation generally has tended to be higher than that of the overall level of prices.

Section Four of the questionnaire related to spending on items other than food and completed the data on household expenditure (other than on education and health). Section Five on Education attempted to gather data on enrolment patterns of household members, transport to school, and education spending.

Section Six contained a number of questions relating to remittances. One of the major aims of the survey was to obtain data on household income. For many households in South Africa remittances comprise an integral part of their monthly or annual income. Given the prolonged economic crisis in this country reflected in, inter alia, high levels of unemployment, data obtained in this section can inform policy makers about how the poor, particularly in rural areas where the economic crisis is probably at its most intense, are coping.

Questions in Section Seven on land access and use were designed to obtain information about the extent to which households had access to land for farming and grazing, whether they were able to use this land and to obtain a measure of land ownership. Information about land access and utilisation is crucial for the development of policies relating to agricultural development in particular and rural development in general. The second part of this section asked questions about ownership of other property and income derived from such property. This information is crucial for the study of inequality.

Section Eight concerned employment, unemployment and income. Such data collected from households will be invaluable to policymakers and researchers in improving their understanding of how the labour market operates in South Africa. The statistics will help policymakers as they attempt to design employment policies to address the problems of unemployment, underemployment and the working poor. Moreover, information on income at the level of the household, and by individual members thereof, is vital if we are to obtain an adequate picture about poverty in South Africa.

Section Nine asked questions about the health status of household members. Vital information was obtained about the incidence of disease and health expenditure. Finally, Section Ten concerned anthropometry. In each household children under the age of six were weighed and their heights measured. This exercise was crucial for the determination of nutritional outcomes and provides important information for policymakers in the field of nutrition and health development, although errors in the use of the scales have reduced the value of some of the information.

In addition to the detailed questionnaire referred to above, two other questionnaires were also designed. A "Community Questionnaire" was administered in each cluster. The purpose of this questionnaire was to elicit information on the facilities available to the community in each cluster. Questions related primarily to the provision of education, health and recreational facilities. Furthermore, there was a detailed section for the prices of a range of commodities from two retail sources in or near the cluster: a formal source such as a supermarket and a less formal one such as the "corner cafe" or a "spaza". The purpose of the this latter section was to obtain a measure of regional price variation both by region and by retail source. These prices were obtained by the interviewer. For the questions relating to the provision of facilities, respondents were "prominent" members of the community such as school principals, priests and chiefs.

The third questionnaire that was developed and administered was a Literacy Assessment Module (LAM). The aim of LAM was to test proficiency in English and mother tongue with respect to both reading

comprehension and numeracy. Moreover, the scores attained in these tests could be correlated with, inter alia, gender, race, household income level, location of residence and educational status. The aim of LAM was to test proficiency in English and mother tongue with respect to both reading comprehension and numeracy. This module was administered to approximately one-fifth of the households in each cluster. LAM comprised a series of literacy and numeracy exercises in English and mother tongue. In each household, two individuals from different generations were tested to determine language proficiency across generations. The total time allocated for this module was 45 minutes and it was administered during a second visit by the interviewer. The mother tongue questionnaires were available in Afrikaans, English, Pedi, Southern Sotho, Tsonga, Tswana, Xhosa, Venda and Zulu.

SAMPLING

The sample design adopted for the study was a two-stage self-weighting design in which the first stage units were Census Enumerator Sub-Districts (ESDs, or their equivalent) and the second stage were households.

The advantage of using such a design is that it provides a representative sample that need not be based on accurate census population distribution. In the case of South Africa, the sample will automatically include many poor people, without the need to go beyond this and oversample the poor. Proportionate sampling as in such a self-weighting sample design offers the simplest possible data files for further analysis, as weights do not have to be added. However, in the end this advantage could not be retained and weights had to be added. (See p.vii).

The sampling frame was drawn up on the basis of small, clearly demarcated area units, each with a population estimate. The nature of the self-weighting procedure adopted ensured that this population estimate was not important for determining the final sample, however. For most of the country, census ESDs were used. Where some ESDs comprised relatively large populations as for instance in some black townships such as Soweto, aerial photographs were used to divide the areas into blocks of approximately equal population size. In other instances, particularly in

some of the former homelands, the area units were not ESDs but villages or village groups.

In the sample design chosen, the area stage units (generally ESDs) were selected with probability proportional to size, based on the census population. Systematic sampling was used throughout, that is, sampling at a fixed interval in a list of ESDs, starting at a randomly selected starting point. Given that sampling was self-weighting, the impact of stratification was expected to be modest. The main objective was to ensure that the racial and geographic breakdown approximated the national population distribution. This was done by listing the area stage units (ESDs) by statistical region and then within the statistical region by urban or rural. Within these sub-statistical regions, the ESDs were then listed in order of percentage African. The sampling interval for the selection of the ESDs was obtained by dividing the 1991 census population of 38 120 853 by the 360 clusters to be selected. This yielded 105 800. Starting at a randomly selected point, every 105 800th person down the cluster list was selected. This ensured both geographic and racial diversity (ESDs were ordered by statistical sub-region and proportion of the population African). In three or four instances, the ESD chosen was judged inaccessible and replaced with a similar one.

In the second sampling stage the unit of analysis was the household. In each selected ESD a listing or enumeration of households was carried out by means of a field operation. From the households listed in an ESD a sample of households was selected by systematic sampling. Even though the ultimate enumeration unit was the household, in most cases "stands" were used as enumeration units. However, when a stand was chosen as the enumeration unit all households on that stand had to be interviewed. Details of the enumeration procedure were provided in an Enumeration Manual.

Census population data, however, was available only for 1991. An assumption on population growth was thus made to obtain an approximation of the population size for 1993, the year of the survey. The sampling interval at the level of the household was determined in the following way: Based on the decision to have a take of 125 individuals on

average per cluster (i.e. assuming 5 members per household to give an average cluster size of 25 households), the interval of households to be selected was determined as the census population divided by 118.1, i.e. allowing for population growth since the census. It was subsequently discovered that population growth was slightly over-estimated but this had little effect on the findings of the survey.

Individuals in hospitals, old age homes, hotels and hostels of educational institutions were not included in the sample. Migrant labour hostels were included. In addition to those that turned up in the selected ESDs, a sample of three hostels was chosen from a national list provided by the Human Sciences Research Council and within each of these hostels a representative sample was drawn on a similar basis as described above for the households in ESDs.

DATA COLLECTION

Data collection was carried out by the survey organisations listed earlier. The workload and areas were assigned to the organisations on the basis of their previous experience and their geographical location. The Bureau of Market Research was responsible for the rural and the predominantly non-African urban areas of the Transvaal excluding the homelands. Mark Data conducted surveys in the Orange Free State, Qwa-Qwa, Bophuthatswana and Lebowa. Social Surveys covered the African townships in the PWV as well as Venda, Gazankulu and KwaNdebele. Data Research Africa from Natal was responsible for the field work in Kwazulu and KwaZulu. The rest of Natal and the Ciskei was covered by the HSRC in Durban. The HSRC in Cape Town covered the Northern, Western and Eastern Cape. Finally, a team under Sintu Mpambani from the University of the Transkei covered the difficult terrain in the Transkei.

Completed questionnaires were sent to Saldru where data entry, management and cleaning were centralised.

DATA ENTRY, DATA MANAGEMENT AND CLEANING

All the questionnaires were checked when received. Where information was incomplete or appeared contradictory, the questionnaire was sent back to the relevant survey organisation. As soon as the data was available, it was captured using local development platform ADE. This was completed in February 1994.

Following this, a series of exploratory programs were written to highlight inconsistencies and outliers. For example, all person level files were linked together to ensure that the same person code reported in different sections of the questionnaire corresponded to the same person. The error reports from these programs were compared to the questionnaires and the necessary alterations made. This was a lengthy process, as several files were checked more than once, and completed at the beginning of August 1994.

The final data set is made up of 38 single and multi-level files. These closely follow the questionnaire in terms of organization and structure. A manual for data entry and a code book describing all the files and variables in the database have been compiled, and are available together with the data set.

WEIGHTS

A self-weighting sample design should in principle eliminate the need for weighting. A number of factors intervened, however, which made it essential to use weights after all. Amongst these was violence, which prevented survey teams from conducting interviews in two clusters on the East Rand; failure to continue interviewing in a cluster until the required take had been interviewed; and systematic under-representation of whites in the sample. This last problem resulted both from systematic non-response (whites were found to be more likely to refuse to be interviewed, or to be absent than other groups) and from sampling problems themselves.

The importance of race in determining living standards in South Africa is such that the racial distribution of the population has a major bearing on

measures of living standards and inequality. It was thus regarded as essential that the problems mentioned above should be overcome by applying appropriate weights to the data. The most appropriate weights to apply would usually be the average values obtained in a cluster for the missing questionnaires from that cluster in order to capture the homogeneity usually inherent in residential contiguity. However, that presented some difficulty for the two clusters in which violence prevented surveying and for those clusters in which there were only a small number of questionnaires completed. It was felt that this method would therefore not be appropriate.

Accordingly it was decided to use weights as far as possible at the level of the old provincial/homeland boundaries and race. The listing of households in each cluster combined with the sampling interval was used to determine how many households should have been interviewed. Where this deviated from the number actually interviewed, this was taken into account. The assumption was that the households left out were racially distributed in the same proportion as the actual households interviewed. When these numbers were then calculated at the provincial level, a weight could be calculated for each race group to rectify errors made in the field work. These errors typically resulted from the fact that most field work organisations involved had little experience of using anything but a weighted sample and were used to replacements that could easily be added *ex post*, not necessarily in the same area. When these mistakes were discovered, it was too late to go back to the field.

The sample of 360 clusters of 25 households each based on an expected household size of 5 should have yielded a resident population of 45 000. In fact, a different household size should not affect the results. In any particular cluster, the expected take of individuals would remain the same if the census population were accurate, irrespective of household size, for a smaller household size (as in the case of whites) would only have yielded more households, of whom a given proportion would have been interviewed. If in a particular cluster the census population was 472, every fourth household should have been interviewed (based on a sampling interval calculated to produce 125 persons per cluster in 1993, the expected take based on the census data of 118.1 per cluster divided into

the same population size). Irrespective of household size, then, one quarter of the cluster population would have been included in the survey. An average household size of 5 would have given 94 households of whom 23 would have been interviewed, i.e. 115 resident household members would have been found. If the household size were only three, on the other hand, one-quarter of the 157 households would have been 39, representing 117 household members. Only small differences from the expected take of 118 should thus arise, due to rounding. Only if the estimate of population based on the census is wrong, however, would the actual number of households deviate substantially from the expected take. In such a case, one quarter of the actual (i.e. listed or enumerated) rather than of the census population would have been included in the survey, i.e. there would have been an automatic adjustment. This gives the sample design its self-weighting character.

The census population for the survey data was estimated by applying Sadie's population growth rates to the adjusted 1991 census figures. The resultant racial and geographic distribution of the population of 40.1 million was as shown in Table 1.5 presuming, of course, that no migration across provincial and homeland boundaries had occurred since the census. This implies that a raising factor of 891.4154 (40.1 million divided by an expected take of 45 000) should be applied to the results weighted by enumeration to obtain the population it represents. Applying the weights according to enumeration, 38.1 million people were covered by the survey, i.e. there was a 2 million under-enumeration amounting to about 5 per cent. Broken down by race, the under-enumeration was particularly large amongst whites, for whom the best census data exists, indicating that the problem did not lie so much with the census as with the survey. However, this is to be expected - a survey of this nature is better at capturing inequality and living standards than population size. Nevertheless, the margin of error in aggregate population estimates is relatively small, considering the presence of some homeless people, uncertainties about ESD boundaries in some areas and the likelihood of incomplete listings of households for various reasons. These results are therefore encouraging regarding the accuracy of the survey and also confirm that the adjusted census does not deviate substantially from population estimates obtained in a different manner.

However, the raised enumeration results deviate more from the census results where the provincial breakdown is concerned if Tables 1.4 and 1.5 are compared. The reason for this is not hard to find. The sample design introduced stratification only by geographic area (statistical regions) and proportion of the ESD population that was black. South African population clusters are still predominantly racially homogeneous, inter alia, because of past controls on residential patterns. It is therefore not surprising that in particular regions too few or too many clusters of a particular group were selected. In Natal, for instance, coloureds and Indians are over represented in the data, even when weighted by enumeration, while whites are under-represented. At the aggregate level, this should have little effect on the validity of the conclusions drawn, but it emphasises the fact that care should be taken when drawing implications from the survey for small populations. In small provinces (for instance, the new Northern Cape), only a small number of clusters has been included, with the result that little can be concluded about living standards there, even though these clusters are important in determining overall distribution.

In the further analysis, figures presented are as in the enumeration, i.e. weighted by enumeration (listing of households) in the survey and without adding census-based weights. In the data made available to researchers, however, both sets of weights will be provided. (Refer to table on p.ix).

GENERAL NOTE

• = No sample drawn or no characteristic captured.

 = Sample size too small for valid conclusions to be drawn.

Rounding = Rounding of numbers to the nearest 100 and of decimals to 1 place results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

KwaZulu/Natal = Within tables for reasons of brevity, KwaZulu/Natal has been abbreviated to Kwazulu.

Calculation of weights by enumeration and census

| Province | Code | Race | Expected as census | Household as enumerated | Raised individuals as enumerated | Households obtained | Raised individuals obtained | Enumeration | | Census | |
|----------------|------|------|--------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | | | | | | | | Sweight | RSweight | Cweight | RCweight |
| Cape | 1 | 1 | 2 058 069 | 411 | 1 841 345 | 342 | 1 369 214 | 1.20 | 1 071.26 | 1.50 | 1 338.59 |
| Cape | 1 | 2 | 2 901 093 | 612 | 2 618 622 | 558 | 2 378 296 | 1.10 | 981.20 | 1.22 | 1 087.37 |
| Cape | 1 | 3 | 47 000 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 5 348 | 1.00 | 891.42 | 8.79 | 7 833.39 |
| Cape | 1 | 4 | 1 360 572 | 495 | 1 389 939 | 288 | 806 731 | 1.72 | 1 532.12 | 1.69 | 1 503.40 |
| Cape | 1 | 5 | 0 | 1 | 2 674 | 1 | 3 566 | 1.00 | 891.42 | 1.00 | 891.42 |
| Natal | 2 | 1 | 1 023 454 | 178 | 733 064 | 180 | 738 983 | 0.99 | 881.51 | 1.38 | 1 234.56 |
| Natal | 2 | 2 | 107 932 | 49 | 191 316 | 53 | 206 808 | 0.92 | 824.14 | 0.52 | 465.22 |
| Natal | 2 | 3 | 794 654 | 211 | 836 994 | 215 | 853 085 | 0.98 | 874.83 | 0.93 | 830.36 |
| Natal | 2 | 4 | 600 031 | 114 | 260 151 | 112 | 255 836 | 1.02 | 907.33 | 2.35 | 2 090.70 |
| Natal | 3 | 1 | 6 847 448 | 1 898 | 5 904 753 | 1 652 | 5 127 421 | 1.15 | 1 024.16 | 1.30 | 1 155.68 |
| Transvaal | 3 | 2 | 322 650 | 60 | 222 497 | 63 | 230 877 | 0.95 | 848.97 | 1.40 | 1 245.75 |
| Transvaal | 3 | 3 | 175 059 | 42 | 153 502 | 40 | 145 301 | 1.05 | 935.99 | 1.20 | 1 073.98 |
| Transvaal | 3 | 4 | 2 776 984 | 1 023 | 2 726 635 | 893 | 2 375 622 | 1.15 | 1 021.18 | 1.17 | 1 042.02 |
| Transvaal | 3 | 5 | 0 | 3 | 8 023 | 2 | 3 566 | 1.00 | 891.42 | 1.00 | 891.42 |
| OFS | 4 | 1 | 1 866 227 | 514 | 1 819 004 | 541 | 1 911 195 | 0.95 | 848.93 | 0.98 | 870.44 |
| OFS | 4 | 2 | 73 263 | 19 | 65 038 | 19 | 65 073 | 1.00 | 891.42 | 1.13 | 1 003.60 |
| OFS | 4 | 4 | 367 846 | 103 | 291 056 | 70 | 197 894 | 1.47 | 1 311.65 | 1.86 | 1 656.96 |
| Kwazulu | 5 | 1 | 5 868 637 | 998 | 5 835 990 | 997 | 5 804 897 | 1.00 | 892.31 | 1.00 | 901.20 |
| Kwazulu | 5 | 4 | 0 | 1 | 2 674 | 1 | 3 566 | 1.00 | 891.42 | 1.00 | 891.42 |
| Kangwane | 6 | 1 | 827 740 | 161 | 819 487 | 161 | 820 102 | 1.00 | 891.42 | 1.01 | 899.72 |
| Qwe-Qwa | 7 | 1 | 364 227 | 80 | 288 105 | 54 | 194 329 | 1.48 | 1 320.62 | 1.87 | 1 670.77 |
| Gazankulu | 8 | 1 | 1 014 196 | 204 | 1 000 188 | 205 | 1 006 408 | 1.00 | 887.07 | 1.00 | 898.31 |
| Lebowa | 9 | 1 | 2 911 162 | 685 | 3 419 469 | 685 | 3 411 447 | 1.00 | 891.42 | 0.85 | 760.89 |
| Kwandebele | 10 | 1 | 429 408 | 92 | 537 167 | 92 | 537 523 | 1.00 | 891.42 | 0.80 | 712.12 |
| Transkei | 11 | 1 | 3 691 429 | 751 | 3 748 937 | 764 | 3 782 276 | 0.98 | 876.25 | 0.98 | 870.00 |
| Transkei | 11 | 2 | 0 | 3 | 10 697 | 3 | 15 164 | 1.00 | 891.42 | 1.00 | 891.42 |
| Bophuthatswana | 12 | 1 | 2 390 040 | 552 | 2 297 926 | 551 | 2 290 938 | 1.00 | 893.03 | 1.04 | 929.98 |
| Bophuthatswana | 12 | 4 | 0 | 1 | 2 674 | 1 | 3 566 | 1.00 | 891.42 | 1.00 | 891.42 |
| Venda | 13 | 1 | 593 577 | 114 | 592 453 | 112 | 582 966 | 1.02 | 907.33 | 1.02 | 907.61 |
| Venda | 13 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 3 566 | 1 | 3 566 | 1.00 | 891.42 | 1.00 | 891.42 |
| Ciskei | 14 | 1 | 902 904 | 195 | 785 694 | 194 | 779 988 | 1.01 | 896.01 | 1.16 | 1 031.89 |
| Total | | | 40 113 599 | 9 571 | 38 209 621 | 8 850 | 35 911 561 | 33.00 | 29 539.00 | 44.00 | 39 363.00 |

NOTE 1: Race 1 = African
 Race 2 = Coloured
 Race 3 = Indian
 Race 4 = White
 Race 5 = Other

NOTE 2: Race 5 (Other) was incorporated into Race 4 (White).

NOTE 3: Two households were dropped because no permanent resident therefore the Number of 'Households obtained' dropped from 8850 to 8848.

NOTE 4: When the Number of 'Households obtained' is very small, the weight has been set to 1.

NOTE 5: Rweight is the weight times the raising factor = 891.4154

Sample survey clusters

| Province | Statistical Region | Magisterial District | MD Code | ESD Name | ESD Code | Population | Cluster | % Black | |
|----------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|---------|---------|------|
| CAPE | Stat. Region 1 | Wynberg | 006 | Langa | 4197 | 33748 | 1 | 98 | |
| | | Wynberg | 006 | Khayelitsha/Lingelethu West | 4199 | 189586 | 2 | 99.4 | |
| | | Wynberg | 006 | Khayelitsha/Lingelethu West | 4199 | 189586 | 3 | 99.4 | |
| | | Wynberg | 006 | Gugulethu | 4196 | 54635 | 4 | 97.5 | |
| | | Cape Town | 001 | Sea Point | 129 | 352 | 5 | 7.2 | |
| | | Belville | 003 | Durbanville Proper | 212 | 548 | 6 | 2.8 | |
| | | Wynberg | 006 | Retreat | 1768 | 456 | 7 | 1.6 | |
| | | Wynberg | 006 | Claremont | 107 | 584 | 8 | 0.9 | |
| | Stat. Region 2 | Somerset West | Goodwood | 004 | Adriaanse | 1652 | 892 | 9 | 0.6 |
| | | | Wynberg | 006 | Beacon Valley | 2029 | 904 | 10 | 0.4 |
| | | | Belville | 003 | Churchill | 14 | 726 | 11 | 0.2 |
| | | | Wynberg | 006 | Tafelsig | 2076 | 974 | 12 | 0.2 |
| | | | Wynberg | 006 | Lentegeur | 1990 | 892 | 13 | 0.1 |
| | | | Goodwood | 004 | Bishop Lavis | 1610 | 1122 | 14 | 0 |
| | | | Belville | 003 | Belhar | 1607 | 659 | 15 | 0 |
| | | | Wynberg | 006 | Grassy Park/Montague's Gift | 1676 | 726 | 16 | 0 |
| | Stat. Region 3 | Somerset West | Wynberg | 006 | Grassy Park | 1520 | 830 | 17 | 0 |
| | | | Wynberg | 006 | Westridge | 2192 | 807 | 18 | 0 |
| | | | Kullis River | 005 | Somerset West | 33 | 556 | 19 | 1.9 |
| | | | Somerset West | 007 | Brackenfell | 7 | 900 | 20 | 0.4 |
| | | | Paarl | 010 | Macassar | 1500 | 582 | 21 | 0 |
| | | | Paarl | 010 | Paarl | 1548 | 626 | 22 | 0 |
| | | | Caledon | 017 | Grabouw | 23 | 1209 | 23 | 100 |
| | | | Caledon | 017 | Caledon Non-Urban (NU) | 4206 | 1578 | 24 | 36.1 |
| | Stat. Region 4 | Somerset West | Knysna | 046 | Plettenberg Bay | 45 | 350 | 25 | 3.3 |
| | | | Riversdale | 027 | Riversdale | 1504 | 662 | 26 | 0 |
| | Stat. Region 6 | Somerset West | Oudtshoorn | 032 | Oudtshoorn | 1514 | 819 | 27 | 0.3 |
| | | | Worcester | 022 | Worcester | 3 | 721 | 28 | 1.1 |
| | Stat. Region 7 | Somerset West | Ceres | 024 | Ceres NU | 4210 | 1850 | 29 | 40.7 |
| | | | Vredenburg | 015 | Vredenburg/Saldanha | 1502 | 793 | 30 | 19 |
| | Stat. Region 8 | Somerset West | Vredenburg | 015 | Vredenburg/Saldanha | 1505 | 688 | 31 | 0 |
| | | | Vanrhynsdorp | 043 | Klawer | 2 | 1080 | 32 | 0.8 |
| | Stat. Region 9 | Somerset West | Namakwaaland | 045 | Alexander Bay | 6743 | 681 | 33 | 0 |
| | | | Prince Albert | 034 | Prince Albert NU | 4204 | 218 | 34 | 0.6 |

| Province | Statistical Region | Magisterial District | MD Code | ESD Name | ESD Code | Population | Cluster | % Black | |
|----------|--------------------|----------------------|----------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------------|---------|---------|------|
| CAPE | Stat. Region 16 | De Aar | 094 | De Aar | 1508 | 501 | 35 | 0.3 | |
| | Stat. Region 17 | Gordonia | 108 | Mier | 6703 | 1114 | 36 | 0 | |
| | Stat. Region 19 | Warrenton | 099 | Warrenton | 1504 | 190 | 37 | 16.2 | |
| | Stat. Region 20 | Kimberley | 097 | Galeshewe | 4195 | 72077 | 38 | 87.9 | |
| | | Kimberley | 097 | Homevale | 1521 | 1203 | 39 | 1.3 | |
| | Stat. Region 22 | Postmasburg | 105 | Postmasburg NU | 4203 | 416 | 40 | 85 | |
| | Stat. Region 23 | Vryburg | 107 | Vryburg NU | 4218 | 591 | 41 | 78.3 | |
| | Stat. Region 36 | Maclear | 081 | Maclear NU | 4209 | 531 | 42 | 98.7 | |
| | Stat. Region 37 | Queenstown | 088 | Queenstown | 1 | 841 | 43 | 10.5 | |
| | Stat. Region 38 | East London | 093 | Kwelera/ Newlands/Mooiplaas | 4198 | 36381 | 44 | 100 | |
| | | East London | 093 | Greenfield | 167 | 900 | 45 | 11.9 | |
| | | East London | 093 | East London NU | 4266 | 521 | 46 | 99.8 | |
| | Stat. Region 39 | Bedford/Adelaide | 060/061 | Bedford/Adelaide | 2 | 145 | 47 | 70.7 | |
| | Stat. Region 40 | Hofmeyer | 074 | Hofmeyer NU | 4202 | 661 | 48 | 78.5 | |
| | Stat. Region 43 | Kirkwood | 053 | Kirkwood NU | 4222 | 1112 | 49 | 88.7 | |
| | Stat. Region 46 | Humansdorp | 049 | Jeffreys Bay | 1516 | 727 | 50 | 7.3 | |
| | | Port Elizabeth | 051 | Mothebeil | 4196 | 72918 | 51 | 99.8 | |
| | Stat. Region 47 | Uitenhage | 052 | Kwanobuhle | 4195 | 92381 | 52 | 99.8 | |
| | | Port Elizabeth | 051 | Ibhayi | 4195 | 256897 | 53 | 98 | |
| | | Port Elizabeth | 051 | Ibhayi | 4195 | 256897 | 54 | 98 | |
| | | Port Elizabeth | 051 | Mount Road/Cannonville | 194 | 821 | 55 | 6.7 | |
| | | Uitenhage | 052 | Despatch | 52 | 895 | 56 | 2.3 | |
| | | Port Elizabeth | 051 | Bethelsdorp | 1625 | 692 | 57 | 0.4 | |
| | | Port Elizabeth | 051 | Bethelsdorp | 1603 | 762 | 58 | 0 | |
| | | Stat. Region 48 | Pinetown | 221 | St. Wendolins, Savannah Park | 4195 | 7570 | 59 | 100 |
| | | | Durban | 219 | Grosvenor/Jacobs/Bonela | 89 | 942 | 60 | 20.8 |
| | | | Durban | 219 | Wandermere | 485 | 625 | 61 | 14 |
| | | | Inanda | 220 | Venulam | 2368 | 531 | 62 | 9.5 |
| | Durban | | 219 | Sparks | 1570 | 477 | 63 | 5.1 | |
| | Pinetown | | 221 | Pinetown | 2362 | 678 | 64 | 2.6 | |
| | Inanda | | 220 | Tongaat | 2324 | 372 | 65 | 1.3 | |
| | Inanda | | 220 | Newlands West | 5008 | 405 | 66 | 0.6 | |
| | Inanda | | 220 | Sunford | 2554 | 461 | 67 | 0.3 | |
| | Inanda | | 220 | Rockford | 2442 | 681 | 68 | 0 | |
| | Stat. Region 49 | Chatsworth | 222 | Crossmoor | 2556 | 599 | 69 | 0 | |
| | | Lower Tugela | 232 | Lower Tugela NU | 4275 | 891 | 70 | 87.9 | |

| Province | Statistical Region | Magisterial District | MD Code | ESD Name | ESD Code | Population | Cluster | % Black |
|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------|------------------|------------------|----------|------------|---------|---------|
| NATAL | Stat. Region 51 | Pietermaritzburg | 210 | Imbali | 4195 | 33297 | 71 | 100 |
| | | Pietermaritzburg | 210 | Eastwood | 1515 | 854 | 72 | 4.6 |
| | Stat. Region 52 | Umzinto | 203 | Umzino North | 2318 | 873 | 73 | 5.1 |
| | Stat. Region 53 | Alfred | 201 | Alfred NU | 4208 | 931 | 74 | 64.8 |
| | Stat. Region 57 | Lions River | 211 | Howick | 8 | 353 | 75 | 8 |
| | | New Hanover | 212 | New Hanover NU | 4216 | 807 | 76 | 86.7 |
| | Stat. Region 60 | Klipriver | 223 | Ladysmith | 2310 | 340 | 77 | 0.3 |
| | | Dundee | 225 | Sibongile | 2712 | 1182 | 78 | 99.8 |
| | | Newcastle | 227 | Newcastle NU | 4219 | 598 | 79 | 94.4 |
| | Stat. Region 62 | Ngotshe | 231 | Ngotshe NU | 4218 | 1002 | 80 | 97.6 |
| | Stat. Region 63 | Lower Umfolozi | 237 | Richards Bay | 20 | 1108 | 81 | 2.8 |
| | Stat. Region 24 | Schweizer Reneke | 367 | Ipelegeng | 2701 | 479 | 82 | 99.8 |
| | | Lichtenburg | 362 | Biesiesvlei | 26 | 426 | 83 | 77.1 |
| | | Potchefstroom | 364 | Potchefstroom NU | 6702 | 1010 | 84 | 99.8 |
| | | Ventersdorp | 360 | Ventersdorp NU | 4218 | 1143 | 85 | 92.3 |
| | | Ventersdorp | 360 | Ventersdorp NU | 4223 | 1103 | 86 | 85.1 |
| | Stat. Region 25 | Swartruggens | 357 | Swartruggens NU | 4210 | 536 | 87 | 100 |
| | | Marico | 358 | Marico NU | 4217 | 576 | 88 | 24.3 |
| | Stat. Region 26 | Klerksdorp | 365 | Joberton | 4195 | 74376 | 89 | 99.3 |
| | | Klerksdorp | 365 | Silfontein | 87 | 765 | 90 | 11.1 |
| | Klerksdorp | 636 | Klerksdorp NU | 4215 | 1595 | 91 | 87.7 | |
| Stat. Region 64 | Ermelo | 633 | Kwazanele | 2711 | 981 | 92 | 99.9 | |
| | Piet Retief | 633 | Piet Retief | 9 | 849 | 93 | 7.1 | |
| | Standerton | 324 | Standerton NU | 4223 | 862 | 94 | 96.1 | |
| | Standerton | 324 | Standerton NU | 4213 | 616 | 95 | 91.8 | |
| Stat. Region 65 | Hoefeldrif | 325 | Embalenthe | 2796 | 519 | 96 | 99.8 | |
| | Balfour | 323 | Balfour NU | 4213 | 2063 | 97 | 95.7 | |
| Stat. Region 66 | Witbank | 334 | Phola | 2703 | 811 | 98 | 99.9 | |
| | Witbank | 334 | Witbank NU | 37 | 702 | 99 | 7.3 | |
| | Witbank | 334 | Witbank NU | 4251 | 1061 | 100 | 98.6 | |
| | Witbank | 334 | Witbank NU | 4248 | 317 | 101 | 49 | |
| Stat. Region 67 | Barbeton | 341 | Barbeton NU | 4275 | 371 | 102 | 100 | |
| | Lydenburg | 344 | Lydenburg NU | 4214 | 316 | 103 | 77.9 | |
| Stat. Region 68 | Pietersburg | 349 | Pietersburg | 13 | 716 | 104 | 3.8 | |
| | Phalaborwa | 346 | Phalaborwa NU | 4214 | 762 | 105 | 81.5 | |
| Stat. Region 69 | Potgietersrus | 350 | Potgietersrus NU | 4214 | 1423 | 106 | 94.4 | |
| TRANSVAAL | | | | | | | | |

| Province | Statistical Region | Magisterial District | MD Code | ESD Name | ESD Code | Population | Cluster | % Black | |
|--------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------------------|------------|---------|---------|------|
| TRANSVAAL | Stat. Region 70 | Warmbad | 354 | Warmbad | 1 | 537 | 107 | 0.4 | |
| | | Pretoria | 316 | Atteridgeville | 2788 | 670 | 108 | 100 | |
| | Stat. Region 71 | Wonderboom | 317 | Mamelodi | 2728 | 615 | 109 | 100 | |
| | | Soshanguve | 318 | Soshanguve | 2832 | 675 | 110 | 99.8 | |
| | | Soshanguve | 318 | Soshanguve | 2965 | 418 | 111 | 99.3 | |
| | | Pretoria | 316 | Menlo Park | 713 | 959 | 112 | 20.1 | |
| | | Pretoria | 316 | Constantia Park | 768 | 1033 | 113 | 13.6 | |
| | | Pretoria | 316 | Wonderboom Suid | 172 | 845 | 114 | 10.8 | |
| | | Pretoria | 316 | Elarduspark | 753 | 440 | 115 | 8.2 | |
| | | Pretoria | 316 | Silverton | 663 | 826 | 116 | 4.8 | |
| | | Pretoria | 316 | Pretoria Central | 295 | 351 | 117 | 0.4 | |
| | | Stat. Region 72 | Randburg | 306 | Alexandra | 4195 | 124585 | 118 | 99.9 |
| | | | Randburg | 306 | Alexandra | 4195 | 124585 | 119 | 99.9 |
| | | | Johannesburg | 300 | Soweto | 4196 | 596632 | 120 | 99.7 |
| | | | Johannesburg | 300 | Soweto | 4196 | 596632 | 121 | 99.7 |
| | Johannesburg | | 300 | Soweto | 4196 | 596632 | 122 | 99.7 | |
| | Johannesburg | | 300 | Soweto | 4196 | 596632 | 123 | 99.7 | |
| | Johannesburg | | 300 | Soweto | 4196 | 596632 | 124 | 99.7 | |
| | Johannesburg | | 300 | Diepmeadow | 4197 | 241098 | 125 | 99.6 | |
| | Johannesburg | | 300 | Diepmeadow | 4197 | 241098 | 126 | 99.6 | |
| | Johannesburg | | 300 | Diepmeadow | 4197 | 241098 | 127 | 99.6 | |
| | Johannesburg | | 300 | Westcliff | 288 | 1274 | 128 | 37.6 | |
| | Randburg | | 306 | Rivonia | 301 | 422 | 129 | 27.8 | |
| | Johannesburg | | 300 | Kensington | 547 | 753 | 130 | 22.9 | |
| | Johannesburg | | 300 | Kensington | 536 | 556 | 131 | 19.3 | |
| | Johannesburg | | 300 | Robertsham | 867 | 814 | 132 | 16.1 | |
| | Randburg | | 306 | Randparknr | 108 | 581 | 133 | 12 | |
| | Randburg | | 306 | Midrand | 389 | 252 | 134 | 6.8 | |
| | Stat. Region 73 | | Johannesburg | 300 | Johannesburg & Claremont | 1 | 1202 | 135 | 2.1 |
| | | | Alberton | 301 | Tokozalberton/Newmarket | 4197 | 74087 | 136 | 100 |
| | | Alberton | 301 | Katlehong | 4196 | 201795 | 137 | 100 | |
| | | Alberton | 301 | Katlehong | 4196 | 201795 | 138 | 100 | |
| | | Benoni | 304 | Daveyton | 4195 | 151660 | 139 | 100 | |
| | | Benoni | 304 | Daveyton | 4195 | 151660 | 140 | 100 | |
| | | Kempton Park | 305 | Kempton Park Res. | 180 | 208418 | 141 | 100 | |
| Kempton Park | | 305 | Tembisa | 4186 | 28576 | 142 | 99.9 | | |

| Province | Statistical Region | Magisterial District | MD Code | ESD Name | ESD Code | Population | Cluster | % Black | |
|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------|------------------------|-----------|------------|---------|---------|-----|
| TRANSVAAL | Stat. Region 73 | Boksburg | 303 | Vosloosrus | 4195 | 76014 | 143 | 99.7 | |
| | | Boksburg | 303 | Comet | 80 | 674 | 144 | 23.6 | |
| | | Benoni | 304 | Benoni | 2 | 620 | 145 | 14 | |
| | | Kempton Park | 305 | Norkem Park | 80 | 606 | 146 | 11.1 | |
| | | Kempton Park | 305 | Glenmarais | 23 | 667 | 147 | 8.6 | |
| | Stat. Region 74 | Benoni | 304 | Actonville | 2315 | 993 | 148 | 4.8 | |
| | | Brakpan | 312 | Tsakane | 4195 | 76859 | 150 | 99.9 | |
| | | Nigel | 314 | Duduza | 4195 | 49283 | 149 | 100 | |
| | | Springs | 313 | Kwathema | 4195 | 81345 | 151 | 99.9 | |
| | | Brakpan | 312 | Dalview | 5 | 804 | 152 | 9.7 | |
| | Stat. Region 75 | Brakpan | 312 | Gelukdal | 1502 | 499 | 153 | 2.4 | |
| | | Rooedeport | 307 | Dobsonville | 4195 | 53091 | 154 | 100 | |
| | | Randfontein | 310 | Mohlakeng | 2717 | 470 | 155 | 100 | |
| | | Oberholzer | 309 | Khutsong | 4195 | 55834 | 156 | 99.9 | |
| | | Krugersdorp | 311 | Kagiso | 2738 | 813 | 157 | 99.8 | |
| | | Krugersdorp | 311 | Protea Rigde A.H. | 50 | 482 | 158 | 39.5 | |
| | | Krugersdorp | 311 | Krugersdorp North | 26 | 724 | 159 | 16.2 | |
| | | Rooedeport | 307 | Weitevreden Park | 203 | 676 | 160 | 11.6 | |
| | | Westonaria | 308 | Westonaria/Discovery | 14 | 791 | 161 | 5.5 | |
| | | Stat. Region 76 | Cullinan | 319 | Reflwe | 2709 | 770 | 162 | 100 |
| | Stat. Region 77 | Brits | 355 | Brits NU /Cullinan | 4251 | 1818 | 163 | 81.1 | |
| | | Vereeniging | 321 | Randvaal | 186 | 201038 | 164 | 100 | |
| | | Vanderbijlpark | 320 | Evaton | 4195 | 201038 | 165 | 100 | |
| | | Vereeniging | 321 | Orangefarm en omgewing | 4199 | 49838 | 166 | 99.7 | |
| | | Vanderbijlpark | 320 | Lekoa | 4196 | 142484 | 167 | 99.6 | |
| | | Vanderbijlpark | 320 | Vanderbijlpark | 117 | 517 | 168 | 47.5 | |
| | | Vereeniging | 321 | Ennerdale | 4196 | 20403 | 169 | 5.9 | |
| | | Vereeniging | 321 | Vereeniging NU | 4212 | 273 | 170 | 55.2 | |
| | | Stat. Region 80 | Moutse | 339 | Moutse NU | 4263 | 1169 | 171 | 100 |
| | | Stat. Region 27 | Welkom | 424 | Thabong | 4195 | 88547 | 172 | 100 |
| | Odendaalsrus | | 424 | Kuilwanong | 4195 | 42353 | 173 | 99.7 | |
| | Welkom | | 424 | Rheederpark | 13 | 726 | 174 | 10.9 | |
| | Odendaalsrus | | 423 | Odendaalsrus NU | 4221 | 640 | 175 | 100 | |
| Wesselsbron | 422 | | Monyakeng | 2713 | 608 | 176 | 100 | | |
| Stat. Region 28 | Kroonstad | 441 | Maokeng | 2758 | 714 | 177 | 99.7 | | |
| | Kroonstad | 441 | Kroonstad | 8 | 629 | 178 | 7.2 | | |

ORANGE FREE STATE

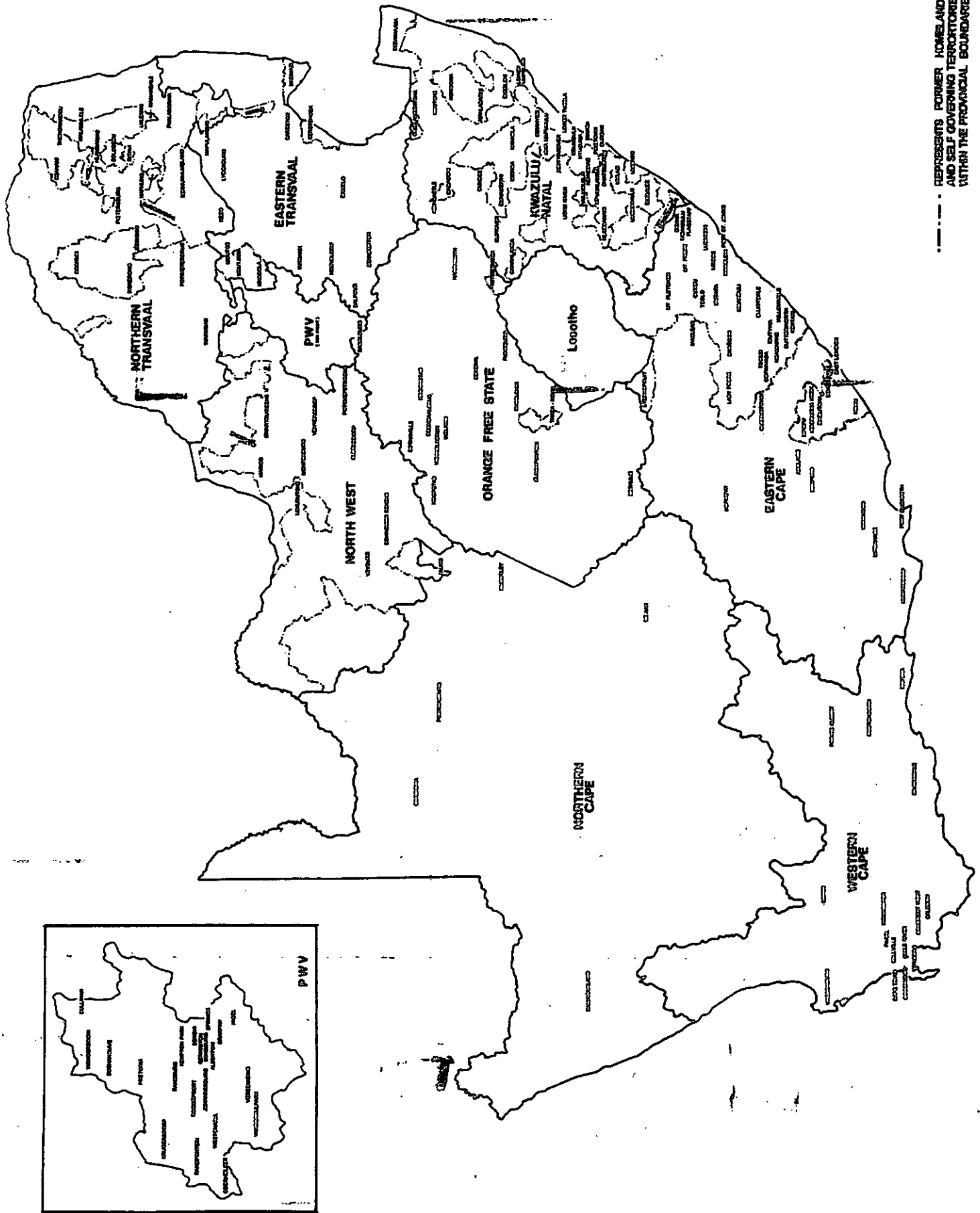
| Province | Statistical Region | Magisterial District | MD Code | ESD Name | ESD Code | Population | Cluster | % Black | |
|-------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------|---------|------|
| ORANGE FREE STATE | Stat. Region 28 | Bothaville | 442 | Bothaville NU | 4219 | 985 | 179 | 96.1 | |
| | | Hoopstad | 421 | Hoopstad NU | 4208 | 1326 | 180 | 92.6 | |
| | | Ficksburg | 434 | Mautse | 2700 | 243 | 181 | 100 | |
| | Stat. Region 29 | Ficksburg | 434 | Megheleng | 2707 | 638 | 182 | 98.6 | |
| | | Senekal | 433 | Senekal NU | 4215 | 906 | 183 | 96.1 | |
| | | Harrismith | 439 | Harrismith NU | 4218 | 672 | 184 | 92.3 | |
| | Stat. Region 30 | Botshabelo | 413 | Botshabelo | 4195 | 17732 | 185 | 99.6 | |
| | | Botshabelo | 413 | Botshabelo | 4195 | 17732 | 186 | 99.6 | |
| | | Excelsior | 429 | Excelsior NU | 4206 | 341 | 187 | 96.5 | |
| | Stat. Region 31 | Bloemfontein | 410 | Mangaung | 4195 | 124170 | 188 | 99.3 | |
| | | Bloemfontein | 410 | Mangaung | 4195 | 124170 | 189 | 99.3 | |
| | | Bloemfontein | 410 | Heidedal | 1504 | 793 | 190 | 5.3 | |
| | Stat. Region 34 | Bethulle | 402 | Lepholi | 2701 | 654 | 191 | 97.1 | |
| | | Sasolburg | 447 | Sasolburg NU | 4219 | 660 | 192 | 92.8 | |
| | Stat. Region 78 | Umlazi | 504 | Umlazi | 7995 | 298381 | 193 | 100 | |
| | | Umlazi | 504 | Umlazi | 7995 | 298381 | 194 | 100 | |
| | KWAZULU | Stat. Region 90 | Empumalanga | 508 | Mpumalanga | 7996 | 62139 | 195 | 100 |
| | | | Ntuzuma | 509 | Kwamashu | 7997 | 156680 | 196 | 100 |
| | | | Ntuzuma | 509 | Kwamashu | 7997 | 156680 | 197 | 100 |
| | | | Ntuzuma | 509 | Ntuzuma | 7995 | 102309 | 198 | 100 |
| | | | Embumbulu | 503 | Kwamakuta | 7995 | 13609 | 199 | 99.9 |
| | | | Empumalanga | 508 | Empumalanga NU | 7999 | 201464 | 200 | 100 |
| | | | Empumalanga | 508 | Empumalanga NU | 7999 | 201464 | 201 | 100 |
| | | | Ntuzuma | 509 | Ntuzuma NU | 7999 | 75665 | 202 | 100 |
| | | | Embumbulu | 503 | Embumbulu NU | 7999 | 253394 | 203 | 99.9 |
| | | | Embumbulu | 503 | Embumbulu NU | 7999 | 253394 | 204 | 99.9 |
| | | | Madadeni | 524 | Osizweni | 7028 | 585 | 205 | 100 |
| | | | Emnambithi | 516 | Ezakheni | 6894 | 529 | 206 | 100 |
| | | | Madadeni | 524 | Madadeni | 6819 | 898 | 207 | 100 |
| | | | Madadeni | 524 | Osizweni | 6979 | 866 | 208 | 99.8 |
| | | | Stat. Region 91 | Ezingolweni | 500 | Ezingolweni NU | 8333 | 716 | 209 |
| | Ezingolweni | 500 | | Ezingolweni NU | 8236 | 860 | 210 | 100 | |
| | Emzumbi | 501 | | Emzumbi NU | 8135 | 884 | 211 | 100 | |
| Hlanganani | 505 | Hlanganani NU | | 8242 | 397 | 212 | 100 | | |
| Ndweche | 506 | Ndweche NU | | 7999 | 317635 | 213 | 100 | | |
| Ndweche | 506 | Ndweche NU | | 7999 | 317635 | 214 | 100 | | |
| Ndweche | 506 | Ndweche NU | | 7999 | 317635 | 214 | 100 | | |

| Province | Statistical Region | Magisterial District | MD Code | ESD Name | ESD Code | Population | Cluster | % Black |
|----------|--------------------|----------------------|---------|-------------------|----------|------------|---------|---------|
| KWAZULU | Stat. Region 91 | Ndwedwe | 506 | Ndwedwe NU | 7999 | 317635 | 215 | 100 |
| | | Hlanganani | 505 | Hlanganani NU | 8084 | 903 | 216 | 100 |
| | | Kwa Mapumulu | 510 | Kwa Mapumulu NU | 8109 | 1208 | 217 | 100 |
| | | Kwa Mapumulu | 510 | Kwa Mapumulu NU | 8236 | 640 | 218 | 100 |
| | | Inkanyezi | 512 | Inkanyezi NU | 8223 | 331 | 219 | 100 |
| | | Inkanyezi | 512 | Inkanyezi NU | 8112 | 699 | 220 | 100 |
| | | Nkandla | 513 | Nkandla NU | 8126 | 767 | 221 | 100 |
| | | Msinga | 515 | Msinga NU | 8162 | 727 | 222 | 100 |
| | | Msinga | 515 | Msinga NU | 8012 | 768 | 223 | 100 |
| | | Enseleni | 517 | Enseleni NU | 8071 | 849 | 224 | 100 |
| | | Emnambithi | 516 | Emnambithi | 8166 | 486 | 225 | 100 |
| | | Enseleni | 517 | Enseleni NU | 8270 | 684 | 226 | 100 |
| | | Mahlabatini | 519 | Mahlabatini NU | 8032 | 1529 | 227 | 100 |
| | | Enseleni | 517 | Enseleni NU | 8325 | 393 | 228 | 100 |
| | | Nongoma | 520 | Nongoma NU | 8152 | 975 | 229 | 100 |
| | | Ingwavuma | 521 | Ingwavuma NU | 8113 | 854 | 230 | 100 |
| | | Madadeni | 524 | Madadeni NU | 8138 | 905 | 231 | 100 |
| | | Madadeni | 524 | Madadeni NU | 8090 | 730 | 232 | 100 |
| | | Okhahlamba | 525 | Okhahlamba NU | 8048 | 559 | 233 | 100 |
| | | Emzambe | 501 | Emzambe NU | 8020 | 761 | 234 | 99.9 |
| | | Nkandla | 513 | Nkandla NU | 8124 | 746 | 235 | 99.9 |
| | | Enseleni | 517 | Enseleni NU | 8293 | 1067 | 236 | 99.9 |
| | | Simdlangentsha | 523 | Simdlangentsha NU | 8082 | 776 | 237 | 99.9 |
| | | Hlanganani | 505 | Hlanganani NU | 8185 | 452 | 238 | 99.8 |
| | | Enseleni | 517 | Enseleni NU | 8216 | 487 | 239 | 99.8 |
| | | Emnambithi | 516 | Emnambithi NU | 8179 | 406 | 240 | 99.7 |
| | | Okhahlamba | 525 | Okhahlamba NU | 8074 | 939 | 241 | 99.6 |
| | | Nongoma | 520 | Nongoma NU | 8104 | 684 | 242 | 98.1 |
| | | Vulindlela | 507 | Edendale | 6849 | 639 | 243 | 98.9 |
| | | Vulindlela | 507 | Vulindlela NU | 8081 | 1002 | 244 | 100 |
| | | Nsikazi | 602 | Matsula | 6807 | 981 | 245 | 99.6 |
| | | Nkomazi | 601 | Nkomazi NU | 8083 | 821 | 246 | 100 |
| Nkomazi | 601 | Nkomazi NU | 8269 | 574 | 247 | 100 | | |
| Nsikazi | 602 | Nsikazi NU | 8149 | 672 | 248 | 100 | | |
| Nsikazi | 602 | Nsikazi NU | 8197 | 707 | 249 | 100 | | |
| Nkomazi | 601 | Nkomazi NU | 8249 | 620 | 250 | 99.8 | | |
| KANGWANE | Stat. Region 92 | Ndwedwe | 506 | Ndwedwe NU | 7999 | 317635 | 215 | 100 |
| | | Hlanganani | 505 | Hlanganani NU | 8084 | 903 | 216 | 100 |
| | | Kwa Mapumulu | 510 | Kwa Mapumulu NU | 8109 | 1208 | 217 | 100 |
| | | Kwa Mapumulu | 510 | Kwa Mapumulu NU | 8236 | 640 | 218 | 100 |
| | | Inkanyezi | 512 | Inkanyezi NU | 8223 | 331 | 219 | 100 |
| | | Inkanyezi | 512 | Inkanyezi NU | 8112 | 699 | 220 | 100 |
| KANGWANE | Stat. Region 96 | Ndwedwe | 506 | Ndwedwe NU | 7999 | 317635 | 215 | 100 |
| | | Hlanganani | 505 | Hlanganani NU | 8084 | 903 | 216 | 100 |
| | | Kwa Mapumulu | 510 | Kwa Mapumulu NU | 8109 | 1208 | 217 | 100 |
| | | Kwa Mapumulu | 510 | Kwa Mapumulu NU | 8236 | 640 | 218 | 100 |
| | | Inkanyezi | 512 | Inkanyezi NU | 8223 | 331 | 219 | 100 |
| | | Inkanyezi | 512 | Inkanyezi NU | 8112 | 699 | 220 | 100 |

| Province | Statistical Region | Magisterial District | MD Code | ESD Name | ESD Code | Population | Cluster | % Black |
|----------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------|--------------------|----------|------------|---------|---------|
| KANGWANE | Stat. Region 96 | Eerstehoek | 600 | Eerstehoek NU | 8084 | 1180 | 251 | 99.6 |
| | | Witsieshoek | 700 | Witsieshoek NU | 7999 | 315758 | 252 | 100 |
| | | Witsieshoek | 700 | Witsieshoek NU | 7999 | 315758 | 253 | 100 |
| | | Witsieshoek | 700 | Witsieshoek NU | 7999 | 315758 | 254 | 100 |
| QWA - QWA | Stat. Region 95 | Lulekani | 804 | Lulekani/Nkowakiwa | 6804 | 538 | 255 | 100 |
| | | Mhala | 800 | Mhala NU | 8070 | 596 | 256 | 100 |
| | | Ritavi | 801 | Ritavi NU | 8031 | 976 | 257 | 100 |
| | | Ritavi | 801 | Ritavi NU | 8089 | 964 | 258 | 100 |
| | | Malamulele | 803 | Malamulele NU | 8127 | 545 | 259 | 100 |
| | | Hlanganani | 805 | Hlanganani NU | 8133 | 673 | 260 | 100 |
| | | Lulekani | 804 | Lulekani NU | 8025 | 579 | 261 | 100 |
| | | Malamulele | 803 | Malamulele NU | 8067 | 730 | 262 | 99.9 |
| | | Malamulele | 803 | Malamulele NU | 8150 | 631 | 263 | 99.8 |
| | | Namagale | 900 | Namagale | 6808 | 768 | 264 | 100 |
| | | Bolobedu | 901 | Ga-kgapane | 6803 | 1009 | 265 | 99.9 |
| | | Bolobedu | 901 | Bolobedu NU | 8000 | 766 | 266 | 100 |
| | | Bolobedu | 901 | Bolobedu NU | 8152 | 559 | 267 | 100 |
| | | Bolobedu | 901 | Bolobedu NU | 8144 | 842 | 268 | 100 |
| | | Bochum | 903 | Bochum NU | 8201 | 762 | 269 | 100 |
| | | Mokerong | 904 | Mokerong NU | 8114 | 1172 | 270 | 100 |
| Bochum | 903 | Bochum NU | 8164 | 953 | 271 | 100 | | |
| Mokerong | 904 | Mokerong NU | 8463 | 794 | 272 | 100 | | |
| Thabamooopo | 906 | Thabamooopo NU | 8105 | 1032 | 273 | 100 | | |
| Seshogo | 905 | Seshogo NU | 8301 | 791 | 274 | 100 | | |
| Seshogo | 905 | Seshogo NU | 8177 | 671 | 275 | 100 | | |
| Thabamooopo | 906 | Thabamooopo NU | 8432 | 393 | 276 | 100 | | |
| Nebo | 907 | Nebo NU | 8176 | 401 | 277 | 100 | | |
| Sekhukhuneland | 908 | Sekhukhuneland/Nebo | 8004 | 919 | 278 | 100 | | |
| Nebo | 907 | Nebo NU | 8100 | 450 | 279 | 100 | | |
| Mapulaneng | 910 | Mapulaneng NU | 8081 | 767 | 280 | 100 | | |
| Naphuno | 909 | Naphuno NU | 8207 | 736 | 281 | 100 | | |
| Sekhukhuneland | 908 | Sekhukhuneland/Nebo | 8324 | 562 | 282 | 100 | | |
| Mapulaneng | 910 | Mapulaneng NU | 8151 | 463 | 283 | 100 | | |
| Bolobedu | 901 | Bolobedu NU | 8122 | 1115 | 284 | 99.9 | | |
| Thabamooopo | 906 | Thabamooopo NU | 8036 | 903 | 285 | 99.9 | | |
| Sekhukhuneland | 908 | Sekhukhuneland/Nebo | 8210 | 731 | 286 | 99.9 | | |

| Province | Statistical Region | Magisterial District | MD Code | ESD Name | ESD Code | Population | Cluster | % Black | |
|------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|------------|---------|---------|--|
| LEBOWA | Stat. Region 94 | Mokerong | 904 | Mokerong NU | 8347 | 1204 | 287 | 99.8 | |
| | | Mapulaneng | 910 | Mapulaneng NU | 8197 | 639 | 288 | 99.8 | |
| | | Mokerong | 904 | Mokerong NU | 8270 | 885 | 289 | 99.5 | |
| KWANDEBELE | Stat. Region 97 | Mdutjana | 950 | Siyabuswa | 6825 | 688 | 290 | 100 | |
| | | Mdutjana | 950 | Mdutjana NU | 8135 | 692 | 291 | 100 | |
| | | Mkobola | 951 | Mkobola NU | 8307 | 329 | 292 | 100 | |
| | | Mkobola | 951 | Mkobola NU | 8147 | 534 | 293 | 99.8 | |
| | | Hewu | C01 | Rocklands | 8034 | 2493 | 294 | | |
| CISKEI | | Keiskamma Hoek | C02 | Ntaba Kandoda Forest | 8036 | 208 | 295 | | |
| | | Mdantsane | C03 | Mdantsane | 6800 | 191825 | 296 | | |
| | | Mdantsane | C03 | Mdantsane | 6800 | 191825 | 297 | | |
| | | Peddie | C04 | Enxuba | 8048 | 3302 | 298 | | |
| | | Zwelitsha | C05 | Tyutyu | 8044 | 1933 | 299 | | |
| | | Zwelitsha | C05 | Kalana | 8113 | 740 | 300 | | |
| | | Mpofu | C06 | Upper Blinkwater/Tidbury's Toll | 8027 | 323 | 301 | | |
| | TRANSKEI | | Bizana | T01 | Clerkville | | | 302 | |
| | | | Bizana | T01 | Dumsi | | | 303 | |
| | | | Elliottdale | T03 | Gadini/Rhini/Mdeni | | | 304 | |
| | | | Engcobo | T04 | Ngapheshaya/Mission/Nkencezi | | | 305 | |
| | | | Flagstaff | T05 | Dudmeni | | | 306 | |
| | | | Flagstaff | T05 | Fama | | | 307 | |
| | | Idutywa | T06 | Mngqosini | | | 308 | | |
| | | Kentani | T07 | Zizana | | | 309 | | |
| | | Libode | T08 | Maqanyeni | | | 310 | | |
| | | Lusikisiki | T09 | Matheko | | | 311 | | |
| | | Lusikisiki | T09 | Phumlo | | | 312 | | |
| | | Maluti | T10 | Mahangwe | | | 313 | | |
| | | Maluti | T10 | Tsitsong | | | 314 | | |
| | | Mt. Fletcher | T12 | Gaqangana/Nokgohloko | | | 315 | | |
| | | Mt. Fletcher | T12 | Koeqana | | | 316 | | |
| | Mt. Frere | T13 | Luyengweni | | | 317 | | | |
| | Mqanduli | T14 | Hayi/Mngazi/Ndita | | | 318 | | | |
| | Ngqeleni | T15 | Corana | | | 319 | | | |
| | Nqamakwe | T16 | Nbuqwini | | | 320 | | | |
| | Port St. Johns | T17 | Lugengeleni/Gxeni | | | 321 | | | |
| | Qumbu | T18 | Magwaca | | | 322 | | | |

| Province | Statistical Region | Magisterial District | MD Code | ESD Name | ESD Code | Population | Cluster | % Black | |
|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------|---------------------------|----------|------------|---------|---------|-----|
| TRANSKEI | | Cofimvaba | T19 | Ward 6 | | | 323 | | |
| | | Tabankulu | T20 | Mkhamba | | | | 324 | |
| | | Tsolo | T21 | Mfolozi | | | | | 325 |
| | | Tsomo | T22 | Lamithole | | | | | 326 |
| | | Umtata | T23 | Sitthebe | | | | | 327 |
| | | Umzimkhulu | T24 | Sidikidiki | | | | | 328 |
| | | Umzimkhulu | T24 | Mvolozane | | | | | 329 |
| | | Willowdale | T25 | Fort Malan | | | | | 330 |
| | | Lady Frere | T27 | Percy | | | | | 331 |
| | | Sterkspruit | T28 | Ngquba | | | | | 332 |
| | | Umtata | T23 | Ngangelizwe | | | | | 333 |
| | | Lady Frere | T27 | Enzibeleni | | | | | 334 |
| | | Dzanani | V01 | Matsa | | | 4293 | | 335 |
| | | Thohoyandou | V02 | Shayandima | | | 6653 | | 336 |
| | | Thohoyandou | V02 | Tshitereke, Donald Fraser | | | 4129 | | 337 |
| | | Thohoyandou | V02 | Vhuthalu, Mudzizidal | | | 801 | | 338 |
| | | Vuwani/Tshitale | V03 | Vhangani | | | 2742 | | 339 |
| | | Odi | B01 | Block X | | | | | 340 |
| | | Odi | B01 | Ward H | | | | | 341 |
| | | Odi | B01 | Ward H | | | | | 341 |
| | | Odi | B01 | Ward F | | | | | 342 |
| | | Odi | B01 | Matlou | | | | | 343 |
| | | Odi | B01 | Maumong | | | | | 344 |
| | | Moretele | B02 | Dhibidung | | | | | 345 |
| | | Moretele | B02 | Moeding | | | | | 346 |
| | | Moretele | B02 | Moema | | | | | 347 |
| | | Tlhaping-Thlaro | B03 | Madinkwana | | | | | 348 |
| Tlhaping-Thlaro | B03 | Matolong/Matlhoro | | | | | 349 | | |
| Ditsobotla | B04 | Itisoseng | | | | | 350 | | |
| Molopo | B05 | Mothabeng | | | | | 351 | | |
| Molopo | B05 | Modimola | | | | | 352 | | |
| Mankwe | B06 | Mmakau | | | | | 353 | | |
| Bafokeng | B07 | Tlhabane | | | | | 354 | | |
| Taung | B08 | Kokomeng | | | | | 355 | | |
| Taung | B08 | Molelema | | | | | 356 | | |
| Thaba-Nchu | B09 | Mokwena | | | | | 357 | | |
| Lehurutshe | B10 | Welbedacht 1 | | | | | 358 | | |
| Lehurutshe | B10 | Ramanyapelo a Ramole | | | | | 359 | | |
| Madikwe | B11 | Kgaboesele | | | | | 360 | | |
| VENDA | | | | | | | | | |
| BOPHUTHATSWANA | | | | | | | | | |



SOUTH AFRICA - HOUSEHOLD SURVEY 1993 - MAP OF SAMPLE CLUSTERS

LIST OF STATISTICAL TABLES

| | |
|--|----|
| 1. DISTRIBUTION OF SAMPLING FRAME | |
| Questionnaire Section 1: Household Roster..... | 2 |
| Table 1.1: Distribution of households interviewed by old boundaries and race (Percentage)..... | 4 |
| Table 1.2: Distribution of <i>all</i> individuals in households interviewed by old boundaries and race (Percentage)..... | 5 |
| Table 1.3: Distribution of <i>resident</i> individuals in households interviewed by old boundaries and race (Percentage)..... | 6 |
| Table 1.4: Distribution of <i>resident</i> individuals in households interviewed by old boundaries and race - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)..... | 7 |
| Table 1.5: Distribution of <i>resident</i> individuals in households interviewed by old boundaries and race - Weighted by enumeration and census (Percentage)..... | 8 |
| Table 1.6: Distribution of <i>resident</i> individuals in households interviewed by old boundaries and province - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)..... | 9 |
| Table 1.7: Distribution of households by province and race - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)..... | 10 |
| Table 1.8: Distribution of <i>resident</i> individuals by province and race - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)..... | 11 |
| Table 1.9: Distribution of households by province and location: Rural and Urban - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)..... | 12 |
| Table 1.10: Distribution of <i>resident</i> individuals by province and location: Rural and Urban - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)..... | 13 |
| Table 1.11: Distribution of households by location and race - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)..... | 14 |
| Table 1.12: Distribution of <i>resident</i> individuals by location and race - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)..... | 15 |
| 2. HOUSEHOLD STRUCTURE AND DEMOGRAPHICS | |
| Table 2.1: Distribution of individuals by race and age (Percentage)..... | 18 |
| Table 2.2: Distribution of individuals by household size and age (Percentage)..... | 19 |
| Table 2.3: Average household size by province and race..... | 20 |
| Table 2.3.1: Average household size by location and race..... | 21 |
| Table 2.3.2: Average household size by type of dwelling and province: African..... | 22 |
| Table 2.3.3: Average household size by type of dwelling and location: African..... | 23 |
| Table 2.4: Dependency ratio by province and race..... | 24 |
| Table 2.5: Characteristics of household heads by race, location, age, gender and residence (Percentage)..... | 25 |
| Table 2.6: Percentage of female headed households by race, location and household size..... | 26 |
| Table 2.7: Percentage of households headed by persons aged 65+ by race, location and household size..... | 27 |
| 3. EDUCATION | |
| Questionnaire Section 5: Education..... | 30 |
| Table 3.1: Enrolment in formal education by province and race, persons aged 6-24 (Percentage)..... | 32 |
| Table 3.1.1: Enrolment in formal education by province and race, persons aged 6-13 (Percentage)..... | 33 |
| Table 3.1.2: Enrolment in formal education by province and race, persons aged 14-17 (Percentage)..... | 34 |
| Table 3.1.3: Enrolment in formal education by province and race, persons aged 18-24 (Percentage)..... | 35 |
| Table 3.1.4: Enrolment in formal education by gender and location, persons aged 6-24 (Percentage)..... | 36 |
| Table 3.2: Average household expenditure on tuition fees per child enrolled per annum by province and race: All (Rand)..... | 37 |
| Table 3.2.1: Average household expenditure on tuition fees per child enrolled per annum by province and race: Primary (Rand)..... | 38 |
| Table 3.2.2: Average household expenditure on tuition fees per child enrolled per annum by province and race: Secondary (Rand)..... | 39 |
| Table 3.2.3: Average household expenditure on tuition fees per child enrolled per annum by province and race: Tertiary (Rand)..... | 40 |

| | | |
|--------------|--|----|
| Table 3.3: | Average household expenditure on non-tuition fees per child enrolled per annum by province and race (Rand) | 41 |
| Table 3.4: | Individual school attainment by age group and gender: All (Percentage) | 42 |
| Table 3.4.1: | Individual school attainment by age group and gender: African (Percentage) | 43 |
| Table 3.4.2: | Individual school attainment by age group and gender: Coloured (Percentage) | 44 |
| Table 3.4.3: | Individual school attainment by age group and gender: Indian (Percentage) | 45 |
| Table 3.4.4: | Individual school attainment by age group and gender: White (Percentage) | 46 |
| Table 3.5: | Percentage of individuals aged 14+ that have completed at least standard 6 by language and race: All | 47 |
| Table 3.5.1: | Percentage of individuals aged 14+ that have completed at least standard 6 by language and race: Rural | 48 |
| Table 3.5.2: | Percentage of individuals aged 14+ that have completed at least standard 6 by language and race: Urban | 49 |
| Table 3.5.3: | Percentage of individuals aged 14+ that have completed at least standard 6 by language and race: Metropolitan | 50 |
| Table 3.6: | Percentage of individuals aged 16+ that have completed at least standard 8 by language and race: All | 51 |
| Table 3.6.1: | Percentage of individuals aged 16+ that have completed at least standard 8 by language and race: Rural | 52 |
| Table 3.6.2: | Percentage of individuals aged 16+ that have completed at least standard 8 by language and race: Urban | 53 |
| Table 3.6.3: | Percentage of individuals aged 16+ that have completed at least standard 8 by language and race: Metropolitan | 54 |
| Table 3.7: | Percentage of individuals aged 18+ that have completed at least standard 10 by language and race: All | 55 |
| Table 3.7.1: | Percentage of individuals aged 18+ that have completed at least standard 10 by language and race: Rural | 56 |
| Table 3.7.2: | Percentage of individuals aged 18+ that have completed at least standard 10 by language and race: Urban | 57 |
| Table 3.7.3: | Percentage of individuals aged 18+ that have completed at least standard 10 by language and race: Metropolitan | 58 |

4. HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS AND LIVING CONDITIONS

| | | |
|---|---|----|
| Questionnaire Section 2: Household Services | 60 | |
| Table 4.1: | Type of dwelling by province (Percentage) | 64 |
| Table 4.2: | Type of dwelling by race: All (Percentage) | 65 |
| Table 4.2.1: | Type of dwelling by location and race: Rural (Percentage) | 66 |
| Table 4.2.2: | Type of dwelling by location and race: Urban (Percentage) | 67 |
| Table 4.2.3: | Type of dwelling by location and race: Metropolitan (Percentage) | 68 |
| Table 4.3: | Type of dwelling by race: Female headed households (Percentage) | 69 |
| Table 4.4: | House ownership by province and race (Percentage) | 70 |
| Table 4.4.1: | House ownership by location and race (Percentage) | 71 |
| Table 4.5: | Number of rooms per capita by province and race | 72 |
| Table 4.5.1: | Number of rooms per capita by location and race | 73 |
| Table 4.6: | Access to all sources of water by province: All (Percentage) | 74 |
| Table 4.6.1: | Access to all sources of water by province and race: African (Percentage) | 75 |
| Table 4.6.2: | Access to all sources of water by province and race: Coloured (Percentage) | 76 |
| Table 4.6.3: | Access to all sources of water by province and race: Indian (Percentage) | 77 |
| Table 4.6.4: | Access to all sources of water by province and race: White (Percentage) | 78 |
| Table 4.6.5: | Access to all sources of water by race and location: African and Coloured (Percentage) | 79 |
| Table 4.7: | Distance to water sources for water that has to be fetched by location and province: African (Percentage) | 80 |
| Table 4.8: | Percentage of households with flush toilets by province and race | 81 |
| Table 4.8.1: | Distribution of households by type of toilet by province: African: All (Percentage) | 82 |
| Table 4.8.2: | Distribution of households by type of toilet by province and location, African: Rural (Percentage) | 83 |
| Table 4.8.3: | Distribution of households by type of toilet by province and location, African: Urban (Percentage) | 84 |
| Table 4.8.4: | Distribution of households by type of toilet by province and location, African: Metropolitan (Percentage) | 85 |
| Table 4.9: | Access to electricity (from grid) by province and race (Percentage) | 86 |
| Table 4.9.1: | Access to electricity (from grid) by location and race (Percentage) | 87 |
| Table 4.9.2: | Main source of energy for cooking by race (Percentage) | 88 |

| | | |
|---------------|--|----|
| Table 4.9.3: | Main source of energy for <i>lighting</i> by race (Percentage) | 89 |
| Table 4.9.4: | Main source of energy for <i>heating water</i> by race (Percentage) | 90 |
| Table 4.9.5: | Main source of energy for <i>heating home</i> by race (Percentage) | 91 |
| Table 4.10: | Time taken to collect wood in minutes by province, African: Rural (Percentage) | 92 |
| Table 4.11: | Average monthly household expenditure on energy, water and rates by province (Rand) | 93 |
| Table 4.11.1: | Average monthly household expenditure on energy, water and rates by race and location (Rand) | 94 |

5. RURAL LAND: ACCESS AND USE

5.1-5.7 Land: Access and Use

| | | |
|--|--|-----|
| Questionnaire Section 7: Land Access and Use | 96 | |
| Table 5.1: | Percentage of rural households that have access to cropland for farming by province and race | 100 |
| Table 5.2: | Type of ownership of cropland for farming by race (Percentage) | 101 |
| Table 5.2.1: | Type of ownership of cropland for farming by province (Percentage) | 102 |
| Table 5.3: | Average size per farmer of cropland used in the past year by province and race (Hectares) | 103 |
| Table 5.4: | Main water source for croplands by province (Percentage) | 104 |
| Table 5.5: | Percentage of rural households that have access to land for stock farming by province and race | 105 |
| Table 5.6: | Type of ownership of land for stock farming by race (Percentage) | 106 |
| Table 5.6.1: | Type of ownership of land for stock farming by province (Percentage) | 107 |
| Table 5.7: | Main water source for stock farming by province (Percentage) | 108 |

5.8-5.13 Agricultural Production

| | | |
|--|---|-----|
| Questionnaire Section 8.5: Agricultural Production | 110 | |
| Table 5.8: | Percentage of rural households engaged in crop and/or livestock production by province and race | 116 |
| Table 5.9: | Pattern of crop production by race (Percentage) | 117 |
| Table 5.9.1: | Pattern of crop production by province (Percentage) | 118 |
| Table 5.10: | Average quantity harvested last year by province (Households that produce crops) (Kilograms) | 119 |
| Table 5.10.1: | Average quantity harvested last year by race (Households that produce crops) (Kilograms) | 120 |
| Table 5.11: | Pattern of livestock production by race (Households that own livestock) (Percentage) | 121 |
| Table 5.11.1: | Pattern of livestock production by province (Households that own livestock) (Percentage) | 122 |
| Table 5.12: | Average number of livestock owned by race (Households that own livestock) | 123 |
| Table 5.12.1: | Average number of livestock owned by province (Households that own livestock) | 124 |
| Table 5.13: | Percentage of households owning mechanized farming equipment by province and race | 125 |

6. EMPLOYMENT AND INCOME EARNING ACTIVITIES

6.1-6.10.3 Employment Status and Earnings from Wage Activities

| | |
|---|-----|
| Questionnaire Section 8.1: Employment Status | 128 |
| Questionnaire Section 8.2: Regular Employment | 131 |
| Questionnaire Section 8.3: Wage Work: Casual or Temporary | 135 |

| | | |
|---------------|--|-----|
| Table 6.1: | Employment status by race and gender, persons aged 16-64 (Percentage) | 141 |
| Table 6.1.1: | Employment status by race and location, persons aged 16-64 (Percentage) | 142 |
| Table 6.2: | Employment status by race and age, persons aged 16-64: All (Percentage) | 143 |
| Table 6.2.1: | Employment status by race and age, persons aged 16-64: Male (Percentage) | 144 |
| Table 6.2.2: | Employment status by race and age, persons aged 16-64: Female (Percentage) | 145 |
| Table 6.3: | Reasons for not looking for a job by race and age, persons aged 16-64: All (Percentage) | 146 |
| Table 6.3.1: | Reasons for not looking for a job by race and age, persons aged 16-64: Male (Percentage) | 147 |
| Table 6.3.2: | Reasons for not looking for a job by race and age, persons aged 16-64: Female (Percentage) | 148 |
| Table 6.3.3: | Reasons for not looking for a job by race and location, persons aged 16-64 (Percentage) | 149 |
| Table 6.4: | Regular employment, type of occupation by race: All (Percentage) | 150 |
| Table 6.4.1: | Regular employment, type of occupation by race: Male (Percentage) | 151 |
| Table 6.4.2: | Regular employment, type of occupation by race: Female (Percentage) | 152 |
| Table 6.4.3: | Regular employment, type of occupation by province (Percentage) | 153 |
| Table 6.5: | Regular employment, type of employer by race: All (Percentage) | 154 |
| Table 6.5.1: | Regular employment, type of employer by race: Male (Percentage) | 155 |
| Table 6.5.2: | Regular employment, type of employer by race: Female (Percentage) | 156 |
| Table 6.5.3: | Regular employment, type of employer by province (Percentage) | 157 |
| Table 6.6: | Regular employment, type of economic sector by race: All (Percentage) | 158 |
| Table 6.6.1: | Regular employment, type of economic sector by race: Male (Percentage) | 159 |
| Table 6.6.2: | Regular employment, type of economic sector by race: Female (Percentage) | 160 |
| Table 6.6.3: | Regular employment, type of economic sector by province (Percentage) | 161 |
| Table 6.7: | Regular employment, union membership by province and race: All (Percentage) | 162 |
| Table 6.7.1: | Regular employment, union membership by province and race: Male (Percentage) | 163 |
| Table 6.7.2: | Regular employment, union membership by province and race: Female (Percentage) | 164 |
| Table 6.8: | Casual employment, type of occupation by race: All (Percentage) | 165 |
| Table 6.8.1: | Casual employment, type of occupation by race: Male (Percentage) | 166 |
| Table 6.8.2: | Casual employment, type of occupation by race: Female (Percentage) | 167 |
| Table 6.8.3: | Casual employment, type of occupation by province (Percentage) | 168 |
| Table 6.9: | Casual employment, type of employer by race: All (Percentage) | 169 |
| Table 6.9.1: | Casual employment, type of employer by race: Male (Percentage) | 170 |
| Table 6.9.2: | Casual employment, type of employer by race: Female (Percentage) | 171 |
| Table 6.9.3: | Casual employment, type of employer by province (Percentage) | 172 |
| Table 6.10: | Casual employment, type of economic sector by race: All (Percentage) | 173 |
| Table 6.10.1: | Casual employment, type of economic sector by race: Male (Percentage) | 174 |
| Table 6.10.2: | Casual employment, type of economic sector by race: Female (Percentage) | 175 |
| Table 6.10.3: | Casual employment, type of economic sector by province (Percentage) | 176 |

6.11-6.11.2 Self Employment

| | | |
|---|--|-----|
| Questionnaire Section 6.6: Other Forms of Self Employment | 178 | |
| Table 6.11: | Types of non-agricultural self employment by race: All (Percentage) | 180 |
| Table 6.11.1: | Types of non-agricultural self employment by race: Male (Percentage) | 181 |
| Table 6.11.2: | Types of non-agricultural self employment by race: Female (Percentage) | 182 |
| Table 6.11.3: | Types of non-agricultural self employment by province (Percentage) | 183 |

6.12-6.14.2 Transportation

| | |
|---|-----|
| Questionnaire Section 8.4: Transport | 186 |
| Table 6.12: Average transportation time taken to work (one way) for those in regular/casual employment by province and race (Minutes) | 187 |
| Table 6.12.1: Average transportation time taken to work (one way) for those in regular/casual employment by location and race (Minutes) | 188 |
| Table 6.13: Average transportation cost (to and from work) for those in regular/casual employment by province and race (Rand) | 189 |
| Table 6.13.1: Average transportation cost (to and from work) for those in regular/casual employment by location and race (Rand) | 190 |
| Table 6.14: Modes of transportation (to and from work) by race (Percentage) | 191 |
| Table 6.14.1: Modes of transportation (to and from work) by province (Percentage) | 192 |
| Table 6.14.2: Modes of transportation (to and from work) by location: African and Coloured (Percentage) | 193 |

7. REMITTANCES

| | |
|--|-----|
| Questionnaire Section 6: Remittances and Marital Maintenance | 196 |
| Table 7.1: Percentage of households receiving annual remittances in cash or kind from absent members and other persons by province and race | 200 |
| Table 7.2: Percentage of households receiving annual remittances in cash or kind from absent members and other persons by province and location: African | 201 |
| Table 7.3: Average annual value of remittances received in cash or kind from absent members and other persons by province and race (Rand) | 202 |
| Table 7.4: Average annual value of remittances received in cash or kind from absent members and other persons by province and location: African (Rand) | 203 |
| Table 7.5: Percentage of households sending annual remittances in cash or kind to other persons by province and race | 204 |
| Table 7.6: Percentage of households sending annual remittances in cash or kind to other persons by province and location: African | 205 |
| Table 7.7: Average annual value of remittances in cash or kind sent to other persons by province and race (Rand) | 206 |
| Table 7.8: Average annual value of remittances in cash or kind sent to other persons by province and location: African (Rand) | 207 |

8. EXPENDITURE, FOOD CONSUMPTION AND DEBT STRUCTURE

| | |
|---|-----|
| Questionnaire Section 3: Food Spending and Consumption | 210 |
| Questionnaire Section 4: Non-Food Spending | 213 |
| Table 8.1: Average monthly household expenditure by province and race (Rand) | 220 |
| Table 8.1.1: Average monthly household per capita expenditure by province and race (Rand) | 221 |
| Table 8.1.2: Average monthly per capita expenditure by province and race (Rand) | 222 |
| Table 8.2: Average monthly household expenditure by province and race: Female headed households (Rand) | 223 |
| Table 8.2.1: Average monthly household per capita expenditure by province and race: Female headed households (Rand) | 224 |
| Table 8.2.2: Average monthly per capita expenditure by province and race: Female headed households (Rand) | 225 |
| Table 8.3: Average monthly household expenditure by location and race (Rand) | 226 |
| Table 8.3.1: Average monthly household per capita expenditure by location and race (Rand) | 227 |
| Table 8.3.2: Average monthly per capita expenditure by location and race (Rand) | 228 |
| Table 8.4: Average monthly household expenditure by location and race: Female headed households (Rand) | 229 |
| Table 8.4.1: Average monthly household per capita expenditure by location and race: Female headed households (Rand) | 230 |
| Table 8.4.2: Average monthly per capita expenditure by location and race: Female headed households (Rand) | 231 |
| Table 8.5: Average commodity household budget shares by race (Percentage) | 232 |
| Table 8.5.1: Average commodity household budget shares by province (Percentage) | 233 |
| Table 8.5.2: Average commodity household budget shares by location (Percentage) | 234 |
| Table 8.6: Average share of total expenditure spent on food by province and race (Percentage) | 235 |
| Table 8.6.1: Average share of total expenditure spent on food by location and race (Percentage) | 236 |

| | | |
|---------------|---|-----|
| Table 8.7: | Average food budget shares by race (Percentage) | 237 |
| Table 8.7.1: | Average food budget shares by province (Percentage) | 238 |
| Table 8.7.2: | Average food budget shares by location (Percentage) | 239 |
| Table 8.8: | Percentage of households that own durables by race | 240 |
| Table 8.8.1: | Percentage of households that own durables by province | 241 |
| Table 8.9: | Incidence of debt incurred by province and race (Percentage) | 242 |
| Table 8.10: | Sources of household debt by race (Percentage) | 243 |
| Table 8.10.1: | Sources of household debt by province (Percentage) | 244 |
| Table 8.11: | Average monthly debt payment per capita by province and race (Rand) | 245 |

9. HEALTH INCIDENCE AND EXPENDITURE

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| Questionnaire Section 10: Health | 248 |
|----------------------------------|-----|

| | | |
|--------------|---|-----|
| Table 9.1: | Incidence of ill-health in the previous two weeks by province and race (Percentage) | 250 |
| Table 9.1.1: | Incidence of ill-health in the previous two weeks by province and gender (Percentage) | 251 |
| Table 9.1.2: | Incidence of ill-health in the household in the previous two weeks by location, gender and race (Percentage) | 252 |
| Table 9.2: | Incidence of ill-health by age group and race (Percentage) | 253 |
| Table 9.2.1: | Incidence of ill-health by age group and gender (Percentage) | 254 |
| Table 9.3: | Duration of ill-health of individuals reporting ill in the previous two weeks by province and race (Days) | 255 |
| Table 9.3.1: | Duration of ill-health of individuals reporting ill in the previous two weeks by individual days and race (Percentage) | 256 |
| Table 9.4: | Average number of days lost because of ill-health of individuals reporting ill in the previous two weeks by province and race; persons aged 16-64 | 257 |
| Table 9.5: | Type of illness reported for individuals in the previous two weeks by race (Per Thousand) | 258 |
| Table 9.5.1: | Type of illness reported for individuals in the previous two weeks by location (Per Thousand) | 259 |
| Table 9.5.2: | Type of illness reported for individuals actually ill in the previous two weeks by race; persons aged 0-6 (Per Thousand) | 260 |
| Table 9.6: | Type of illness reported for individuals in the previous two weeks by location; persons aged 0-6 (Per Thousand) | 261 |
| Table 9.6.1: | Type of illness reported for individuals actually ill in the previous two weeks by race; persons aged 0-6 (Per Thousand) | 262 |
| Table 9.6.2: | Type of illness reported for individuals actually ill in the previous two weeks by race; persons aged 0-6 (Per Thousand) | 263 |
| Table 9.7: | Health care consultation for individuals reporting ill by race (Percentage) | 264 |
| Table 9.7.1: | Health care consultation for individuals reporting ill by location and gender: All (Percentage) | 265 |
| Table 9.7.2: | Health care consultation for individuals reporting ill by location and gender: African (Percentage) | 266 |
| Table 9.8: | Health care consultation for individuals reporting days lost by race; persons aged 16-64 (Percentage) | 267 |
| Table 9.8.1: | Health care consultation for individuals reporting ill by gender (Percentage) | 268 |
| Table 9.9: | Reasons for non-treatment/consultation for those reporting ill by race (Percentage) | 269 |
| Table 9.10: | Reasons for non-treatment/consultation for those reporting days lost by race (Percentage) | 270 |

10. FERTILITY

| | | |
|--|--|-----|
| Questionnaire Section 10.2: Pregnancy and Child Health | 272 | |
| Table 10.1: | Incidence of pregnancies and number of children ever born by age group and race (Percentage) | 273 |
| Table 10.1.1: | Incidence of pregnancies and number of children ever born by age group and province (Percentage) | 274 |
| Table 10.2: | Infant and child mortality by age group and race (Per Thousand) | 275 |
| Table 10.2.1: | Infant and child mortality by age group and province (Per Thousand) | 276 |

14. CHILDREN'S HEALTH AND NUTRITIONAL STATUS

| | |
|---|-----|
| Questionnaire Section 11: Anthropometry..... | 278 |
| Table 11.1: Z-scores for height for age by race and age group (children 7-60 months)..... | 280 |
| Table 11.1.1: Z-scores for height for age by province and age group (children 7-60 months)..... | 281 |
| Table 11.2: Vaccination status by race and age group (children 0-60 months)..... | 282 |
| Table 11.2.1: Vaccination status by province and age group (children 0-60 months)..... | 283 |
| Table 11.3: Breastfeeding practice by race and age group (children 0-60 months)..... | 284 |
| Table 11.3.1: Breastfeeding practice by province and age group (children 0-60 months)..... | 285 |

12. PERCEIVED QUALITY OF LIFE

| | |
|--|-----|
| Questionnaire Section 9: Perceived Quality of Life..... | 288 |
| Table 12.1: Perceived quality of life, at the time of the interview, by race (Percentage)..... | 290 |
| Table 12.1.1: Perceived quality of life, at the time of the interview, by province (Percentage)..... | 291 |
| Table 12.1.2: Perceived quality of life, at the time of the interview, by race and location (Percentage)..... | 292 |
| Table 12.2: What could the government do to help this household most? by race (Percentage)..... | 293 |
| Table 12.2.1: What could the government do to help this household most? by province (Percentage)..... | 294 |
| Table 12.2.2: What could the government do to help this household most? by race and location (Percentage)..... | 295 |
| Table 12.3: Perceptions of safety, at the time of the interview relative to five years before, by race (Percentage)..... | 296 |
| Table 12.3.1: Perceptions of safety, at the time of the interview relative to five years before, by province (Percentage)..... | 297 |
| Table 12.3.2: Perceptions of safety, at the time of the interview relative to five years before, by race and location (Percentage)..... | 298 |
| Table 12.4: Type of crime affecting households who have been victims of any crime by race (Percentage)..... | 299 |
| Table 12.4.1: Type of crime affecting households who have been victims of any crime by province (Percentage)..... | 300 |
| Table 12.4.2: Type of crime affecting households who have been victims of any crime by race and location (Percentage)..... | 301 |
| Table 12.5: Type of crime affecting all households by race (Percentage)..... | 302 |
| Table 12.5.1: Type of crime affecting all households by province (Percentage)..... | 303 |
| Table 12.5.2: Type of crime affecting all households by race and location (Percentage)..... | 304 |
| Table 12.6: Respondent's perception of current situation relative to parent's situation and expectations for the future by race (Percentage)..... | 305 |
| Table 12.6.1: Respondent's perception of current situation relative to parent's situation and expectations for the future by province (Percentage)..... | 306 |
| Table 12.6.2: Respondent's perception of current situation relative to parent's situation and expectations for the future by race and location (Percentage)..... | 307 |

13. WELFARE AND INCOME DISTRIBUTION

| | |
|--|-----|
| Questionnaire Section 8.7: Household Income from Non-Employment Sources..... | 310 |
| Table 13.1: Average monthly household income by province and race (Rand)..... | 314 |
| Table 13.1.1: Average monthly household per capita income by province and race (Rand)..... | 315 |
| Table 13.1.2: Average monthly per capita income by province and race (Rand)..... | 316 |
| Table 13.2: Average monthly household income by province and race: Female headed households (Rand)..... | 317 |
| Table 13.2.1: Average monthly household per capita income by province and race: Female headed households (Rand)..... | 318 |
| Table 13.2.2: Average monthly per capita income by province and race: Female headed households (Rand)..... | 319 |
| Table 13.3: Average monthly household income by location and race (Rand)..... | 320 |
| Table 13.3.1: Average monthly household per capita income by location and race (Rand)..... | 321 |
| Table 13.3.2: Average monthly per capita income by location and race (Rand)..... | 322 |

| | | |
|----------------|--|-----|
| Table 13.4: | Average <i>monthly</i> household income by location and race: Female headed households (Rand) | 323 |
| Table 13.4.1: | Average <i>monthly</i> household per capita income by location and race: Female headed households (Rand) | 324 |
| Table 13.4.2: | Average <i>monthly</i> per capita income by location and race: Female headed households (Rand) | 325 |
| Table 13.5: | <i>Annual</i> household income categories (all income sources) by race (Percentage) | 326 |
| Table 13.5.1: | <i>Annual</i> household income categories (all income sources) by province (Percentage) | 327 |
| Table 13.5.2: | <i>Annual</i> household income categories (all income sources) by race and location (Percentage) | 328 |
| Table 13.6: | Average <i>monthly</i> per capita, household per capita and household income by decile (Rand) | 329 |
| Table 13.7: | Distribution of income quintile by race (Percentage) | 330 |
| Table 13.7.1: | Distribution of income quintile by province (Percentage) | 331 |
| Table 13.7.2: | Distribution of income quintile by race and location (Percentage) | 332 |
| Table 13.7.3: | Distribution of income quintile by source of income (Percentage) | 333 |
| Table 13.8: | Household income sources by race (Percentage) | 334 |
| Table 13.8.1: | Household income sources by province (Percentage) | 335 |
| Table 13.8.2: | Household income sources by race and location (Percentage) | 336 |
| Table 13.9: | Household income from non-employment sources by race (Percentage) | 337 |
| Table 13.10: | Main sources of income by race (Percentage) | 338 |
| Table 13.10.1: | Main sources of income by province (Percentage) | 339 |
| Table 13.10.2: | Main sources of income by race and location (Percentage) | 340 |
| Table 13.10.3: | Main sources of income by quintile (Percentage) | 341 |

CHAPTER ONE

DISTRIBUTION OF SAMPLING FRAME

Section 1: Household Roster

| Codes for Question 3 | Codes for Question 6 | Codes for Question 11 | Codes for Question 14 |
|---|--|--|--|
| 01=Resident Head 02=Absent Head 03=Wife or husband or partner 04=Son or daughter 05=Father or mother 06=Grandchild 07=Grandparent 08=Mother- or father-in-law 09=Son- or daughter-in-law 10=Brother- or sister-in-law 11=Aunt or uncle 12=Sister or brother 13=Niece or nephew 14=Cousin 15=Great-grandparent 16=Household help (or relative of) 17=Lodger or relative of lodgers 18=Other family 19=Other non-family | 00=None 01=Sub A - Std 1 (Class 1/Grade 1 - Std 1) 02=Std 2 03=Std 3 04=Std 4 05=Std 5 06=Std 6 (Form 1) 07=Std 7 (Form 2) 08=Std 8 (Form 3/Junior Certificate) 09=Std 9 (Form 4) 10=Std 10 (Matric/Form 5/Senior Certificate) 11=Std 7,8, or 9 + diploma 12=Std 10 + teacher training 13=Std 10+ nursing 14=Std 10 + diploma at technikon or other technical institution 15=Std 10 + some university courses 16=Completed university degree 17= Creche/daycare 18=Pre-primary 19=Other (Specify) | 01=Employment 02=Looking for employment 03=Schooling 04=Student 05=Personal reasons 06=Escape violence or political problems 07=Visiting spouse or family 08=Visiting friends 09=Living with other partner 10=Prison 11=Vacation 12=In hospital or clinic 13=Away on business 14=National service 15=Other (Specify) | 01=Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vaal (PWV) 02=Durban 03=Cape Town 04=Port Elizabeth 05=E. London 06=Bloemfontein 07=Kimberley 08=Pietermaritzburg 09=Other Urban Area in Transvaal 10=Other Urban Area in Cape Province 11=Other Urban Area in Natal 12=Other Urban Area in Orange Free State 13=Rural Area in Transvaal 14=Rural Area in Cape Province 15=Rural Area in Natal 16=Rural Area in Orange Free State 17=Homeland - Urban 18=Homeland - Rural 19=Another African country (Specify) 20=Other (Specify) |

Interviewer: List all individuals who meet all three of the following criteria:

- (i) They live under this "roof" or within the same compound/homestead/stand at least 15 days out of the past year and
- (ii) When they are together they share food from a common source and
- (iii) They contribute to or share in a common resource pool

- Note:**
- If answer to Q.12 is yes, go back to column 1 and circle the code number of the individual (except in the case of lodgers and household help. These individuals' codes should NOT be circled). This is the PERSON CODE to be used in Sections 2 to 11 for questions relating to the household members.
 - For sections 2 - 11, answer remaining questions only for individuals whose person codes have been circled, indicating that they are defined as members of the household.
 - Once person codes have been circled in column (1), copy name, age and code of these persons to bottom flap.
 - Mark an (*) next to person code of the principal respondent in Column 2.

| 1. | 2. | 3. | 4. | 5. | 6. | 7. | 8. | 9. | 10. | 11. | 12. | 13. | 14. |
|------|---|---|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|---|---|---|--|
| Code | List names of all individuals who meet the 3 criteria above. (List household head first, use first names only) | What is _____'s relationship to household head? (Use code box) | Gender Male -M Female -F | Age in YEARS (at next birthday) | What is the highest educational qualification attained by _____? (Use code box) | If the spouse of _____ lives here, write the spouse code. If absent, code 99; if deceased, code 88. If no spouse, write " " | If the father of _____ lives here, write the father's code If absent, code as 99; if deceased, code 88. | If the mother of _____ lives here, write the mother's code. If absent, code 99; if deceased, code 88. | How many months did _____ spend away from the household in the last 12 months? | What is the reason for his/her absence? (Use code box) | Has _____ lived under this roof for more than 15 days of the last 30 days? (If Yes circle code in col 1) | Did _____ move here during the past 5 years? IF NO go to next person | If Yes, where was _____'s last place of residence? (Use code box) |
| | Name | Code | | Years | Code | Code | Code | Code | Months | Code | Yes No | Yes No | Code |
| 01. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 02. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 03. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 04. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 05. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 06. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 07. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 08. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 09. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 10. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 11. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 12. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 13. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 14. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 15. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 16. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 17. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 18. | | | M F | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |

Table 1.1: Distribution of households interviewed by old boundaries and race (Percentage)

| Old Boundaries | African | Coloured | Indian | White | Total | Number |
|-------------------|---------|----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|
| Cape | 28.8 | 46.8 | 0.2 | 24.3 | 100.0 | 1 189 |
| Natal | 32.1 | 9.5 | 38.4 | 20.0 | 100.0 | 560 |
| Transvaal | 62.4 | 2.3 | 1.5 | 33.8 | 100.0 | 2 648 |
| Orange Free State | 85.7 | 3.0 | . | 11.3 | 100.0 | 630 |
| Kwazulu | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 998 |
| Kangwane | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 161 |
| Qwa-Qwa | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 54 |
| Gazankulu | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 205 |
| Lebowa | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 685 |
| Kwandebele | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 92 |
| Transkei | 99.9 | 0.1 | . | . | 100.0 | 767 |
| Bophuthatswana | 99.8 | . | . | 0.2 | 100.0 | 552 |
| Venda | 99.1 | . | 0.9 | . | 100.0 | 113 |
| Ciskei | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 194 |
| All/S.A. | 73.8 | 7.8 | 2.9 | 15.4 | 100.0 | 8 848 |

NOTE: Based on Questionnaire Section 1 (See note to interviewer).

Table 1.2: Distribution of ALL Individuals in households interviewed by old boundaries and race (Percentage)

| Old Boundaries | African | Coloured | Indian | White | Total | Number |
|-------------------|---------|----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|
| Cape | 29.3 | 53.0 | 0.1 | 17.6 | 100.0 | 5 255 |
| Natal | 36.4 | 10.1 | 41.1 | 12.4 | 100.0 | 2 378 |
| Transvaal | 64.3 | 2.8 | 1.8 | 31.0 | 100.0 | 9 174 |
| Orange Free State | 88.1 | 2.9 | | 9.1 | 100.0 | 2 556 |
| Kwazulu | 100.0 | | | | 100.0 | 7 690 |
| Kangwane | 100.0 | | | | 100.0 | 1 019 |
| Qwa-Qwa | 100.0 | | | | 100.0 | 242 |
| Gazankulu | 100.0 | | | | 100.0 | 1 210 |
| Lebowa | 100.0 | | | | 100.0 | 4 407 |
| Kwandebele | 100.0 | | | | 100.0 | 645 |
| Transkei | 99.9 | 0.1 | | | 100.0 | 4 871 |
| Bophuthatswana | 99.9 | | | 0.1 | 100.0 | 2 818 |
| Venda | 99.3 | | 0.7 | | 100.0 | 727 |
| Ciskei | 100.0 | | | | 100.0 | 982 |
| All/S.A. | 80.0 | 7.6 | 2.6 | 9.8 | 100.0 | 43 974 |

NOTE: Based on Questionnaire Section 1 (See note to interviewer).

Table 1.3: Distribution of RESIDENT individuals in households interviewed by old boundaries and race (Percentage)

| Old Boundaries | African | Coloured | Indian | White | Total | Number |
|-------------------|---------|----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|
| Cape | 30.0 | 52.1 | 0.1 | 17.8 | 100.0 | 5 116 |
| Natal | 36.0 | 10.1 | 41.5 | 12.5 | 100.0 | 2 305 |
| Transvaal | 65.1 | 2.9 | 1.9 | 30.1 | 100.0 | 8 844 |
| Orange Free State | 87.9 | 3.0 | . | 9.1 | 100.0 | 2 439 |
| Kwazulu | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 6 516 |
| Kangwane | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 920 |
| Owa-Owa | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 218 |
| Gazankulu | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 1 129 |
| Lebowa | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 3 827 |
| Kwandebele | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 603 |
| Transkei | 99.9 | 0.1 | . | . | 100.0 | 4 260 |
| Bophuthatswana | 99.8 | . | . | 0.2 | 100.0 | 2 574 |
| Venda | 99.4 | . | 0.6 | . | 100.0 | 658 |
| Ciskei | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 875 |
| All/S.A. | 79.0 | 8.0 | 2.8 | 10.2 | 100.0 | 40 284 |

NOTE: Based on Questionnaire Section 1 (See note to interviewer).

Table 1.4: Distribution of RESIDENT individuals in households interviewed by old boundaries and race - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)

| Old Boundaries | African | Coloured | Indian | White | Total | Number |
|-------------------|---------|----------|--------|-------|-------|------------|
| Cape | 29.0 | 46.3 | 0.1 | 24.6 | 100.0 | 5 657 100 |
| Natal | 36.2 | 9.5 | 41.4 | 12.9 | 100.0 | 2 020 000 |
| Transvaal | 65.6 | 2.4 | 1.7 | 30.3 | 100.0 | 8 989 100 |
| Orange Free State | 83.5 | 3.0 | . | 13.5 | 100.0 | 2 172 700 |
| Kwazulu | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 5 812 300 |
| Kangwane | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 819 700 |
| Qwa-Qwa | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 288 000 |
| Gazankulu | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 1 001 400 |
| Lebowa | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 3 409 900 |
| Kwandebele | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 537 300 |
| Transkei | 99.9 | 0.1 | . | . | 100.0 | 3 731 800 |
| Bophuthatswana | 99.8 | . | . | 0.2 | 100.0 | 2 298 600 |
| Venda | 99.4 | . | 0.6 | . | 100.0 | 596 700 |
| Ciskei | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 784 000 |
| All/S.A. | 77.0 | 8.1 | 2.6 | 12.3 | 100.0 | 38 118 600 |

Sample number = 40 284

NOTE: Based on Questionnaire Section 1 (See note to interviewer).

Table 1.5: Distribution of RESIDENT individuals in households interviewed by old boundaries and race - Weighted by enumeration AND census (Percentage)

| Old Boundaries | African | Coloured | Indian | White | Total | Number |
|-------------------|---------|----------|--------|-------|-------|------------|
| Cape | 32.2 | 45.6 | 0.7 | 21.5 | 100.0 | 6 366 000 |
| Natal | 40.5 | 4.3 | 31.4 | 23.8 | 100.0 | 2 526 100 |
| Transvaal | 67.0 | 3.2 | 1.8 | 28.0 | 100.0 | 9 929 500 |
| Orange Free State | 80.8 | 3.2 | . | 16.0 | 100.0 | 2 307 200 |
| Kwazulu | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 5 870 900 |
| Kangwane | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 828 000 |
| Owa-Owa | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 364 300 |
| Gazankulu | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 1 013 800 |
| Lebowa | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 2 912 300 |
| Kwandebele | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 429 300 |
| Transkei | 99.9 | 0.1 | . | . | 100.0 | 3 706 300 |
| Bophuthatswana | 99.9 | . | . | 0.1 | 100.0 | 2 393 700 |
| Venda | 99.4 | . | 0.6 | . | 100.0 | 597 400 |
| Ciskei | 100.0 | . | . | . | 100.0 | 903 000 |
| All/S.A. | 76.2 | 8.5 | 2.5 | 12.7 | 100.0 | 40 147 900 |

Sample number = 40 284

NOTE: Based on Questionnaire Section 1 (See note to interviewer).

Table 1.6: Distribution of RESIDENT individuals in households interviewed by old boundaries and province - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)

| Old Boundaries | Province | | | | | | | | | | Total | Number |
|-------------------|----------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|------|--------|-------|-------|------------|
| | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | | | |
| Cape | 61.7 | 9.1 | 28.1 | | | | | 1.1 | | | 100.0 | 5 667 100 |
| Natal | | | | 100.0 | | | | | | | 100.0 | 2 020 000 |
| Transvaal | | | | | | 15.3 | 2.9 | 10.2 | | | 100.0 | 8 989 100 |
| Orange Free State | | | | | 100.0 | | | | | | 100.0 | 2 172 700 |
| Kwazulu | | | | 100.0 | | | | | | | 100.0 | 5 812 300 |
| Kangwane | | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 100.0 | 819 700 |
| Owa-Owa | | | | | 100.0 | | | | | | 100.0 | 288 000 |
| Gazankulu | | | | | | | 100.0 | | | | 100.0 | 1 001 400 |
| Lebowa | | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 100.0 | 3 409 900 |
| Kwandebele | | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 100.0 | 537 300 |
| Transkei | | | 100.0 | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 3 731 800 |
| Bophuthatswana | | | | | | 7.1 | | 92.9 | | | 100.0 | 2 298 800 |
| Venda | | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 100.0 | 596 700 |
| Ciskei | | | 100.0 | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 784 000 |
| All/S.A. | 9.2 | 1.3 | 16.0 | 20.5 | 6.9 | 8.7 | 12.3 | 8.2 | 16.9 | | 100.0 | 38 118 600 |

Sample number = 40 284

NOTE: Based on Questionnaire Section 1 (See note to interviewer).

Table 1.7: Distribution of households by province and race - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)

| Province | African | Coloured | Indian | White | Total | Number |
|----------|---------|----------|--------|-------|-------|-----------|
| W. Cape | 17.1 | 45.2 | 0.2 | 37.5 | 100.0 | 887 500 |
| N. Cape | 22.3 | 77.7 | . | . | 100.0 | 120 000 |
| E. Cape | 86.3 | 4.4 | . | 9.3 | 100.0 | 1 180 500 |
| Kwazulu | 75.9 | 3.2 | 13.6 | 7.3 | 100.0 | 1 382 400 |
| O.F.S. | 83.6 | 2.5 | . | 13.9 | 100.0 | 671 800 |
| E. Tvl | 90.2 | 0.1 | 0.4 | 9.3 | 100.0 | 725 700 |
| N. Tvl | 92.2 | . | . | 7.8 | 100.0 | 904 600 |
| N.W. | 90.5 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 9.2 | 100.0 | 812 100 |
| P.W.V. | 57.4 | 2.7 | 1.9 | 38.0 | 100.0 | 1 846 200 |
| All/S.A. | 71.4 | 7.7 | 2.7 | 18.2 | 100.0 | 8 530 800 |

Sample number = 8 848

NOTE 1: All subsequent tables follow this breakdown.

NOTE 2: For the exact number of households interviewed see Table 1.1.

Table 1.8: Distribution of RESIDENT individuals by province and race - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)

| Province | African | Coloured | Indian | White | Total | Number |
|----------|---------|----------|--------|-------|-------|------------|
| W. Cape | 16.8 | 54.7 | 0.2 | 28.3 | 100.0 | 3 491 400 |
| N. Cape | 18.1 | 81.9 | . | . | 100.0 | 515 000 |
| E. Cape | 88.7 | 4.7 | . | 6.6 | 100.0 | 6 104 400 |
| Kwazulu | 83.5 | 2.4 | 10.7 | 3.3 | 100.0 | 7 832 300 |
| O.F.S. | 86.4 | 2.5 | . | 11.1 | 100.0 | 2 624 100 |
| E. Tvl | 92.7 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 7.1 | 100.0 | 3 333 000 |
| N. Tvl | 96.3 | . | . | 3.7 | 100.0 | 4 671 900 |
| N.W. | 92.4 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 7.5 | 100.0 | 3 115 700 |
| P.W.V. | 62.0 | 3.3 | 2.3 | 32.4 | 100.0 | 6 430 800 |
| All/S.A. | 77.0 | 8.1 | 2.6 | 12.3 | 100.0 | 38 118 600 |

Sample number = 42 084

NOTE 1: All subsequent tables follow this breakdown.

NOTE 2: For the exact number of households interviewed see Table 1.1.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 1.9: Distribution of households by province and location: Rural and Urban - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)

| Province | Rural | Urban/Metro | Total | Number |
|----------|-------|-------------|-------|-----------|
| W. Cape | 5.6 | 94.4 | 100.0 | 887 500 |
| N. Cape | 6.7 | 93.3 | 100.0 | 120 000 |
| E. Cape | 69.9 | 30.1 | 100.0 | 1 180 500 |
| Kwazulu | 57.1 | 42.9 | 100.0 | 1 382 400 |
| O.F.S. | 39.7 | 60.3 | 100.0 | 671 800 |
| E. Tvl | 72.6 | 27.4 | 100.0 | 725 700 |
| N. Tvl | 87.7 | 12.3 | 100.0 | 904 600 |
| N.W. | 89.2 | 10.8 | 100.0 | 812 100 |
| P.W.V. | 1.3 | 98.7 | 100.0 | 1 846 200 |
| All/S.A. | 47.0 | 53.0 | 100.0 | 8 530 800 |

Sample number = 8 848

NOTE: Based on Questionnaire Section 1 (See note to interviewer).

**Table 1.10: Distribution of RESIDENT individuals by province and location:
Rural and Urban - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)**

| Province | Rural | Urban/Metro | Total | Number |
|----------|-------|-------------|-------|------------|
| W. Cape | 5.1 | 94.9 | 100.0 | 3 491 400 |
| N. Cape | 10.0 | 90.0 | 100.0 | 515 000 |
| E. Cape | 71.9 | 28.1 | 100.0 | 6 104 400 |
| Kwazulu | 65.4 | 34.6 | 100.0 | 7 832 300 |
| O.F.S. | 38.4 | 61.6 | 100.0 | 2 624 100 |
| E. Tvl | 74.3 | 25.7 | 100.0 | 3 333 000 |
| N. Tvl | 92.2 | 7.8 | 100.0 | 4 671 900 |
| N.W. | 87.8 | 12.2 | 100.0 | 3 115 700 |
| P.W.V. | 1.1 | 98.9 | 100.0 | 6 430 800 |
| All/S.A. | 53.3 | 46.7 | 100.0 | 38 118 600 |

Sample number = 40 284

NOTE: Based on Questionnaire Section 1 (See note to interviewer).

Table 1.11: Distribution of households by location and race - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)

| Location | African | Coloured | Indian | White | Total | Number |
|--------------|---------|----------|--------|-------|-------|-----------|
| Rural | 95.7 | 1.1 | 0.0 | 3.2 | 100.0 | 4 007 100 |
| Urban | 56.7 | 13.8 | 6.9 | 22.6 | 100.0 | 1 907 500 |
| Metropolitan | 45.0 | 13.5 | 3.6 | 37.9 | 100.0 | 2 816 200 |
| All/S.A. | 71.4 | 7.7 | 2.7 | 18.2 | 100.0 | 8 530 800 |

Sample number = 8 848

NOTE: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.

Table 1.12: Distribution of RESIDENT individuals by location and race - Weighted by enumeration (Percentage)

| Location | African | Coloured | Indian | White | Total | Number |
|--------------|---------|----------|--------|-------|-------|------------|
| Rural | 97.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 2.0 | 100.0 | 20 335 100 |
| Urban | 61.1 | 14.8 | 7.1 | 17.0 | 100.0 | 7 822 300 |
| Metropolitan | 48.8 | 17.4 | 4.4 | 29.5 | 100.0 | 9 961 300 |
| All/S.A. | 77.0 | 8.1 | 2.6 | 12.3 | 100.0 | 38 118 600 |

Sample number = 40 284

NOTE: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.

CHAPTER TWO
HOUSEHOLD STRUCTURE AND DEMOGRAPHICS

Table 2.1: Distribution of individuals by race and age (Percentage)

| Race | 0-5 | 6-13 | 14-17 | 18-64 | 65 + | Total | Number |
|----------|------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|------------|
| African | 13.8 | 21.8 | 9.7 | 50.2 | 4.6 | 100.0 | 29 117 700 |
| Coloured | 11.4 | 20.4 | 8.4 | 56.1 | 3.6 | 100.0 | 3 076 900 |
| Indian | 8.8 | 17.0 | 10.0 | 61.5 | 2.8 | 100.0 | 998 900 |
| White | 7.4 | 14.4 | 7.0 | 63.7 | 7.5 | 100.0 | 4 658 300 |
| All | 12.7 | 20.7 | 9.3 | 52.6 | 4.8 | 100.0 | 37 851 700 |

Sample number = 39 996

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.5.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 2.2: Distribution of Individuals by household size and age (Percentage)

| Household Size | 0-5 | 6-13 | 14-17 | 16-64 | 65 + | Total | % of HH's in group | Number |
|----------------|------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|--------------------|-----------|
| 1 person | | | 0.0 | 91.7 | 8.3 | 100.0 | 15.1 | 1 284 100 |
| 2 persons | 1.8 | 3.3 | 2.6 | 77.4 | 14.9 | 100.0 | 14.1 | 1 200 600 |
| 3 persons | 11.0 | 11.6 | 6.1 | 65.5 | 5.8 | 100.0 | 13.3 | 1 135 800 |
| 4 persons | 12.3 | 19.9 | 8.9 | 55.4 | 3.6 | 100.0 | 15.3 | 1 304 100 |
| 5 persons | 13.2 | 23.3 | 10.3 | 50.2 | 3.0 | 100.0 | 12.4 | 1 060 600 |
| 6 persons | 13.2 | 24.9 | 11.8 | 46.2 | 3.9 | 100.0 | 9.4 | 802 700 |
| 7 persons | 14.2 | 25.2 | 11.7 | 44.7 | 4.3 | 100.0 | 6.5 | 555 400 |
| 8 persons | 14.5 | 24.7 | 10.8 | 45.7 | 4.3 | 100.0 | 4.7 | 402 300 |
| 9 + persons | 16.5 | 25.1 | 10.3 | 44.3 | 3.8 | 100.0 | 9.2 | 785 300 |
| Total | 12.7 | 20.7 | 9.3 | 52.6 | 4.8 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 8 530 800 |

Sample number = 8 848

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.

NOTE 2: HH = Household.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 2.3: Average household size by province and race

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 3.9 | 152 100 | 4.8 | 401 200 | 3.0 | 1 800 | 3.0 | 332 400 | 3.9 | 887 500 |
| N. Cape | 3.5 | 26 800 | 4.5 | 93 200 | | | | | 4.3 | 120 000 |
| E. Cape | 5.3 | 1 018 300 | 5.5 | 51 900 | | | 3.7 | 110 300 | 5.2 | 1 180 500 |
| Kwazulu | 6.2 | 1 049 000 | 4.4 | 43 700 | 4.5 | 188 100 | 2.6 | 101 600 | 5.7 | 1 382 400 |
| O.F.S. | 4.0 | 561 800 | 3.8 | 16 400 | | | 3.1 | 93 200 | 3.9 | 671 800 |
| E. Tvl | 4.7 | 654 700 | 3.0 | 800 | 2.3 | 2 800 | 3.5 | 67 400 | 4.6 | 725 700 |
| N. Tvl | 5.4 | 834 200 | | | | | 2.5 | 70 400 | 5.2 | 904 600 |
| N.W. | 3.9 | 735 100 | 3.0 | 1 700 | 3.0 | 800 | 3.1 | 74 400 | 3.8 | 812 100 |
| P.W.V. | 3.8 | 1 080 900 | 4.4 | 49 200 | 4.3 | 34 600 | 3.0 | 701 400 | 3.5 | 1 846 200 |
| All/S.A. | 4.8 | 6 092 700 | 4.7 | 658 700 | 4.4 | 228 200 | 3.0 | 1 551 100 | 4.5 | 8 530 600 |

Sample number = 8 848

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

NOTE 3: Hostels (comprised principally of single person households) captured in the following Magisterial districts would tend to lower average (African) household size in the provinces.

W. Cape: Caledon, Wynberg

N. Cape: Namaqualand, Vryburg

E. Cape: Hofmeyer, Maclear, Willowvale

Kwazulu/Natal: Lower Tugela, Mburnbulu, New Hanover

O.F.S.: Welkom

E. Tvl: Witbank

N.W.: Marico, Potchefstroom, Swartruggens, Ventersdorp

P.W.V.: Cullinan, Kempton Park, Pretoria

Table 2.3.1: Average household size by location and race

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|---------|-------|-----------|------|-----------|
| | Size | Number | Size | Number | Size | Number | Size | Number | Size | Number |
| Rural | 5.1 | 3 834 500 | 4.8 | 43 300 | 2.5 | 1 650 | 3.2 | 127 400 | 5.1 | 4 007 100 |
| Urban | 4.4 | 1 081 900 | 4.4 | 262 600 | 4.2 | 131 400 | 3.1 | 431 700 | 4.1 | 1 907 500 |
| Metropolitan | 4.1 | 1 176 300 | 4.9 | 352 800 | 4.6 | 95 000 | 3.0 | 992 000 | 3.8 | 2 616 200 |
| All | 4.8 | 6 092 700 | 4.7 | 658 700 | 4.4 | 228 200 | 3.0 | 1 551 100 | 4.5 | 8 530 800 |

Sample number = 8 848

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.

NOTE 2: See Table 2.3. Hostels would tend to lower average (African) household size.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 2.2.2: Average household size by type of dwelling and province: African

| Type of dwelling | W. Cape | | N. Cape | | E. Cape | | Kwazulu | | O.F.S. | | E. Tvl | | N. Tvl | | N.W. | | P.W.V. | | A.I. | |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Shack | 4.1 | 91 000 | | 88 300 | 4.0 | 88 300 | 5.2 | 82 000 | 4.4 | 182 200 | 3.9 | 64 800 | 4.0 | 34 700 | 4.3 | 69 200 | 3.3 | 344 100 | 3.9 | 906 200 |
| House/part of house | 6.4 | 24 600 | 3.8 | 28 800 | 5.3 | 249 600 | 6.9 | 412 700 | 4.3 | 273 600 | 4.8 | 378 000 | 5.1 | 389 400 | 4.8 | 487 100 | 5.0 | 471 000 | 5.0 | 2 863 800 |
| Traditional dwelling (hut) | | | | | 5.3 | 288 800 | 6.7 | 311 700 | 4.9 | 60 000 | 5.7 | 68 700 | 5.0 | 135 600 | | | | | 5.8 | 872 400 |
| Masonette | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Flat | | | | | 5.0 | 134 800 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hostel | 1.8 | 33 200 | | | 5.3 | 5 200 | 1.4 | 40 100 | 1.0 | 85 900 | 1.0 | 56 300 | | | 1.1 | 144 500 | 1.0 | 90 100 | 1.2 | 425 300 |
| Outbuilding | | | | | 5.4 | 8 200 | 5.4 | 3 200 | 1.5 | 1 200 | 1.8 | 3 400 | 5.2 | 3 800 | 5.3 | 18 800 | 2.0 | 131 100 | 2.2 | 174 000 |
| Combination of buildings | | | | | 5.8 | 281 000 | 7.8 | 190 800 | 5.1 | 12 800 | 6.3 | 80 000 | 6.2 | 269 100 | 6.2 | 38 000 | 5.4 | 17 200 | 6.5 | 881 700 |
| Other | | | | | 5.7 | 970 | | | 3.0 | 800 | | | | | | | | | | |
| All | 3.9 | 182 100 | 3.5 | 28 800 | 5.3 | 1 015 700 | 6.2 | 1 044 800 | 4.0 | 560 900 | 4.7 | 553 800 | 5.4 | 833 300 | 5.3 | 735 100 | 3.7 | 1 057 800 | 4.8 | 6 079 900 |

Sample number = 6 518

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 1 and 2.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 2.3.3: Average household size by type of dwelling and location: African

| Type of dwelling | Rural | | Urban | | Metropolitan | | All | |
|----------------------------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|--------------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Shack | 4.8 | 195 500 | 4.0 | 331 400 | 3.4 | 379 300 | 3.9 | 906 200 |
| House/part of house | 4.9 | 1 515 800 | 5.0 | 598 400 | 5.4 | 569 700 | 5.0 | 2 683 800 |
| Traditional dwelling (hut) | 5.8 | 858 100 | 5.4 | 14 400 | | | 5.8 | 872 400 |
| Maisonette | 6.0 | 1 800 | 2.0 | 900 | 3.6 | 1 100 | 4.0 | 7 800 |
| Flat | 5.1 | 126 100 | 3.9 | 11 400 | 1.2 | 5 300 | 4.9 | 142 800 |
| Hostel | 1.1 | 274 900 | 1.2 | 69 500 | 1.2 | 81 000 | 1.2 | 425 300 |
| Outbuilding | 3.2 | 31 200 | 1.9 | 23 100 | 2.0 | 119 800 | 2.2 | 174 000 |
| Combination of buildings | 6.4 | 824 100 | 6.5 | 27 400 | 10.4 | 10 200 | 6.5 | 861 700 |
| Other | 6.0 | 500 | 2.0 | 1 500 | 1.7 | 3 100 | 2.3 | 5 800 |
| All | 5.1 | 3 828 300 | 4.4 | 1 078 200 | 4.1 | 1 173 400 | 4.8 | 6 079 900 |

Sample number = 6 519

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 1 and 2.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 2.4: Dependency ratio by province and race

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|---------|-------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | Ratio | Number | Ratio | Number | Ratio | Number | Ratio | Number | Ratio | Number |
| W. Cape | 1.0 | 146 700 | 1.6 | 398 300 | 1.9 | 1 800 | 0.9 | 317 100 | 1.2 | 863 900 |
| N. Cape | 1.8 | 26 800 | 1.8 | 89 300 | | | | | 1.8 | 116 000 |
| E. Cape | 2.1 | 998 100 | 1.5 | 51 900 | | | 1.0 | 105 700 | 2.0 | 1 155 700 |
| Kwazulu | 2.6 | 1 022 300 | 1.5 | 42 000 | 2.0 | 185 500 | 0.8 | 96 100 | 2.3 | 1 345 900 |
| O.F.S. | 1.5 | 549 800 | 1.1 | 16 900 | | | 0.9 | 90 500 | 1.4 | 657 200 |
| E. Tvl | 1.8 | 648 700 | 0.8 | 600 | 0.9 | 2 800 | 1.7 | 65 300 | 1.7 | 717 600 |
| N. Tvl | 2.7 | 820 800 | | | | | 0.8 | 67 400 | 2.6 | 888 200 |
| N.W. | 1.4 | 717 700 | 0.8 | 1 700 | 0.8 | 500 | 1.2 | 70 300 | 1.4 | 790 600 |
| P.W.V. | 1.1 | 1 046 500 | 1.8 | 48 700 | 1.4 | 34 600 | 0.9 | 674 900 | 1.1 | 1 802 700 |
| All/S.A. | 1.9 | 5 977 300 | 1.6 | 647 700 | 1.8 | 225 600 | 0.9 | 1 487 400 | 1.7 | 8 338 000 |

Sample number = 8 653

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 1 and 8.1.

NOTE 2: Dependents are defined as individuals supported by a single person participating in the labour force, including the unemployed and the discouraged, excluding him/herself.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

NOTE 4: Hostels (comprised principally of single person households) captured in the following Magisterial districts would tend to lower dependency ratios in the provinces.

W. Cape: Caledon, Wynberg

N. Cape: Namaqualand, Vryburg

E. Cape: Hofmeyr, Maclear, Willowvale

Kwazulu/Natal: Lower Tugela, Mburnbulu, New Hanover

O.F.S.: Welkom

E. Tvl: Witbank

N.W.: Marico, Potchefstroom, Swartkuggens, Ventersdorp

P.W.V.: Cullinan, Kempton Park, Pretoria

Table 2.5: Characteristics of household heads by race, location, age, gender and residence (Percentage)

| Race & Location | HH ≤ 64 | | | HH ≥ 65 | | | Total Resident | Absent HH | Total | Number |
|-----------------|--------------|------|-------|---------|------|------|----------------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | Female | Male | All | Female | Male | All | | | | |
| African | Rural | 18.6 | 46.7 | 65.3 | 9.4 | 9.8 | 84.5 | 15.5 | 100.0 | 3 675 700 |
| | Urban | 23.8 | 59.3 | 83.1 | 5.9 | 5.8 | 94.9 | 5.1 | 100.0 | 1 087 100 |
| | Metropolitan | 28.5 | 60.2 | 88.8 | 6.5 | 4.5 | 99.8 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 1 171 200 |
| All | 21.5 | 51.7 | 73.1 | 8.2 | 8.0 | 16.3 | 89.4 | 10.6 | 100.0 | 5 914 000 |
| Coloured | Rural | 0.0 | 95.4 | 95.4 | 0.0 | 2.3 | 97.7 | 2.3 | 100.0 | 42 300 |
| | Urban | 24.4 | 55.8 | 80.2 | 6.2 | 7.5 | 94.0 | 6.0 | 100.0 | 259 800 |
| | Metropolitan | 18.0 | 76.6 | 92.6 | 3.9 | 2.2 | 98.6 | 1.4 | 100.0 | 352 000 |
| All | 18.3 | 69.6 | 87.9 | 4.6 | 4.3 | 8.8 | 96.7 | 3.3 | 100.0 | 653 900 |
| Indian | Rural | 0.0 | 146.6 | 146.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 146.6 | 0.0 | 146.6 | 1 836 000 |
| | Urban | 14.7 | 76.6 | 93.3 | 2.0 | 4.7 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 131 400 |
| | Metropolitan | 5.5 | 87.9 | 93.4 | 4.6 | 2.0 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 95 000 |
| All | 10.8 | 82.7 | 93.4 | 3.1 | 3.5 | 6.8 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 228 200 |
| White | Rural | 7.7 | 79.4 | 87.1 | 1.2 | 11.6 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 125 400 |
| | Urban | 5.7 | 77.0 | 82.7 | 5.1 | 11.8 | 99.5 | 0.5 | 100.0 | 430 800 |
| | Metropolitan | 14.7 | 73.9 | 88.6 | 3.0 | 8.1 | 99.6 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 984 000 |
| All | 11.6 | 75.2 | 86.8 | 3.4 | 9.4 | 12.8 | 99.6 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 1 540 200 |
| All | Rural | 18.0 | 48.4 | 66.3 | 9.1 | 9.7 | 85.1 | 14.9 | 100.0 | 3 845 300 |
| | Urban | 19.1 | 64.2 | 83.3 | 5.5 | 7.3 | 96.2 | 3.8 | 100.0 | 1 888 900 |
| | Metropolitan | 20.7 | 68.6 | 89.4 | 4.8 | 5.5 | 99.6 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 2 602 200 |
| All | 19.1 | 58.3 | 77.4 | 6.9 | 7.9 | 14.8 | 92.1 | 7.9 | 100.0 | 8 336 300 |

Sample number = 8 637

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.

NOTE 2: Percentage of household heads (HH) ≤ 64 + HH ≥ 65 = Total Resident + Absent HH = Total.

NOTE 3: Apparent discrepancy in the number of female household heads in this table and Table 2.6 which follows results from non-reporting age by 38 women.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 2.8: Percentage of female headed households by race, location and household size

| Race & Location | 1 person | 2 persons | 3 persons | 4 persons | 5 persons | 6 persons | 7 persons | 8 persons | 9 + persons | Total | Number | |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------|-----------|-----------|
| African | Rural | 9.2 | 9.8 | 12.3 | 14.1 | 12.5 | 11.9 | 9.4 | 6.5 | 14.3 | 100.0 | 1 036 500 |
| | Urban | 14.7 | 11.9 | 12.6 | 12.0 | 11.6 | 10.7 | 7.6 | 7.5 | 11.3 | 100.0 | 314 100 |
| | Metropolitan | 22.1 | 11.0 | 12.9 | 13.2 | 7.8 | 7.3 | 7.2 | 5.3 | 13.2 | 100.0 | 412 900 |
| All | 13.2 | 10.4 | 12.5 | 13.5 | 11.3 | 10.6 | 8.6 | 6.4 | 13.5 | 100.0 | 1 763 500 | |
| Coloured | Rural | 3.5 | 11.7 | 21.1 | 18.7 | 20.3 | 7.3 | 6.9 | 4.7 | 5.9 | 100.0 | 80 600 |
| | Urban | 6.6 | 13.7 | 13.9 | 15.3 | 18.3 | 8.4 | 8.4 | 9.8 | 5.6 | 100.0 | 69 800 |
| | Metropolitan | 5.0 | 12.6 | 17.8 | 17.1 | 19.3 | 7.8 | 7.6 | 7.1 | 5.8 | 100.0 | 150 400 |
| Indian | Rural | 19.9 | 16.2 | 31.9 | 16.0 | 16.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 21 900 |
| | Urban | 9.1 | 27.8 | 18.2 | 9.1 | 9.1 | 18.2 | 9.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 8 400 |
| | Metropolitan | 16.6 | 19.6 | 27.7 | 13.9 | 13.9 | 5.5 | 2.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 31 500 |
| White | Rural | 60.0 | 11.8 | 22.2 | 15.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 11 200 |
| | Urban | 69.5 | 15.0 | 10.0 | 3.3 | 2.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 46 100 |
| | Metropolitan | 47.8 | 25.4 | 14.6 | 7.8 | 2.6 | 1.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 176 500 |
| All | 52.2 | 22.8 | 14.1 | 7.2 | 2.4 | 1.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 233 800 | |
| All | Rural | 9.6 | 9.8 | 12.4 | 14.1 | 12.4 | 11.8 | 9.3 | 6.4 | 14.2 | 100.0 | 1 047 700 |
| | Urban | 18.5 | 12.4 | 14.7 | 12.5 | 12.4 | 8.6 | 6.4 | 5.9 | 8.7 | 100.0 | 462 800 |
| | Metropolitan | 27.1 | 15.3 | 13.6 | 11.9 | 7.6 | 6.1 | 5.5 | 4.3 | 8.7 | 100.0 | 668 900 |
| All | 16.8 | 12.0 | 13.3 | 13.1 | 10.9 | 9.4 | 7.5 | 5.6 | 11.3 | 100.0 | 2 179 400 | |

Sample number = 2 300

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.

NOTE 2: See note 3 to Table 2.5.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 2.7: Percentage of households headed by persons aged 65+ by race, location and household size

| Race & Location | 1 person | 2 persons | 3 persons | 4 persons | 5 persons | 6 persons | 7 persons | 8 persons | 9+ persons | Total | Number | |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|-------|--------|-----------|
| African | Rural | 5.1 | 9.8 | 11.4 | 11.5 | 10.8 | 12.7 | 10.2 | 8.2 | 20.2 | 100.0 | 693 200 |
| | Urban | 6.7 | 10.2 | 11.4 | 7.3 | 10.7 | 13.9 | 7.4 | 11.5 | 20.7 | 100.0 | 125 600 |
| | Metropolitan | 10.1 | 12.8 | 10.1 | 8.8 | 5.6 | 10.7 | 7.2 | 8.3 | 26.5 | 100.0 | 129 900 |
| | All | 6.0 | 10.3 | 11.2 | 10.6 | 10.1 | 12.6 | 9.4 | 8.7 | 21.2 | 100.0 | 948 700 |
| Coloured | Rural | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 1 000 |
| | Urban | 2.8 | 12.6 | 24.1 | 16.5 | 8.3 | 11.0 | 13.8 | 2.8 | 8.3 | 100.0 | 35 600 |
| | Metropolitan | 9.3 | 9.3 | 17.3 | 13.9 | 8.6 | 9.3 | 13.9 | 13.9 | 4.6 | 100.0 | 21 200 |
| | All | 5.1 | 11.2 | 21.2 | 15.3 | 8.3 | 10.2 | 15.3 | 6.8 | 8.8 | 100.0 | 57 800 |
| Indian | Rural | 10.0 | 10.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 0.0 | 10.0 | 100.0 | 6 000 |
| | Urban | 0.0 | 14.0 | 43.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 28.6 | 14.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 4 200 |
| | Metropolitan | 5.8 | 11.7 | 29.6 | 11.7 | 5.8 | 17.9 | 11.7 | 0.0 | 5.8 | 100.0 | 16 000 |
| | All | 5.8 | 11.7 | 29.6 | 11.7 | 5.8 | 17.9 | 11.7 | 0.0 | 5.8 | 100.0 | 16 000 |
| White | Rural | 23.2 | 54.9 | 12.7 | 6.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 16 100 |
| | Urban | 26.0 | 64.4 | 3.2 | 6.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 72 700 |
| | Metropolitan | 19.7 | 63.4 | 11.8 | 2.4 | 2.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 108 600 |
| | All | 22.2 | 63.4 | 8.7 | 4.1 | 1.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 197 400 |
| All | Rural | 5.5 | 10.9 | 11.4 | 11.4 | 10.5 | 12.4 | 10.1 | 8.0 | 19.8 | 100.0 | 710 300 |
| | Urban | 12.1 | 26.8 | 11.1 | 8.8 | 7.1 | 9.2 | 6.2 | 6.4 | 12.3 | 100.0 | 242 700 |
| | Metropolitan | 13.7 | 33.2 | 12.1 | 8.4 | 4.6 | 8.6 | 5.0 | 5.2 | 13.3 | 100.0 | 265 900 |
| | All | 8.6 | 18.9 | 11.5 | 9.8 | 8.6 | 10.5 | 8.2 | 7.1 | 16.9 | 100.0 | 1 218 900 |

Sample number = 1 277

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.
 NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

CHAPTER THREE
EDUCATION

Section 5: Education

5.1 Enrolment

Interviewer: Ask these questions for each person on the household roster between the ages of 6 to 24 years.
 List all the names and codes from the flap first and then ask Questions 3 to 8.

| 1. Name | 2. Person Code | 3. Is _____ enrolled in some kind of formal education? | | 4. If not, why? (Use code box) | 5. What was the last year of enrolment? | 6. How long does it take to go to and from school? | 7. How much does it cost to travel to and from school each week? | 8. What is the form of transport used by _____? (Use code box) |
|---------|----------------|--|----|--------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| | | YES | NO | | | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | | | | |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Codes for Question 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 01=School expenses too high 02=Needed to get work 03=Illness/disabled 04=Became pregnant 05=No school locally 06=Could not cope with school work 07=School boycott 08=Social unrest/violence 09=Completed education 10=Required for work at home or on the farm 11=Other (Specify) | <p>Codes for Question 8</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1= Bus 2= Taxi 3= Train 4= Bicycle 5= Car/motor bike 6= Walk 7= Car "Pool"/Lift Club 8= Other (Describe) |
|---|--|

5.2 Education Spending

1. In the last 12 months, how much, if anything, did your household spend on the following items:

| | CODE | RAND |
|---------------------------------------|------|------|
| EDUCATION SPENDING: | | |
| School fees for Pre-primary Education | -01 | R |
| School fees for Primary Education | -02 | R |
| School fees for Secondary Education | -03 | R |
| Tuition fees for Tertiary Education | -04 | R |
| OTHER EXPENSES: | | |
| School Uniforms | -05 | R |
| Transport to school | -06 | R |
| Meals at school | -07 | R |
| Stationery for school | -08 | R |
| School books | -09 | R |
| Boarding Fees | -10 | R |
| Contributions to school buildings | -11 | R |
| Extra Costs for Teachers | -12 | R |
| Extramural activities | -13 | R |
| Other (Specify) | -14 | R |

5.3 Bursaries, Scholarships and School Meals

1a. In the past year, did the household receive any help with education in the form of bursaries, scholarships, or donations?

Yes-1
 No-2 → **Go to Question 2**

1b. **IF YES:** What was the value of that assistance? R _____

2a. And did the household receive any help in the form of subsidised (cheap) or free meals at school?

Yes-1
 No-2 → **Go to Section 6**

2b. **IF YES:** How much did the household save as a result of those meals? R _____

Table 3.1 : Enrolment in formal education by province and race, persons aged 6-24 (Percentages)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|------------|----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|------------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 69.6 | 207 800 | 70.3 | 745 600 | 0.0 | 1 800 | 84.0 | 308 400 | 73.4 | 1 261 500 |
| N. Cape | 73.3 | 32 100 | 74.7 | 158 900 | . | . | . | . | 74.5 | 191 100 |
| E. Cape | 79.6 | 2 438 900 | 61.6 | 143 200 | . | . | 84.4 | 147 100 | 78.9 | 2 729 200 |
| Kwazulu | 75.9 | 3 056 400 | 86.2 | 89 800 | 78.1 | 323 800 | 80.9 | 61 700 | 76.4 | 3 531 600 |
| O.F.S. | 80.3 | 930 600 | 69.2 | 23 200 | . | . | 74.2 | 86 600 | 79.6 | 1 040 400 |
| E. Tvl | 79.1 | 1 345 400 | 0.0 | 800 | . | . | 87.3 | 72 500 | 79.5 | 1 418 800 |
| N. Tvl | 85.4 | 2 145 600 | . | . | . | . | 51.0 | 52 100 | 84.6 | 2 197 600 |
| N.W. | 67.9 | 1 215 600 | 50.0 | 1 700 | . | . | 78.2 | 79 600 | 68.5 | 1 296 900 |
| P.W.V. | 77.7 | 1 373 200 | 83.8 | 89 100 | 69.8 | 49 600 | 78.4 | 613 600 | 78.0 | 2 125 600 |
| All/S.A. | 78.2 | 12 745 500 | 71.9 | 1 252 400 | 76.6 | 375 100 | 79.5 | 1 419 600 | 77.8 | 15 792 600 |

Sample number = 16 867

NOTE 1 : Based on Questionnaire Section 5.1.

NOTE 2 : Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.1.1: Enrolment in formal education by province and race, persons aged 8-13 (Percentage)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 92.8 | 73 900 | 94.7 | 333 500 | . | 124 100 | 100.0 | 124 100 | 95.7 | 531 500 |
| N. Cape | 82.3 | 15 963 | 88.0 | 81 400 | . | . | . | . | 88.6 | 95 300 |
| E. Cape | 89.9 | 1 178 900 | 95.0 | 58 900 | . | . | 97.2 | 55 200 | 90.5 | 1 290 900 |
| Kwazulu | 90.4 | 1 420 300 | 100.0 | 33 800 | 100.0 | 134 800 | 87.5 | 38 300 | 91.3 | 1 625 100 |
| O.F.S. | 92.8 | 408 500 | 91.7 | 10 700 | . | . | 86.7 | 39 400 | 92.2 | 456 600 |
| E. Tvl | 93.4 | 582 000 | . | . | . | . | 95.2 | 42 900 | 93.5 | 604 800 |
| N. Tvl | 94.8 | 1 006 000 | . | . | . | . | 100.0 | 13 300 | 94.8 | 1 019 300 |
| N.W. | 81.6 | 505 700 | . | . | . | . | 96.6 | 29 600 | 82.4 | 535 300 |
| P.W.V. | 95.6 | 531 500 | 94.1 | 43 300 | 100.0 | 15 000 | 93.9 | 249 100 | 95.1 | 838 900 |
| All/S.A. | 91.3 | 5 696 600 | 94.0 | 561 600 | 100.0 | 149 700 | 95.0 | 589 800 | 92.0 | 6 997 700 |

Sample number = 7 515

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 5.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.1.2: Enrolment in formal education by province and race, persons aged 14-17 (Percentage)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 87.5 | 42 800 | 93.4 | 134 400 | . | . | 100.0 | 72 000 | 94.3 | 249 200 |
| N. Cape | 100.0 | 10 700 | 92.1 | 37 300 | . | . | . | . | 93.9 | 48 000 |
| E. Cape | 91.8 | 545 000 | 85.7 | 27 500 | . | . | 93.5 | 47 500 | 91.7 | 619 900 |
| Kwazulu | 88.1 | 690 700 | 97.4 | 31 300 | 96.0 | 86 600 | 100.0 | 11 800 | 89.5 | 820 400 |
| O.F.S. | 91.8 | 216 400 | 100.0 | 6 200 | . | . | 93.5 | 19 700 | 92.1 | 242 300 |
| E. Tvl | 90.2 | 295 000 | . | . | . | . | 100.0 | 18 400 | 90.8 | 313 400 |
| N. Tvl | 93.5 | 465 300 | . | . | . | . | 100.0 | 10 200 | 93.7 | 475 500 |
| N.W. | 85.7 | 245 800 | . | . | . | . | 100.0 | 20 400 | 86.8 | 266 100 |
| P.W.V. | 95.5 | 292 900 | 100.0 | 21 200 | 100.0 | 13 100 | 100.0 | 121 500 | 97.0 | 448 700 |
| All/S.A. | 90.8 | 2 804 400 | 93.8 | 257 900 | 96.5 | 99 700 | 98.6 | 321 500 | 91.9 | 3 483 600 |

Sample number = 3,722

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 5.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.1.3: Enrolment in formal education by province and race, persons aged 18-24 (Percentage)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 42.4 | 91 000 | 29.7 | 277 600 | 0.0 | 1 800 | 55.6 | 110 300 | 37.9 | 480 700 |
| N. Cape | 0.0 | 2 500 | 31.7 | 40 200 | . | . | . | 44 400 | 26.7 | 47 700 |
| E. Cape | 53.5 | 717 000 | 15.5 | 56 900 | . | . | 58.6 | 44 400 | 51.1 | 818 300 |
| Kwazulu | 45.1 | 945 400 | 53.3 | 24 700 | 34.2 | 102 400 | 40.2 | 13 500 | 44.2 | 1 088 100 |
| O.F.S. | 55.8 | 307 700 | 0.0 | 0 200 | . | . | 42.9 | 27 600 | 53.8 | 341 500 |
| E. Tvl | 56.1 | 488 500 | 0.0 | 800 | . | . | 36.4 | 11 200 | 55.6 | 500 500 |
| N. Tvl | 65.9 | 674 300 | . | . | . | . | 10.7 | 28 600 | 63.6 | 702 800 |
| N.W. | 43.4 | 464 300 | 50.0 | 1 200 | . | . | 44.8 | 29 600 | 43.5 | 495 600 |
| P.W.V. | 50.9 | 548 900 | 51.7 | 24 600 | 30.4 | 21 500 | 51.7 | 243 000 | 50.6 | 838 000 |
| All/S.A. | 52.3 | 4 244 500 | 30.2 | 432 900 | 33.1 | 126 700 | 49.5 | 508 300 | 49.8 | 5 311 300 |

Sample number = 5 630

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 5.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.1.4: Enrollment in formal education by gender and location, persons aged 6-24 (Percentage)

| Age & Gender | Rural | | Urban | | Metropolitan | | All | | |
|--------------|---------|--------|-----------|--------|--------------|--------|-----------|--------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | |
| 6-13 | Female | 91.7 | 2 145 600 | 95.3 | 645 700 | 96.7 | 653 600 | 93.3 | 3 444 900 |
| | Male | 88.6 | 2 127 400 | 92.8 | 704 600 | 94.9 | 719 800 | 90.7 | 3 551 900 |
| | All | 90.1 | 4 273 000 | 94.0 | 1 350 400 | 95.8 | 1 373 400 | 92.0 | 6 996 800 |
| 14-17 | Female | 89.4 | 1 073 800 | 95.2 | 328 400 | 94.8 | 388 600 | 91.6 | 1 790 800 |
| | Male | 90.5 | 986 800 | 93.2 | 330 000 | 95.9 | 375 900 | 92.2 | 1 692 700 |
| | All | 89.9 | 2 060 600 | 94.2 | 658 400 | 95.3 | 764 600 | 91.9 | 3 483 500 |
| 18-24 | Female | 47.7 | 1 580 600 | 46.6 | 497 700 | 45.5 | 726 600 | 46.9 | 2 805 000 |
| | Male | 56.5 | 1 364 200 | 51.2 | 476 700 | 46.9 | 665 500 | 53.0 | 2 506 400 |
| | All | 51.8 | 2 944 800 | 48.8 | 974 400 | 46.2 | 1 392 100 | 49.8 | 5 311 400 |

Sample number = 16 866

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 5.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.2: Average household expenditure on TUITION fees per child enrolled per annum by province and race: All (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|---------|------------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 116.00 | 144 600 | 130.00 | 522 900 | | | 1 021.00 | 257 400 | 376.00 | 924 800 |
| N. Cape | 11.00 | 23 600 | 11.00 | 118 700 | | | | | 11.00 | 142 300 |
| E. Cape | 37.00 | 1 940 400 | 14.00 | 88 300 | | | 1 773.00 | 124 100 | 136.00 | 2 152 800 |
| Kwazulu | 48.00 | 2 318 900 | 62.00 | 77 500 | 222.00 | 252 900 | 1 070.00 | 49 900 | 84.00 | 2 899 100 |
| O.F.S. | 50.00 | 747 500 | 9.00 | 18 000 | | | 1 537.00 | 64 300 | 165.00 | 827 800 |
| E. Tvl | 113.00 | 1 064 800 | | | | | 848.00 | 63 300 | 154.00 | 1 128 100 |
| N. Tvl | 60.00 | 1 831 900 | | | | | 1 312.00 | 26 500 | 77.00 | 1 858 400 |
| N.W. | 123.00 | 825 000 | 0.00 | 800 | | | 720.00 | 62 300 | 165.00 | 888 100 |
| P.W.V. | 161.00 | 1 067 000 | 140.00 | 74 700 | 774.00 | 34 600 | 1 846.00 | 477 800 | 659.00 | 1 654 200 |
| Al/S.A. | 74.00 | 9 963 700 | 96.00 | 898 900 | 289.00 | 287 500 | 1 466.00 | 1 125 600 | 208.00 | 12 275 700 |

Sample number = 13 130

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 5.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.2.1: Average household expenditure on TUITION fees per child enrolled per annum by province and race: Primary (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|----------|---------|--------|-----------|--------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 21.00 | 78 200 | 55.00 | 335 500 | | 695.00 | 145 500 | 217.00 | 559 200 | |
| N. Cape | 12.00 | 18 200 | 10.00 | 84 400 | | | | 10.00 | 102 600 | |
| E. Cape | 14.00 | 1 311 600 | 6.00 | 64 700 | | 507.00 | 65 900 | 36.00 | 1 442 200 | |
| Kwazulu | 28.00 | 1 529 200 | 25.00 | 35 400 | 16.00 | 763.00 | 29 900 | 39.00 | 1 725 800 | |
| O.F.S. | 18.00 | 507 300 | 14.00 | 10 700 | | 644.00 | 34 100 | 56.00 | 552 100 | |
| E. Tvl | 31.00 | 620 900 | | | | 899.00 | 40 800 | 85.00 | 661 700 | |
| N. Tvl | 24.00 | 1 052 100 | | | | 972.00 | 11 200 | 33.00 | 1 063 300 | |
| N.W. | 61.00 | 519 000 | | | | 743.00 | 28 600 | 96.00 | 547 600 | |
| P.W.V. | 94.00 | 557 100 | 123.00 | 40 800 | 461.00 | 1 619.00 | 234 800 | 525.00 | 847 600 | |
| All/S.A. | 32.00 | 6 193 600 | 45.00 | 571 500 | 64.00 | 1 062.00 | 590 900 | 115.00 | 7 502 300 | |

Sample number = 8 059

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 5.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.2.2: Average household expenditure on TUITION fees per child enrolled per annum by province and race: Secondary (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 32.00 | 51 400 | 51.00 | 165 800 | . | . | 1 016.00 | 79 700 | 306.00 | 296 900 |
| N. Cape | 7.00 | 5 400 | 14.00 | 32 400 | . | . | . | . | 13.00 | 37 700 |
| E. Cape | 31.00 | 578 100 | 16.00 | 22 600 | . | . | 1 048.00 | 44 400 | 100.00 | 645 100 |
| Kwazulu | 56.00 | 754 900 | 18.00 | 34 800 | 22.00 | 104 100 | 1 089.00 | 18 300 | 69.00 | 910 000 |
| O.F.S. | 45.00 | 235 100 | 0.00 | 5 300 | . | . | 410.00 | 26 200 | 80.00 | 266 700 |
| E. Tvl | 41.00 | 390 300 | . | . | . | . | 829.00 | 20 400 | 80.00 | 410 700 |
| N. Tvl | 41.00 | 723 700 | . | . | . | . | 537.00 | 14 300 | 50.00 | 738 000 |
| N.W. | 71.00 | 293 500 | . | . | . | . | 624.00 | 27 600 | 118.00 | 321 000 |
| P.W.V. | 120.00 | 425 000 | 32.00 | 30 600 | 52.00 | 15 900 | 1 063.00 | 160 300 | 353.00 | 631 700 |
| All/S.A. | 55.00 | 3 457 300 | 37.00 | 291 200 | 26.00 | 120 000 | 946.00 | 389 200 | 134.00 | 4 257 800 |

Sample number = 4 547

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 5.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.2.3: Average household expenditure on TUITION fees per child enrolled per annum by province and race: Tertiary (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|----------|--------|-----------|---------|----------|---------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 990.00 | 16 099 | 1 905.00 | 21 600 | | | 2 693.00 | 32 200 | 2 055.00 | 68 700 |
| N. Cape | | | 0.00 | 2 009 | | | | | 0.00 | 2 009 |
| E. Cape | 705.00 | 50 700 | 620.00 | 1 000 | | | 10 978.00 | 13 800 | 2 866.00 | 65 500 |
| Kwazulu | 791.00 | 34 800 | 444.00 | 7 400 | 2 959.00 | 17 500 | 3 523.00 | 3 600 | 1 506.00 | 63 300 |
| O.F.S. | 3 510.00 | 5 100 | | | | | 16 800.00 | 3 900 | 9 310.00 | 3 900 |
| E. Tvl | 1 575.00 | 53 700 | | | | | 0.00 | 2 000 | 1 617.00 | 55 700 |
| N. Tvl | 983.00 | 56 100 | | | | | 17 000.00 | 1 000 | 1 270.00 | 57 100 |
| N.W. | 4 018.00 | 12 800 | 0.00 | 800 | | | 1 042.00 | 6 100 | 2 907.00 | 19 800 |
| P.W.V. | 806.00 | 85 000 | 1 320.00 | 3 400 | 5 018.00 | 3 700 | 4 042.00 | 82 700 | 2 437.00 | 174 800 |
| All/S.A. | 1 129.00 | 312 800 | 1 365.00 | 36 200 | 3 322.00 | 21 200 | 4 641.00 | 145 400 | 2 226.00 | 515 600 |

Sample number = 524

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 5.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.3: Average household expenditure on NON-TUITION fees per child enrolled per annum by province and race (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|---------|------------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 357.00 | 144 600 | 193.00 | 522 900 | | 257 400 | 875.00 | 257 400 | 408.00 | 924 800 |
| N. Cape | 338.00 | 23 600 | 43.00 | 118 700 | | | | | 92.00 | 142 300 |
| E. Cape | 73.00 | 1 940 400 | 90.00 | 88 300 | | 124 100 | 351.00 | 124 100 | 89.00 | 2 152 800 |
| Kwazulu | 112.00 | 2 318 900 | 181.00 | 77 500 | 299.00 | 252 900 | 769.00 | 49 900 | 143.00 | 2 699 100 |
| O.F.S. | 66.00 | 747 500 | 35.00 | 16 000 | | | 1 628.00 | 64 300 | 188.00 | 827 800 |
| E. Tvl | 165.00 | 1 064 800 | | | | | 705.00 | 63 300 | 195.00 | 1 128 100 |
| N. Tvl | 119.00 | 1 831 900 | | | | | 1 058.00 | 26 500 | 132.00 | 1 858 400 |
| N.W. | 139.00 | 825 000 | 2.00 | 400 | | | 511.00 | 62 300 | 165.00 | 888 100 |
| P.W.V. | 447.00 | 1 067 000 | 175.00 | 74 700 | 865.00 | 34 600 | 992.00 | 477 800 | 601.00 | 1 654 200 |
| Al/S.A. | 150.00 | 9 963 700 | 159.00 | 898 900 | 367.00 | 287 500 | 880.00 | 1 125 600 | 222.00 | 12 275 700 |

Sample number = 13 130

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 5.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.4: Individual school attainment by age group and gender: All (Percentage)

| Age & Gender | None | Sid 1 | Sid 2 | Sid 3 | Sid 4 | Sid 5 | Sid 6 | Sid 7 | Sid 8 | Sid 9 | Sid 10 | Diploma | Tertiary | University | Total | Number |
|--------------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------|----------|------------|-------|------------|
| 0-5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 98.9 | 1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 2 375 200 |
| Male | 99.3 | 0.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 2 416 200 |
| 6-13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 18.8 | 47.6 | 12.6 | 9.4 | 6.1 | 3.6 | 1.4 | 0.3 | | | | | | | 100.0 | 3 819 300 |
| Male | 21.3 | 49.9 | 12.7 | 8.2 | 4.6 | 2.4 | 0.4 | 0.2 | | | | | | | 100.0 | 3 960 400 |
| 14-17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 2.1 | 3.3 | 5.4 | 8.8 | 14.1 | 17.8 | 20.8 | 14.5 | 9.1 | 3.7 | 0.4 | | 0.0 | | 100.0 | 1 798 000 |
| Male | 2.0 | 7.2 | 7.9 | 10.8 | 16.9 | 18.4 | 15.0 | 13.1 | 5.4 | 2.6 | 0.4 | 0.1 | | | 100.0 | 1 701 100 |
| 18-24 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 4.6 | 1.8 | 2.0 | 3.5 | 4.2 | 8.1 | 10.2 | 11.9 | 15.6 | 15.5 | 19.4 | 0.1 | 3.2 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 2 924 100 |
| Male | 4.6 | 2.6 | 3.2 | 4.4 | 4.9 | 8.4 | 12.0 | 11.4 | 13.7 | 13.0 | 17.5 | 0.3 | 3.7 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 2 893 800 |
| 25-29 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 7.3 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 6.6 | 9.6 | 7.3 | 9.3 | 12.8 | 8.8 | 19.0 | 0.1 | 7.3 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 1 595 500 |
| Male | 8.3 | 3.8 | 4.0 | 5.8 | 6.6 | 9.7 | 7.9 | 7.1 | 10.1 | 7.6 | 20.7 | 0.6 | 7.6 | 2.1 | 100.0 | 1 351 300 |
| 30-39 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 12.7 | 4.4 | 6.8 | 8.8 | 6.9 | 10.3 | 11.1 | 6.9 | 11.8 | 5.1 | 10.9 | 0.5 | 6.0 | 2.3 | 100.0 | 2 823 700 |
| Male | 8.2 | 5.6 | 4.3 | 5.2 | 6.1 | 9.5 | 10.4 | 6.7 | 12.4 | 5.2 | 14.0 | 1.0 | 7.8 | 3.5 | 100.0 | 2 268 500 |
| 40-49 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 19.2 | 5.4 | 4.8 | 6.8 | 7.5 | 8.9 | 13.8 | 4.9 | 11.3 | 3.4 | 8.0 | 0.4 | 3.8 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 1 889 600 |
| Male | 14.5 | 4.9 | 5.3 | 5.1 | 6.8 | 8.5 | 12.9 | 4.0 | 11.3 | 4.8 | 10.0 | 1.8 | 6.5 | 4.0 | 100.0 | 1 483 300 |
| 50-59 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 30.8 | 8.3 | 5.8 | 6.0 | 7.8 | 8.4 | 11.5 | 2.6 | 8.9 | 1.6 | 4.7 | 0.4 | 4.3 | 0.9 | 100.0 | 1 180 500 |
| Male | 22.0 | 5.9 | 5.1 | 5.0 | 7.0 | 7.1 | 13.2 | 3.1 | 9.1 | 2.4 | 9.2 | 1.4 | 5.3 | 4.1 | 100.0 | 999 000 |
| 60-64 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 40.7 | 9.8 | 5.8 | 5.0 | 7.0 | 6.2 | 8.8 | 2.3 | 5.3 | 0.3 | 4.1 | 0.5 | 3.2 | 1.0 | 100.0 | 590 200 |
| Male | 32.3 | 4.7 | 6.1 | 4.1 | 6.8 | 6.4 | 11.4 | 3.5 | 6.6 | 1.7 | 6.1 | 2.0 | 4.8 | 3.3 | 100.0 | 329 100 |
| 65+ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 51.6 | 7.2 | 3.8 | 4.0 | 5.4 | 4.1 | 8.3 | 1.3 | 5.9 | 1.1 | 5.1 | 0.3 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 100.0 | 1 081 400 |
| Male | 47.2 | 5.0 | 5.4 | 5.4 | 4.0 | 3.4 | 8.4 | 1.4 | 4.8 | 0.8 | 5.7 | 0.7 | 3.8 | 4.0 | 100.0 | 711 800 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 26.2 | 12.3 | 5.4 | 6.5 | 8.1 | 7.3 | 8.4 | 5.5 | 7.8 | 4.6 | 7.3 | 0.2 | 2.6 | 0.8 | 100.0 | 19 837 800 |
| Male | 25.5 | 14.3 | 6.0 | 6.5 | 6.9 | 6.6 | 7.5 | 5.0 | 6.8 | 4.0 | 7.8 | 0.5 | 3.2 | 1.4 | 100.0 | 17 820 700 |

Sample number = 38 820

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Sid 1 = Sub A - Sid 1.

Diploma = Sid 7 - 9 + diploma.

Tertiary = Sid 10 + teaching.

= Sid 10 + nursing.

= Sid 10 + technician.

= Sid 10 + some university courses.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.4.1: Individual school attainment by age group and gender: African (Percentages)

| Age & Gender | None | Std 1 | Std 2 | Std 3 | Std 4 | Std 5 | Std 6 | Std 7 | Std 8 | Std 9 | Std 10 | Diploma | Tertiary | University | Total | Number |
|--------------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------|----------|------------|-------|------------|
| 0-5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 98.9 | 1.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 1 979 300 |
| Male | 99.2 | 0.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 2 029 300 |
| 6-13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 18.8 | 49.4 | 12.1 | 9.0 | 5.4 | 3.4 | 1.8 | 0.3 | | | | | | | 100.0 | 3 115 800 |
| Male | 21.5 | 51.3 | 12.1 | 7.8 | 4.3 | 2.4 | 0.5 | 0.1 | | | | | | | 100.0 | 3 224 900 |
| 14-17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 2.4 | 3.9 | 6.3 | 10.5 | 15.4 | 17.3 | 20.4 | 12.8 | 7.3 | 3.1 | 0.5 | | 0.0 | | 100.0 | 1 483 300 |
| Male | 2.3 | 6.6 | 9.8 | 12.5 | 17.2 | 19.1 | 13.8 | 10.8 | 3.8 | 1.8 | 0.4 | | | | 100.0 | 1 362 900 |
| 18-24 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 4.7 | 1.8 | 2.5 | 4.1 | 4.7 | 9.1 | 11.3 | 13.3 | 16.2 | 16.0 | 14.3 | 0.1 | 1.8 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 2 355 400 |
| Male | 4.8 | 3.1 | 3.9 | 5.2 | 6.0 | 10.0 | 13.7 | 12.5 | 13.8 | 13.0 | 12.0 | 0.0 | 1.8 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 2 033 200 |
| 25-29 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 7.6 | 4.0 | 4.1 | 4.0 | 8.2 | 11.2 | 7.7 | 10.3 | 12.5 | 10.9 | 16.3 | | 4.8 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 1 240 400 |
| Male | 7.5 | 4.5 | 5.0 | 7.3 | 7.8 | 11.5 | 8.2 | 7.8 | 10.1 | 8.3 | 18.0 | 0.3 | 3.4 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 1 039 900 |
| 30-39 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 15.4 | 8.7 | 8.9 | 8.9 | 8.0 | 12.6 | 11.7 | 8.7 | 10.0 | 8.3 | 7.0 | 0.1 | 3.7 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 1 891 900 |
| Male | 10.5 | 7.9 | 6.0 | 8.5 | 8.4 | 12.3 | 11.5 | 7.8 | 11.2 | 8.5 | 9.2 | 0.3 | 2.5 | 0.5 | 100.0 | 1 557 100 |
| 40-49 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 24.5 | 7.4 | 6.6 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 10.1 | 14.9 | 4.8 | 7.7 | 2.8 | 2.4 | 0.2 | 2.3 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 1 288 300 |
| Male | 20.8 | 7.0 | 7.4 | 7.1 | 8.5 | 11.3 | 15.0 | 2.8 | 8.5 | 3.6 | 4.2 | 0.8 | 2.4 | 0.8 | 100.0 | 971 900 |
| 50-59 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 38.2 | 8.1 | 7.9 | 8.5 | 8.8 | 9.4 | 12.8 | 2.3 | 3.7 | 0.8 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 1.4 | 0.1 | 100.0 | 829 800 |
| Male | 31.2 | 8.7 | 7.0 | 6.5 | 9.2 | 9.2 | 12.5 | 3.0 | 6.6 | 2.3 | 3.3 | | 0.7 | | 100.0 | 848 800 |
| 60-64 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 49.0 | 11.3 | 7.1 | 4.9 | 7.1 | 5.6 | 8.6 | 2.2 | 2.4 | | 0.2 | 0.4 | 1.2 | | 100.0 | 487 100 |
| Male | 43.9 | 5.8 | 9.0 | 6.1 | 7.0 | 6.3 | 11.7 | 2.5 | 2.6 | 1.7 | 0.8 | | 0.4 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 222 700 |
| 65+ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 65.0 | 9.0 | 4.1 | 4.3 | 6.1 | 4.4 | 5.6 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | | 0.2 | | 100.0 | 807 800 |
| Male | 62.7 | 8.4 | 6.0 | 6.1 | 4.5 | 3.8 | 8.0 | 0.9 | 1.6 | | 0.8 | 0.3 | 1.0 | | 100.0 | 509 500 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 28.9 | 13.8 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.4 | 7.9 | 8.5 | 5.8 | 6.3 | 4.5 | 4.8 | 0.0 | 1.4 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 15 427 100 |
| Male | 28.7 | 16.1 | 8.7 | 6.3 | 6.5 | 7.8 | 7.6 | 4.9 | 5.5 | 3.8 | 4.8 | 0.1 | 1.1 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 13 537 800 |

Sample number = 31 472

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Std 1 = Sub A - Std 1.

Diploma = Std 7 - 9 + diploma.

Tertiary = Std 10 + teaching.

= Std 10 + nursing.

= Std 10 + technician.

= Std 10 + some university courses.

NOTE 3: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.A.2: Individual school attainment by age group and gender: Coloured (Percentages)

| Age & Gender | None | Std 1 | Std 2 | Std 3 | Std 4 | Std 5 | Std 6 | Std 7 | Std 8 | Std 9 | Std 10 | Diploma | Tertiary | University | Total | Number |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------|----------|------------|-------|-----------|
| 0-5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 100.0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 171 100 |
| Male | 100.0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 178 200 |
| 6-13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 17.8 | 46.0 | 13.9 | 10.1 | 7.9 | 3.4 | 1.0 | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 300 100 |
| Male | 17.8 | 46.3 | 17.8 | 8.8 | 6.3 | 2.4 | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 328 800 |
| 14-17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 0.7 | 1.8 | 3.7 | 4.8 | 11.2 | 20.0 | 24.7 | 19.0 | 11.7 | 3.0 | | | | | 100.0 | 131 900 |
| Male | 2.3 | 2.3 | 1.8 | 8.3 | 21.1 | 16.7 | 21.0 | 17.8 | 8.8 | 4.4 | | | | | 100.0 | 125 900 |
| 18-24 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 3.3 | 1.2 | | 2.1 | 2.5 | 8.1 | 11.8 | 13.8 | 16.0 | 14.2 | 24.6 | | 2.8 | | 100.0 | 228 300 |
| Male | 3.1 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 3.2 | 2.7 | 4.5 | 11.5 | 16.9 | 13.5 | 13.2 | 27.8 | | 1.7 | | 100.0 | 214 600 |
| 25-29 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 6.1 | 2.7 | 3.4 | 4.0 | 6.1 | 8.8 | 10.2 | 11.4 | 13.5 | 8.0 | 18.4 | | 8.6 | 0.7 | 100.0 | 143 000 |
| Male | 1.6 | 3.4 | 0.6 | 1.7 | 6.7 | 8.4 | 14.3 | 10.9 | 14.4 | 7.3 | 25.7 | | 4.8 | | 100.0 | 117 000 |
| 30-39 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 4.3 | 2.4 | 4.4 | 5.6 | 7.1 | 10.5 | 18.4 | 13.4 | 18.2 | 5.7 | 6.0 | | 3.9 | | 100.0 | 242 800 |
| Male | 3.7 | 1.9 | 2.2 | 7.3 | 2.2 | 9.3 | 19.9 | 9.4 | 22.1 | 6.5 | 9.7 | 0.8 | 4.4 | 0.5 | 100.0 | 212 100 |
| 40-49 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 4.8 | 3.2 | 2.1 | 7.5 | 12.2 | 16.8 | 19.2 | 10.4 | 17.2 | 3.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 100.0 | 183 500 |
| Male | 2.7 | 3.3 | 3.4 | 4.8 | 6.8 | 9.4 | 19.6 | 13.2 | 16.7 | 8.4 | 3.8 | | 3.4 | 2.4 | 100.0 | 143 400 |
| 50-59 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 16.8 | 4.5 | 4.4 | 11.2 | 13.4 | 14.7 | 15.5 | 6.8 | 7.8 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 2.1 | | 100.0 | 86 600 |
| Male | 4.1 | 1.4 | 5.4 | 10.7 | 6.8 | 13.4 | 29.5 | 7.9 | 13.2 | 4.0 | 3.8 | | | | 100.0 | 72 200 |
| 60-64 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 12.8 | 7.7 | | 12.8 | 22.4 | 19.9 | 7.3 | 9.4 | 5.1 | | 2.6 | | | | 100.0 | 38 300 |
| Male | 28.8 | 7.1 | | | 14.3 | 7.1 | 14.3 | 10.7 | 10.7 | | 7.1 | | | | 100.0 | 27 800 |
| 65+ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 32.2 | 6.0 | 8.8 | 6.7 | 10.5 | 9.0 | 14.7 | 1.8 | 4.3 | 3.0 | | | 1.3 | | 100.0 | 65 500 |
| Male | 30.8 | 4.5 | 18.2 | 11.8 | 11.8 | 4.7 | 15.9 | 2.0 | 2.4 | | | | | | 100.0 | 41 500 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 16.9 | 10.6 | 4.8 | 9.9 | 7.8 | 9.4 | 11.5 | 6.5 | 10.0 | 4.5 | 6.3 | 0.1 | 1.9 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 1 590 700 |
| Male | 19.2 | 11.9 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 6.3 | 6.5 | 11.7 | 8.3 | 9.5 | 4.8 | 8.3 | 0.1 | 1.8 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 1 458 600 |

Sample number = 3 187

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Std 1 = Sub A - Std 1.

Diploma = Std 7 - 9 + diploma.

Tertiary = Std 10 + teaching.

= Std 10 + nursing.

= Std 10 + television.

= Std 10 + some university courses.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.4.3: Individual school attainment by age group and gender: India (Percentage)

| Age & Gender | None | Std 1 | Std 2 | Std 3 | Std 4 | Std 5 | Std 6 | Std 7 | Std 8 | Std 9 | Std 10 | Diploma | Tertiary | University | Total | Number |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------|----------|------------|-------|---------|
| 0-5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 86.2 | 1.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 47 600 |
| Male | 100.0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 39 900 |
| 6-13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 11.4 | 47.1 | 6.9 | 13.7 | 16.3 | 4.6 | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 76 600 |
| Male | 18.2 | 40.7 | 12.3 | 11.4 | 8.7 | 7.6 | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 92 500 |
| 14-17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | | 1.7 | | 1.8 | 7.0 | 14.1 | 21.0 | 21.1 | 22.8 | 12.3 | | | | | 100.0 | 50 200 |
| Male | | | | | 1.8 | 14.3 | 23.5 | 35.5 | 10.7 | 10.7 | 1.6 | | | | 100.0 | 49 500 |
| 18-24 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 2.4 | | | | 1.2 | 2.2 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 7.9 | 18.1 | 59.4 | | 7.8 | | 100.0 | 78 500 |
| Male | 4.3 | 1.8 | | | 4.4 | | | 8.4 | 18.3 | 50.4 | 1.4 | | 8.9 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 63 000 |
| 25-29 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 7.2 | | | | 2.4 | | | 9.6 | 18.9 | 14.5 | 35.6 | | 9.4 | 2.4 | 100.0 | 37 100 |
| Male | | | | 2.8 | | 5.3 | | 5.3 | 10.8 | 10.6 | 43.3 | | 8.2 | 13.7 | 100.0 | 33 000 |
| 30-39 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 2.1 | 2.1 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 2.1 | 16.8 | 11.8 | 22.4 | 7.4 | 23.4 | 1.1 | 4.3 | 3.2 | 100.0 | 83 100 |
| Male | 3.4 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 2.2 | 4.3 | 4.3 | 5.5 | 16.3 | 12.2 | 38.5 | | | 7.8 | 8.8 | 100.0 | 80 800 |
| 40-49 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 8.3 | 1.2 | 5.9 | | 9.4 | 8.4 | 23.7 | 5.9 | 11.9 | 9.7 | 7.2 | | 4.8 | 3.8 | 100.0 | 74 100 |
| Male | 4.2 | | | | 1.3 | 3.9 | 6.5 | 7.8 | 26.0 | 10.5 | 27.5 | 1.3 | 6.2 | 3.9 | 100.0 | 67 300 |
| 50-59 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 23.1 | 2.8 | | 12.6 | 13.0 | 10.3 | 20.4 | 2.7 | 5.0 | | 5.2 | | 5.2 | | 100.0 | 34 700 |
| Male | 2.4 | 2.4 | 4.7 | | 4.9 | 4.7 | 37.8 | 7.1 | 9.6 | 2.4 | 7.2 | | 5.1 | 11.8 | 100.0 | 37 100 |
| 60-64 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 33.4 | 19.3 | 18.2 | 18.2 | 19.3 | 19.3 | 19.3 | 19.3 | 19.3 | 19.3 | 19.3 | | 19.3 | | 100.0 | 13 200 |
| Male | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | 5.9 | | 5.9 | | 100.0 | 8 800 |
| 65+ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 30.8 | 15.4 | 15.4 | 15.4 | 15.4 | 15.4 | 15.4 | 15.4 | 15.4 | 15.4 | 15.4 | | 15.4 | | 100.0 | 14 800 |
| Male | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | 8.3 | | 8.3 | | 100.0 | 16 700 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 18.9 | 8.1 | 2.1 | 4.3 | 6.2 | 5.4 | 10.6 | 5.9 | 10.9 | 7.8 | 16.9 | 0.2 | 3.8 | 1.2 | 100.0 | 512 100 |
| Male | 14.4 | 8.6 | 3.1 | 2.7 | 2.5 | 4.7 | 8.8 | 6.7 | 9.9 | 8.1 | 20.7 | 0.4 | 5.1 | 4.2 | 100.0 | 482 300 |

Sample number = 1 125

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.
 NOTE 2: Std 1 = Sub A - Std 1.
 Diploma = Std 7 - 9 + diploma.
 Tertiary = Std 10 + teaching.
 = Std 10 + nursing.
 = Std 10 + technician.
 = Std 10 + some university courses.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.4.4: Individual school attainment by age group and gender: White (Percentage)

| Age & Gender | None | Std 1 | Std 2 | Std 3 | Std 4 | Std 5 | Std 6 | Std 7 | Std 8 | Std 9 | Std 10 | Diploma | Tertiary | University | Total | Number |
|--------------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|---------|----------|------------|-------|-----------|
| 0-5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 99.1 | 0.9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 177 100 |
| Male | 99.4 | 0.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 100.0 | 188 700 |
| 6-13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 22.1 | 34.8 | 16.7 | 11.8 | 9.1 | 4.7 | 0.3 | 0.6 | | | | | | | 100.0 | 328 900 |
| Male | 23.8 | 42.1 | 14.0 | 11.2 | 6.5 | 1.8 | 0.5 | 0.3 | | | | | | | 100.0 | 336 500 |
| 14-17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 1.6 | | | | 7.2 | 19.7 | 20.8 | 24.4 | 19.4 | 7.0 | 0.6 | 1.3 | | | 100.0 | 162 600 |
| Male | 0.9 | 0.9 | | 1.9 | 18.0 | 18.1 | 18.0 | 21.8 | 16.9 | 6.8 | 0.6 | | | | 100.0 | 162 900 |
| 18-24 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 4.9 | | 0.4 | 0.6 | 2.8 | 1.0 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 11.7 | 11.3 | 48.0 | 0.4 | 14.1 | 2.1 | 100.0 | 281 900 |
| Male | 4.4 | 0.8 | 0.4 | | | 1.2 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 14.2 | 11.7 | 42.1 | 2.4 | 18.1 | 2.3 | 100.0 | 273 200 |
| 25-29 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 6.1 | 0.9 | | | 1.5 | 1.2 | 3.6 | 0.6 | 12.3 | 2.5 | 38.4 | 0.9 | 28.1 | 10.1 | 100.0 | 178 100 |
| Male | 3.6 | 0.9 | 0.8 | | 0.8 | 0.6 | 1.9 | 0.6 | 6.6 | 2.8 | 29.9 | 3.5 | 38.7 | 12.4 | 100.0 | 181 800 |
| 30-39 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 7.5 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.6 | 2.8 | 1.3 | 2.9 | 3.3 | 14.2 | 3.6 | 29.6 | 2.1 | 18.2 | 13.4 | 100.0 | 408 100 |
| Male | 2.6 | 0.4 | | | 1.0 | 0.7 | 2.5 | 2.0 | 11.3 | 1.8 | 29.6 | 3.7 | 29.4 | 15.2 | 100.0 | 418 900 |
| 40-49 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 9.8 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 2.4 | 0.4 | 4.4 | 2.2 | 21.7 | 8.0 | 33.1 | 1.3 | 10.7 | 7.6 | 100.0 | 348 700 |
| Male | 1.9 | 0.5 | 0.5 | | 0.7 | | 4.2 | 2.7 | 14.8 | 5.6 | 27.8 | 4.9 | 21.0 | 15.7 | 100.0 | 300 700 |
| 50-59 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 8.5 | 0.5 | 1.7 | 0.5 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 4.0 | 2.0 | 30.6 | 5.1 | 22.9 | 0.9 | 16.3 | 4.7 | 100.0 | 209 400 |
| Male | 8.8 | 0.4 | | | 1.5 | | 6.3 | 1.5 | 14.8 | 2.4 | 27.1 | 5.8 | 19.2 | 15.2 | 100.0 | 239 000 |
| 60-64 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 2.9 | | | | | | 9.7 | | 24.4 | 2.1 | 31.2 | 1.4 | 18.7 | 8.3 | 100.0 | 71 600 |
| Male | 4.4 | | | | | | 8.3 | 3.3 | 18.6 | 1.9 | 21.8 | 9.2 | 18.7 | 14.3 | 100.0 | 70 000 |
| 65+ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 3.2 | | 1.0 | 1.1 | | 0.5 | 17.8 | 3.9 | 30.5 | 4.1 | 27.9 | 1.8 | 3.1 | 8.1 | 100.0 | 181 400 |
| Male | 1.0 | | | 1.0 | 0.7 | 1.0 | 13.5 | 3.1 | 18.8 | 3.6 | 25.1 | 2.4 | 14.6 | 18.3 | 100.0 | 150 100 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 15.6 | 5.1 | 2.8 | 2.1 | 3.1 | 2.7 | 5.2 | 3.4 | 15.3 | 4.2 | 23.5 | 1.0 | 10.5 | 5.6 | 100.0 | 2 327 700 |
| Male | 13.2 | 6.8 | 2.2 | 1.9 | 2.6 | 1.7 | 4.5 | 3.0 | 10.8 | 3.6 | 21.5 | 3.0 | 16.5 | 9.2 | 100.0 | 2 281 000 |

Sample number = 4 036

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.
 NOTE 2: Std 1 = Sub A - Std 1.
 Diploma = Std 7 - 9 + diploma.
 Tertiary = Std 10 + teaching.
 = Std 10 + nursing.
 = Std 10 + technician.
 = Std 10 + some university courses.
 NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.5: Percentage of individuals aged 14+ that have completed at least standard 6 by language and race: All

| Language | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|-----------|---------|------------|----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|------------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| English | 67.0 | 36 700 | 81.7 | 492 500 | 82.2 | 713 600 | 88.8 | 1 406 100 | 85.4 | 2 648 900 |
| Afrikaans | 66.9 | 44 200 | 58.5 | 1 578 100 | . | . | 90.3 | 2 146 800 | 76.7 | 3 769 100 |
| Xhosa | 42.6 | 4 068 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 42.6 | 4 068 900 |
| Zulu | 45.3 | 5 372 600 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 45.3 | 5 372 600 |
| Tswana | 50.9 | 2 283 100 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 50.9 | 2 283 100 |
| N. Sotho | 49.8 | 2 587 500 | 96.7 | 1 500 | . | . | . | . | 49.8 | 2 590 500 |
| S. Sotho | 41.5 | 1 910 100 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 41.5 | 1 910 100 |
| Venda | 53.1 | 420 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 53.1 | 420 900 |
| Shangaan | 41.8 | 952 200 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 41.8 | 952 200 |
| Swazi | 41.2 | 629 300 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 41.2 | 629 300 |
| Ndabele | 46.1 | 343 600 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 46.1 | 343 600 |
| Other | 38.1 | 26 200 | . | . | 57.5 | 24 200 | 91.9 | 47 400 | 68.9 | 97 900 |
| All/S.A. | 45.6 | 18 675 500 | 64.0 | 2 073 600 | 81.4 | 737 800 | 89.7 | 3 600 200 | 54.5 | 25 087 100 |

Sample number = 26 299

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Other languages include Portuguese, Tshwa, N'dau, Ganda, Bemba, Shona, Gujarati, Tamil, Urdu, German and Italian.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.5.1: Percentage of individuals aged 14+ that have completed at least standard 6 by language and race: Rural

| Language | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|-----------|---------|------------|----------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|------------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| English | 4.9 | 9 800 | 40.0 | 8 200 | 100.0 | 900 | 96.7 | 100 400 | 85.6 | 119 400 |
| Afrikaans | 51.5 | 5 800 | 29.0 | 128 100 | . | . | 89.5 | 209 400 | 66.4 | 346 000 |
| Xhosa | 35.1 | 2 436 100 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 35.1 | 2 436 100 |
| Zulu | 37.0 | 3 325 500 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 37.0 | 3 325 500 |
| Tswana | 43.3 | 1 508 400 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 43.3 | 1 508 400 |
| N. Sotho | 45.4 | 1 981 000 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 45.4 | 1 981 000 |
| S. Sotho | 28.3 | 717 800 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 28.3 | 717 800 |
| Venda | 53.7 | 393 600 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 53.7 | 393 600 |
| Shangaan | 40.5 | 844 000 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 40.5 | 844 000 |
| Swazi | 35.3 | 475 300 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 35.3 | 475 300 |
| Ndebele | 40.8 | 229 400 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 40.8 | 229 400 |
| Other | 16.5 | 10 900 | . | . | 100.0 | 2 700 | . | . | 33.0 | 13 600 |
| All/S.A. | 39.1 | 11 940 500 | 29.7 | 138 300 | 100.0 | 5 600 | 91.8 | 309 800 | 40.3 | 12 390 200 |

Sample number = 13 626

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Other languages include Portuguese, Tshwa, N'dau, Ganda, Bemba, Shona, Gujarati, Tamil, Urdu, German and Italian.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.5.2: Percentage of individuals aged 14 + that have completed at least standard 6 by language and race: Urban

| Language | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|-----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| English | 100.0 | 7 600 | 76.0 | 95 500 | 84.1 | 391 300 | 84.7 | 368 900 | 83.6 | 863 500 |
| Afrikaans | 65.7 | 21 100 | 52.4 | 664 100 | . | . | 86.9 | 645 800 | 69.4 | 1 330 900 |
| Xhosa | 51.9 | 613 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 51.9 | 613 900 |
| Zulu | 55.3 | 893 500 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 55.3 | 893 500 |
| Tswana | 61.0 | 437 800 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 61.0 | 437 800 |
| N. Sotho | 59.2 | 255 100 | 66.7 | 2 900 | . | . | . | . | 59.3 | 258 000 |
| S. Sotho | 40.3 | 708 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 40.3 | 708 900 |
| Venda | 48.2 | 3 700 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 48.2 | 3 700 |
| Shangaan | 54.2 | 56 000 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 54.2 | 56 000 |
| Swazi | 59.7 | 120 200 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 59.7 | 120 200 |
| Ndabele | 55.9 | 70 200 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 55.9 | 70 200 |
| Other | 57.1 | 7 200 | . | . | . | . | 100.0 | 2 000 | 66.6 | 9 200 |
| All/S.A. | 52.8 | 3 195 400 | 55.4 | 762 500 | 84.1 | 391 300 | 86.1 | 1 016 700 | 61.7 | 5 365 900 |

Sample number = 5 540

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Other languages include Portuguese, Tshwa, N'dau, Ganda, Bamba, Shona, Gujarati, Tamil, Urdu, German and Italian.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.5.3: Percentage of individuals aged 14+ that have completed at least standard 6 by language and race: Metropolitan

| Language | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|-----------|---------|-----------|----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| English | 83.4 | 19 100 | 84.0 | 388 800 | 79.8 | 321 300 | 89.6 | 936 800 | 86.3 | 1 666 000 |
| Afrikaans | 71.3 | 14 800 | 68.5 | 786 000 | . | . | 92.1 | 1 291 500 | 83.1 | 2 092 200 |
| Xhosa | 54.8 | 1 018 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 54.8 | 1 018 900 |
| Zulu | 61.6 | 1 153 600 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 61.6 | 1 153 600 |
| Tswana | 71.4 | 336 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 71.4 | 336 900 |
| N. Sotho | 67.9 | 351 400 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 67.9 | 351 400 |
| S. Sotho | 62.7 | 483 400 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 62.7 | 483 400 |
| Venda | 43.5 | 23 600 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 43.5 | 23 600 |
| Shangaan | 49.0 | 52 200 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 49.0 | 52 200 |
| Swazi | 57.6 | 33 800 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 57.6 | 33 800 |
| Ndebele | 58.1 | 44 000 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 58.1 | 44 000 |
| Other | 50.0 | 6 200 | . | . | 52.2 | 21 500 | 91.5 | 45 400 | 75.7 | 75 100 |
| All/S.A. | 61.1 | 3 539 700 | 73.6 | 1 174 800 | 78.0 | 342 800 | 91.1 | 2 273 700 | 73.2 | 7 331 000 |

Sample number = 7 133

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Other languages include Portuguese, Tshwa, N'dau, Ganda, Bemba, Shona, Gujarati, Tamil, Urdu, German and Italian.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.6: Percentage of individuals aged 16+ that have completed at least standard 8 by language and race: All

| Language | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|-----------|---------|------------|----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|------------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| English | 54.1 | 34 800 | 58.6 | 454 000 | 64.2 | 667 800 | 84.8 | 1 350 600 | 74.1 | 2 507 200 |
| Afrikaans | 38.4 | 42 100 | 30.6 | 1 480 200 | . | . | 82.6 | 2 034 600 | 60.4 | 3 557 000 |
| Xhosa | 22.6 | 3 731 500 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 22.6 | 3 731 500 |
| Zulu | 28.0 | 4 918 100 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 28.0 | 4 918 100 |
| Tswana | 30.7 | 2 138 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 30.7 | 2 138 900 |
| N. Sotho | 33.0 | 2 373 900 | 100.0 | 3 900 | . | . | . | . | 33.1 | 2 375 800 |
| S. Sotho | 22.4 | 1 765 400 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 22.4 | 1 765 400 |
| Venda | 36.7 | 389 800 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 36.7 | 389 800 |
| Shangaan | 25.2 | 878 600 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 25.2 | 878 600 |
| Swazi | 24.6 | 572 500 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 24.6 | 572 500 |
| Ndebele | 29.6 | 318 500 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 29.6 | 318 500 |
| Other | 26.4 | 26 200 | . | . | 53.9 | 22 300 | 81.1 | 47 400 | 59.8 | 96 000 |
| All/S.A. | 27.3 | 17 190 300 | 37.2 | 1 936 200 | 63.9 | 690 100 | 83.4 | 3 432 700 | 37.5 | 23 249 300 |

Sample number = 24 334

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Other languages include Portuguese, Tshwa, N'dau, Ganda, Bemba, Shona, Gujarati, Tamil, Urdu, German and Italian.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.6.1: Percentage of individuals aged 16+ that have completed at least standard 8 by language and race: Rural

| Language | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|-----------|---------|------------|----------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|------------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| English | 0.0 | 0 000 | 37.5 | 6 500 | 100.0 | 900 | 92.4 | 95 600 | 81.9 | 112 000 |
| Afrikaans | 12.5 | 6 600 | 16.9 | 121 200 | . | . | 81.0 | 199 900 | 55.7 | 329 700 |
| Xhosa | 18.2 | 2 183 800 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 18.2 | 2 183 800 |
| Zulu | 21.4 | 3 006 400 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 21.4 | 3 006 400 |
| Tswana | 25.0 | 1 398 400 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 25.0 | 1 398 400 |
| N. Sotho | 29.1 | 1 800 000 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 29.1 | 1 800 000 |
| S. Sotho | 14.0 | 657 300 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 14.0 | 657 300 |
| Venda | 37.1 | 364 600 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 37.1 | 364 600 |
| Shangaan | 24.2 | 775 400 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 24.2 | 775 400 |
| Swazi | 21.7 | 425 100 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 21.7 | 425 100 |
| Ndebele | 26.2 | 209 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 26.2 | 209 900 |
| Other | 16.5 | 10 900 | . | . | 100.0 | 2 700 | . | . | 33.0 | 13 600 |
| All/S.A. | 22.9 | 10 849 400 | 18.0 | 127 800 | 100.0 | 3 600 | 84.7 | 295 500 | 24.4 | 11 276 300 |

Sample number = 12 390

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Other languages include Portuguese, Tshwa, N'dau, Ganda, Bemba, Shona, Gujarati, Tamil, Urdu, German and Italian.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.6.2: Percentage of individuals aged 16+ that have completed at least standard 8 by language and race: Urban

| Language | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|-----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| English | 75.0 | 7 800 | 40.0 | 82 800 | 63.9 | 365 900 | 81.7 | 354 000 | 69.3 | 810 600 |
| Afrikaans | 31.4 | 18 900 | 26.9 | 627 200 | . | . | 79.1 | 605 000 | 52.2 | 1 251 100 |
| Xhosa | 27.9 | 578 700 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 27.9 | 578 700 |
| Zulu | 36.0 | 832 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 36.0 | 832 900 |
| Tswana | 35.9 | 418 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 35.9 | 418 900 |
| N. Sotho | 41.4 | 239 900 | 100.0 | 2 900 | . | . | . | . | 41.9 | 241 900 |
| S. Sotho | 21.5 | 654 400 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 21.5 | 654 400 |
| Venda | 24.1 | 3 700 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 24.1 | 3 700 |
| Shangaan | 34.5 | 54 100 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 34.5 | 54 100 |
| Swazi | 30.1 | 113 600 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 30.1 | 113 600 |
| Ndebele | 37.7 | 66 700 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 37.7 | 66 700 |
| Other | 28.6 | 7 200 | . | . | . | . | 100.0 | 2 000 | 44.4 | 9 200 |
| All/S.A. | 31.5 | 2 996 800 | 28.7 | 712 000 | 63.9 | 365 900 | 80.1 | 961 100 | 42.7 | 5 035 800 |

Sample number = 5 195

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Other languages include Portuguese, Tshwa, N'dau, Ganda, Bemba, Shona, Gujarati, Tamil, Urdu, German and Italian.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.6.3: Percentage of individuals aged 16 + that have completed at least standard 8 by language and race: Metropolitan

| Language | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|-----------|---------|-----------|----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| English | 71.8 | 18 000 | 63.2 | 364 600 | 64.5 | 300 900 | 85.2 | 901 000 | 76.0 | 1 584 600 |
| Afrikaans | 57.0 | 14 800 | 35.9 | 731 800 | . | . | 84.6 | 1 229 700 | 66.4 | 1 976 100 |
| Xhosa | 29.4 | 968 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 29.4 | 968 900 |
| Zulu | 39.9 | 1 078 700 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 39.9 | 1 078 700 |
| Tswana | 49.0 | 321 500 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 49.0 | 321 500 |
| N. Sotho | 48.4 | 334 000 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 48.4 | 334 000 |
| S. Sotho | 35.9 | 453 700 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 35.9 | 453 700 |
| Venda | 33.3 | 21 500 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 33.3 | 21 500 |
| Shangaan | 31.3 | 49 200 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 31.3 | 49 200 |
| Swazi | 42.4 | 33 800 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 42.4 | 33 800 |
| Ndebele | 34.1 | 42 000 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 34.1 | 42 000 |
| Other | 57.5 | 8 200 | . | . | 67.6 | 19 700 | 80.3 | 45 400 | 66.7 | 73 200 |
| All/S.A. | 38.1 | 3 344 100 | 45.0 | 1 096 400 | 63.5 | 320 600 | 84.7 | 2 176 100 | 55.0 | 6 937 300 |

Sample number = 6 749

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Other languages include Portuguese, Tshwa, N'dau, Ganda, Bemba, Shona, Gujarati, Tamil, Urdu, German and Italian.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.7: Percentage of individuals aged 18 + that have completed at least standard 10 by language and race: All

| Language | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|-----------|---------|------------|----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|------------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| English | 43.8 | 32 000 | 26.8 | 423 900 | 40.4 | 617 600 | 66.4 | 1 290 400 | 52.2 | 2 363 800 |
| Afrikaans | 17.4 | 42 100 | 12.0 | 1 390 000 | . | . | 57.3 | 1 940 100 | 38.1 | 3 372 200 |
| Xhosa | 9.0 | 3 444 700 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 9.0 | 3 444 700 |
| Zulu | 10.8 | 4 515 800 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 10.8 | 4 515 800 |
| Tswana | 12.4 | 2 006 500 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 12.4 | 2 006 500 |
| N. Sotho | 13.4 | 2 169 500 | 50.0 | 1 990 | . | . | . | . | 13.4 | 2 171 400 |
| S. Sotho | 7.7 | 1 640 000 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 7.7 | 1 640 000 |
| Venda | 21.3 | 367 200 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 21.3 | 367 200 |
| Shangaan | 12.5 | 793 600 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 12.5 | 793 600 |
| Swazi | 10.4 | 530 400 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 10.4 | 530 400 |
| Ndebele | 10.5 | 292 400 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 10.5 | 292 400 |
| Other | 19.3 | 25 200 | . | . | 31.6 | 20 500 | 66.0 | 44 400 | 45.1 | 90 000 |
| All/S.A. | 11.0 | 15 859 300 | 15.5 | 1 815 800 | 40.1 | 638 000 | 61.0 | 3 274 800 | 19.9 | 21 587 900 |

Sample number = 22 561

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Other languages include Portuguese, Tshwa, N'dau, Ganda, Bemba, Shona, Gujarati, Tamil, Urdu, German and Italian.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.7.1: Percentage of individuals aged 18 + that have completed at least standard 10 by language and race: Rural

| Language | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|-----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|------------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| English | 0.0 | 7 200 | 33.3 | 4 500 | 100.0 | 900 | 75.7 | 88 300 | 68.5 | 101 400 |
| Afrikaans | 12.5 | 8 600 | 8.5 | 114 300 | . | . | 59.6 | 190 400 | 39.6 | 313 300 |
| Xhosa | 7.6 | 2 003 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 7.6 | 2 003 900 |
| Zulu | 7.4 | 2 720 700 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 7.4 | 2 720 700 |
| Tswana | 10.3 | 1 307 200 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 10.3 | 1 307 200 |
| N. Sotho | 10.8 | 1 632 500 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 10.8 | 1 632 500 |
| S. Sotho | 4.3 | 608 400 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 4.3 | 608 400 |
| Venda | 21.7 | 342 000 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 21.7 | 342 000 |
| Shangaan | 11.9 | 694 300 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 11.9 | 694 300 |
| Swazi | 9.1 | 390 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 9.1 | 390 900 |
| Ndebele | 10.6 | 194 400 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 10.6 | 194 400 |
| Other | 16.5 | 16 900 | . | . | 65.7 | 2 700 | . | . | 26.6 | 13 600 |
| All/S.A. | 9.1 | 9 920 900 | 9.5 | 119 300 | 75.4 | 3 800 | 64.7 | 278 800 | 10.7 | 10 322 500 |

Sample number = 11 334

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Other languages include Portuguese, Tshwa, N'dau, Ganda, Bemba, Shona, Gujarati, Tamil, Urdu, German and Italian.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.7.2: Percentage of individuals aged 18 + that have completed at least standard 10 by language and race: Urban

| Language | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|-----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| English | 64.2 | 7 800 | 17.1 | 76 000 | 40.8 | 338 800 | 60.2 | 333 700 | 47.2 | 756 400 |
| Afrikaans | 0.0 | 18 500 | 9.5 | 593 100 | . | . | 52.3 | 576 500 | 30.1 | 1 188 500 |
| Xhosa | 11.8 | 527 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 11.8 | 527 900 |
| Zulu | 15.2 | 783 300 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 15.2 | 783 300 |
| Tswana | 13.4 | 388 000 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 13.4 | 388 000 |
| N. Sotho | 22.5 | 223 600 | 50.0 | 3 000 | . | . | . | . | 22.7 | 225 500 |
| S. Sotho | 7.1 | 600 500 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 7.1 | 600 500 |
| Venda | 0.0 | 3 700 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 0.0 | 3 700 |
| Shangaan | 16.1 | 52 200 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 16.1 | 52 200 |
| Swazi | 12.8 | 106 800 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 12.8 | 106 800 |
| Ndebele | 10.0 | 60 000 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 10.0 | 60 000 |
| Other | 16.7 | 8 100 | . | . | . | . | 100.0 | 2 000 | 37.5 | 8 500 |
| All/S.A. | 13.0 | 2 778 800 | 10.5 | 671 100 | 40.8 | 338 800 | 55.3 | 912 300 | 22.8 | 4 700 900 |

Sample number = 4 846

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Other languages include Portuguese, Tshwa, N'dau, Ganda, Bemba, Shona, Gujarati, Tamil, Urdu, German and Italian.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 3.7.3: Percentage of individuals aged 18+ that have completed at least standard 10 by language and race: Metropolitan

| Language | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|-----------|---------|-----------|----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| English | 53.6 | 16 900 | 28.8 | 342 900 | 39.7 | 277 800 | 67.8 | 868 300 | 53.6 | 1 506 000 |
| Afrikaans | 42.7 | 14 600 | 14.6 | 682 600 | . | . | 59.3 | 1 173 100 | 42.9 | 1 870 300 |
| Xhosa | 10.4 | 912 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 10.4 | 912 900 |
| Zulu | 16.6 | 1 011 800 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 16.6 | 1 011 800 |
| Tswana | 20.1 | 311 300 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 20.1 | 311 300 |
| N. Sotho | 20.3 | 313 400 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 20.3 | 313 400 |
| S. Sotho | 13.1 | 431 200 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 13.1 | 431 200 |
| Venda | 19.0 | 21 500 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 19.0 | 21 500 |
| Shangaan | 17.4 | 47 100 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 17.4 | 47 100 |
| Swazi | 18.8 | 32 800 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 18.8 | 32 800 |
| Ndebele | 10.8 | 37 900 | . | . | . | . | . | . | 10.8 | 37 900 |
| Other | 25.0 | 8 200 | . | . | 26.3 | 17 600 | 64.3 | 42 300 | 49.7 | 68 300 |
| All/S.A. | 15.3 | 3 159 700 | 19.4 | 1 025 500 | 38.9 | 295 600 | 63.0 | 2 083 800 | 32.1 | 6 564 500 |

Sample number = 6 381

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 1.6.

NOTE 2: Other languages include Portuguese, Tshwa, N'dau, Ganda, Bemba, Shona, Gujarati, Tamil, Urdu, German and Italian.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

CHAPTER FOUR

HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS AND LIVING CONDITIONS

Section 2: Household Services

2.1 Housing

1. Type of dwelling?
- Shack-01
 - House/Part of a house-02
 - Traditional dwelling (hut)-03
 - Maisonette-04
 - Flat-05
 - Hostel-06
 - Outbuilding-07
 - Combination of buildings-08
 - Other (Specify)-09

2. What are the main materials used for the roof, wall and floor?
 Circle the appropriate codes. (Not more than 3)

| | 2a. Roof | 2b. Walls | 2c. Floor Covering/Floor |
|---------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| Bricks | -01 | -01 | -01 |
| Cement block | -02 | -02 | -02 |
| Pre-fab | -03 | -03 | -03 |
| Corrugated iron | -04 | -04 | -04 |
| Wood | -05 | -05 | -05 |
| Plastic | -06 | -06 | -06 |
| Cardboard | -07 | -07 | -07 |
| Mixture of mud and cement | -08 | -08 | -08 |
| Wattle and daub | -09 | -09 | -09 |
| Tile | -10 | -10 | -10 |
| Carpet | | | -11 |
| Linoleum | | | -12 |
| Mud | -13 | -13 | -13 |
| Thatching | -14 | -14 | -14 |
| Asbestos | -15 | -15 | -15 |
| Other (Specify) | -16 | -16 | -16 |

3. How many rooms does the dwelling have? (Exclude bathrooms, toilets & passages but include kitchens, lounges & dining rooms)

4. How many rooms does the household occupy in this dwelling?

5. Does the household own this dwelling?

Yes-1
 No-2 → Go to Question 9

6. If owned: Does the household have a bond or loan on this dwelling?

Yes-1
 No-2 → Go to Question 8

7. IF YES: How much is still owed on the bond or loan?

R _____

8. If you sold this dwelling today, about how much do you think you could get for it? (i.e. how much would it cost to rebuild it today?)

R _____ → Go to Section 2.2

9a. Does the household have to pay rent to live here?

Yes-1
 No-2 → Go to Question 9c

9b. IF YES: How much rent is the household supposed to pay in a month?

R _____

9c. If NO: Suppose you did have to pay rent to live here, how much do you think you would have to pay in a month?

R _____

2.2 Water

In this section we are going to talk about the water used by this household for drinking, cooking, bathing, or washing clothes, and other household purposes like these.

1. Does the water used for drinking come from the same source as the water used for other purposes like bathing or washing clothes?

- Mostly yes -1
- Sometimes -2
- Mostly no -3

2. What is the source of water used most often in this household for things like drinking or bathing and washing clothes? (SINGLE MENTION ONLY)

- Piped - internal -01 → Go to Section 2.3
- Piped - yard tap -02 → Go to Section 2.3
- Water carrier/tanker -03 → Go to Section 2.3
- Piped - public tap/kiosk (free) -04
- Piped - public tap/kiosk (paid for) -05
- Borehole -06
- Rainwater tank -07
- Flowing river/stream -08
- Dam/stagnant water -09
- Well (non-borehole) -10
- Protected spring -11
- Other (specify) -12

3. Is the household able to get all the water it needs for normal household purposes?

- Mostly yes -1
- Sometimes -2
- Mostly no -3

4. Does the household have to fetch and carry water to the house each day?

- Yes -1
- No -2 → Go to Section 2.3

5. About how far away is the water that has to be fetched?

- Less than 100m -1
- 100m - less than 500m -2
- 500m - less than 1km -3
- 1km - less than 5km -4
- 5km or more -5

6. Who in the household usually fetches water?

Interviewer: Prompt for up to 3 people by asking: Anybody else?
 First, record person codes and names in the grid below.
 Then Ask questions 6c to 6e

| | 6a. Person fetching water Name | 6b. Person Code | 6c. Average number of trips per day | 6d. How long does each round trip take on average? (include time spent waiting in queue) Minutes | 6e. How much is carried to the house each day? Litres |
|----------------|--|------------------------|--|--|---|
| First Mention | | | | | |
| Second Mention | | | | | |
| Third Mention | | | | | |

Note for interviewer:

1 plastic drum = 25 litres
 1 paraffin "gogogo" = 20 litres

3. If wood is mentioned as a source of energy for any of the above activities: ASK:

Who in the household usually collects the wood?

Interviewer: Prompt for up to 3 people by asking: Anybody else?
First, record person codes and names in the grid below.
Then Ask Questions 3c and 3d

If wood is not mentioned or not collected, go to Section 2.5.

| | 3a. Person collecting wood Name | 3b. Person Code | 3c. Average number of trips per week | 3d. How long does each round trip take on average? (Include time spent collecting wood) Minutes |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|---|--|
| First Mention | | | | |
| Second Mention | | | | |
| Third Mention | | | | |

2.5 EXPENDITURE - ENERGY, WATER, RATES

ASK ALL: About how much did the household spend last month on ___ ?

Repeat this question for each type of energy mentioned in the following list.

| 1a. Item Name | 1b. Item Code | 1c. Amount spent Rand |
|---|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Wood | -01 | |
| Paraffin | -02 | |
| Charcoal/Coal | -03 | |
| Electricity | -04 | |
| Candles | -05 | |
| Gas | -06 | |
| Purchasing/ Charging batteries | -07 | |
| Diesel oil for generators | -08 | |
| Other Energy (Describe) | -09 | |
| | | |
| Water | -10 | |
| Municipal rates | -11 | |
| Water, electricity and Municipal rates if paid together | -12 | |

Note: If nothing is spent on an energy item, write "0" (zero).

Table 4.1: Type of dwelling by province (Percentage)

| Type of Dwelling | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Natal | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | AI/S.A. |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Shack | 12.2 | | 6.4 | 6.0 | 22.7 | 8.9 | 3.8 | 8.5 | 18.9 | 11.0 |
| House/part of house | 69.3 | 93.5 | 33.9 | 47.8 | 55.5 | 62.1 | 48.3 | 65.3 | 58.9 | 54.7 |
| Traditional dwelling (hut) | 0.1 | | 24.5 | 22.6 | 9.0 | 9.5 | 15.0 | 0.9 | | 10.3 |
| Maisonette | 4.4 | | 0.3 | 0.8 | 0.8 | | 0.1 | | 3.5 | 1.4 |
| Flat | 7.4 | | 11.5 | 4.9 | 0.2 | | 2.6 | | 5.8 | 4.7 |
| Hostel | 3.7 | 6.5 | 0.4 | 2.9 | 8.3 | 7.8 | | 18.3 | 4.9 | 5.1 |
| Outbuilding | 1.2 | | 0.6 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 2.3 | 7.2 | 2.3 |
| Combination of buildings | 1.1 | | 22.2 | 13.9 | 2.4 | 11.0 | 29.8 | 4.7 | 0.6 | 10.3 |
| Other | 0.4 | | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.1 | | | | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 887 500 | 120 000 | 1 177 900 | 1 377 900 | 670 100 | 724 800 | 903 700 | 811 100 | 1 839 000 | 8 512 000 |

Sample number = 8 628

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.1.1.

NOTE 2: 'Other' = Caravans and Wendy houses.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.2: Type of dwelling by race: All (Percentage)

| Type of Dwelling | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Shack | 14.9 | 3.7 | 0.8 | 0.2 | 11.0 |
| House/part of house | 44.1 | 82.6 | 71.5 | 81.8 | 54.7 |
| Traditional dwelling (hut) | 14.3 | 0.1 | | | 10.3 |
| Maisonette | 0.1 | 4.3 | 2.7 | 5.2 | 1.4 |
| Flat | 2.3 | 3.0 | 18.8 | 12.7 | 4.7 |
| Hostel | 7.0 | 1.3 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 5.1 |
| Outbuilding | 2.9 | 2.3 | 3.1 | | 2.3 |
| Combination of buildings | 14.2 | 2.0 | 0.8 | | 10.3 |
| Other | 0.1 | 0.6 | 1.9 | | 0.2 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 6 079 900 | 657 800 | 228 200 | 1 546 000 | 8 512 000 |

Sample number = 8 828

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.1.1.

NOTE 2: 'Other' = Caravans and Wendy houses.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.2.1: Type of dwelling by location and race: Rural (Percentage)

| Type of Dwelling | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| Shack | 5.1 | . | . | . | 4.9 |
| House/part of house | 39.6 | 93.7 | 43.8 | 98.4 | 42.0 |
| Traditional dwelling (hut) | 22.4 | 2.3 | . | . | 21.5 |
| Maisonette | 0.0 | . | . | . | 0.0 |
| Fiat | 3.3 | 2.1 | . | . | 3.2 |
| Hostel | 7.2 | 2.0 | 51.2 | 1.6 | 7.0 |
| Outbuilding | 0.8 | . | . | . | 0.8 |
| Combination of buildings | 21.5 | . | . | . | 20.6 |
| Other | 0.0 | . | . | . | 0.0 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 3 828 300 | 43 300 | 199 600 | 126 400 | 3 999 900 |

Sample number = 4 363

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.1.1.

NOTE 2: 'Other' = Caravans and Wendy houses.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.2.2: Type of dwelling by location and race: Urban (Percentage)

| Type of Dwelling | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| Shack | 30.7 | 6.7 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 18.5 |
| House/part of house | 55.5 | 87.8 | 56.7 | 90.8 | 68.0 |
| Traditional dwelling (hut) | 1.3 | | | | 0.8 |
| Maisonette | 0.0 | | 4.7 | 1.6 | 0.7 |
| Flat | 1.1 | | 30.0 | 7.2 | 4.3 |
| Hostel | 6.4 | 3.0 | | | 4.1 |
| Outbuilding | 2.1 | 0.7 | 4.0 | | 1.6 |
| Combination of buildings | 2.5 | 1.4 | 0.7 | | 1.7 |
| Other | 0.2 | 0.4 | 3.3 | | 0.4 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 1 078 200 | 261 700 | 131 400 | 430 700 | 1 901 900 |

Sample number = 1 947

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.2.1.

NOTE 2: 'Other' = Caravans and Wendy houses.

NOTE 3: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.2.3: Type of dwelling by location and race: Metropolitan (Percentage)

| Type of dwelling | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|--------------------------|-----------|----------|--------|---------|-----------|
| Shack | 32.3 | 1.9 | 1.0 | 0.2 | 14.9 |
| House/part of house | 48.6 | 77.4 | 92.5 | 75.7 | 64.3 |
| Maisonette | 0.4 | 8.1 | | 7.4 | 4.1 |
| Flat | 0.4 | 5.3 | 3.7 | 16.7 | 7.4 |
| Hostel | 6.9 | | | | 3.1 |
| Outbuilding | 10.2 | 3.8 | 1.8 | | 5.2 |
| Combination of buildings | 0.9 | 2.8 | 1.0 | | 0.8 |
| Other | 0.3 | 0.8 | | | 0.2 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 1 173 400 | 352 800 | 95 000 | 988 900 | 2 610 200 |

Sample number = 2 518

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.1.1.

NOTE 2: 'Other' = Caravans and Wendy houses.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.3: Type of dwelling by race: Female headed households (Percentage)

| Dwelling | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------|-----------|----------|--------|---------|-----------|
| Shack | 14.0 | 5.2 | . | 0.4 | 11.7 |
| House/part of house | 45.6 | 80.7 | 63.9 | 52.6 | 49.0 |
| Traditional dwelling (hut) | 16.0 | . | . | . | 13.0 |
| Maisonette | 0.1 | 4.6 | . | 13.8 | 1.9 |
| Flat | 3.2 | 2.4 | 33.3 | 33.1 | 6.8 |
| Hostel | 0.4 | . | . | . | 0.3 |
| Outbuilding | 4.2 | 3.3 | 2.8 | . | 3.7 |
| Combination of buildings | 16.4 | 2.5 | . | . | 13.4 |
| Other | 0.1 | 1.3 | . | . | 0.2 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 1 759 600 | 150 400 | 31 600 | 232 900 | 2 174 500 |

Sample number = 2 295

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.1.1.

NOTE 2: 'Other' = Caravans and Wendy houses.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.4: House ownership by province and race (Percentage)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 58.5 | 152 100 | 57.2 | 401 200 | 50.0 | 1 500 | 76.0 | 332 400 | 64.5 | 887 500 |
| N. Cape | 72.0 | 26 800 | 48.4 | 93 200 | | | | | 53.7 | 120 000 |
| E. Cape | 82.1 | 1 014 000 | 58.6 | 51 900 | | | 86.1 | 110 300 | 81.4 | 1 176 200 |
| Kwazulu | 84.0 | 1 044 500 | 69.8 | 43 700 | 51.2 | 188 100 | 75.9 | 101 600 | 78.5 | 1 377 900 |
| O.F.S. | 56.4 | 559 200 | 21.1 | 18 900 | | | 74.6 | 93 200 | 58.0 | 669 300 |
| E. Tvi | 55.6 | 653 800 | 0.0 | 800 | 33.9 | 2 800 | 39.4 | 67 400 | 54.0 | 724 800 |
| N. Tvi | 80.8 | 831 500 | | | | | 43.3 | 68 400 | 77.9 | 899 900 |
| N.W. | 50.2 | 735 100 | 0.0 | 1 700 | 0.0 | 900 | 25.0 | 73 400 | 47.7 | 811 100 |
| P.W.V. | 36.1 | 1 056 800 | 72.4 | 49 200 | 94.6 | 34 600 | 75.0 | 699 400 | 53.0 | 1 840 000 |
| All/S.A. | 64.5 | 6 073 700 | 56.9 | 658 700 | 57.3 | 228 200 | 70.7 | 1 546 000 | 64.9 | 8 506 700 |

Sample number = 8 820

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.1.5.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.4.1: House ownership by location and race (Percentage)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| Rural | 73.7 | 3 822 200 | 12.9 | 43 300 | 0.0 | 1 800 | 53.8 | 126 400 | 72.4 | 3 993 800 |
| Urban | 51.9 | 1 077 100 | 49.7 | 262 600 | 48.0 | 131 400 | 63.7 | 429 700 | 54.0 | 1 900 700 |
| Metropolitan | 46.3 | 1 174 300 | 67.7 | 352 800 | 71.3 | 95 000 | 76.0 | 990 000 | 61.3 | 2 612 100 |
| All/S.A. | 64.5 | 6 073 700 | 56.9 | 658 700 | 57.3 | 228 200 | 70.7 | 1 546 000 | 64.9 | 8 506 700 |

Sample number = 8 820

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.1.5.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.5: Number of rooms per capita by province and race

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|---------|-------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | Rooms | Number | Rooms | Number | Rooms | Number | Rooms | Number | Rooms | Number |
| W. Cape | 0.9 | 152 100 | 1.0 | 401 200 | 1.8 | 1 800 | 2.5 | 332 400 | 1.4 | 887 500 |
| N. Cape | 2.1 | 26 800 | 0.9 | 93 200 | . | . | . | . | 1.1 | 120 000 |
| E. Cape | 0.7 | 1 014 000 | 0.7 | 51 900 | . | . | 2.2 | 110 300 | 0.8 | 1 176 200 |
| Kwazulu | 0.8 | 1 046 300 | 1.3 | 43 700 | 1.2 | 188 100 | 2.9 | 101 600 | 1.1 | 1 379 700 |
| O.F.S. | 0.9 | 560 100 | 0.8 | 18 900 | . | . | 2.9 | 93 200 | 1.1 | 670 100 |
| E. Tvl | 1.0 | 654 700 | 2.0 | 800 | 1.8 | 2 800 | 2.1 | 67 400 | 1.1 | 725 700 |
| N. Tvl | 0.9 | 833 300 | . | . | . | . | 2.6 | 70 400 | 1.1 | 903 700 |
| N.W. | 1.0 | 734 000 | 1.0 | 1 700 | 1.0 | 900 | 2.4 | 73 400 | 1.2 | 810 100 |
| P.W.V. | 0.9 | 1 057 800 | 1.6 | 49 200 | 1.5 | 34 600 | 2.4 | 699 400 | 1.5 | 1 841 100 |
| All/S.A. | 0.9 | 6 079 000 | 1.0 | 658 700 | 1.2 | 228 200 | 2.5 | 1 548 100 | 1.2 | 8 514 000 |

Sample number = 8 830

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.1.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.5.1: Number of rooms per capita by location and race

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|---------|-------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| | Rooms | Number | Rooms | Number | Rooms | Number | Rooms | Number | Rooms | Number |
| Rural | 0.9 | 3 824 700 | 1.0 | 43 300 | 1.3 | 1 800 | 2.7 | 126 400 | 0.9 | 3 996 300 |
| Urban | 0.9 | 1 080 000 | 0.9 | 262 600 | 1.2 | 131 400 | 2.5 | 430 700 | 1.2 | 1 904 600 |
| Metropolitan | 0.9 | 1 174 300 | 1.1 | 352 800 | 1.3 | 95 000 | 2.5 | 991 000 | 1.5 | 2 613 200 |
| All/S.A. | 0.9 | 6 079 000 | 1.0 | 658 700 | 1.2 | 228 200 | 2.5 | 1 548 100 | 1.2 | 8 514 000 |

Sample number = 8 830

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.1.3.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.6: Access to all sources of water by province: All (Percentage)

| Sources of water | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Piped water - internal | 81.4 | 72.9 | 18.8 | 37.6 | 29.9 | 28.2 | 9.2 | 22.4 | 61.5 | 39.4 |
| Piped water - yard tap | 11.9 | 15.6 | 12.2 | 8.1 | 20.0 | 28.2 | 12.0 | 30.5 | 33.0 | 19.7 |
| Piped water - public kiosk | 6.3 | 6.5 | 20.0 | 16.7 | 44.4 | 21.6 | 30.6 | 14.1 | 5.2 | 17.3 |
| Other | 0.5 | 5.0 | 49.1 | 37.6 | 5.7 | 22.0 | 48.3 | 33.0 | 0.4 | 23.6 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 886 000 | 120 000 | 1 177 000 | 1 382 400 | 671 800 | 724 800 | 904 800 | 811 100 | 1 846 200 | 8 523 800 |

Sample number = 8 841

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.8.1: Access to all sources of water by province and race: African (Percentage)

| Sources of water | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Piped water - internal | 37.3 | 92.0 | 7.5 | 18.2 | 19.0 | 20.6 | 1.5 | 14.6 | 33.5 | 17.5 |
| Piped water - yard tap | 31.7 | 4.0 | 12.6 | 10.5 | 21.1 | 31.2 | 13.0 | 33.6 | 56.9 | 25.8 |
| Piped water - public kiosk | 29.6 | | 23.1 | 22.1 | 53.1 | 23.9 | 33.1 | 15.6 | 9.0 | 23.8 |
| Other | 1.4 | 4.0 | 56.8 | 49.3 | 6.8 | 24.3 | 52.3 | 36.2 | 0.6 | 32.9 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 152 100 | 26 800 | 1 014 800 | 1 049 000 | 561 800 | 653 800 | 834 200 | 735 100 | 1 060 900 | 6 088 300 |

Sample number = 6 528

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.6.2: Access to all sources of water by province and race: Coloured (Percentage)

| Sources of water | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|----------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|-------|--------|----------|
| Piped water - internal | 82.6 | 67.4 | 69.9 | 94.3 | 5.3 | | 90.0 | 93.1 | 78.9 |
| Piped water - yard tap | 14.2 | 18.9 | 26.5 | | 64.7 | 100.0 | | 6.9 | 16.5 |
| Piped water - public kiosk | 2.7 | 8.4 | 1.7 | | | | | | 3.0 |
| Other | 0.5 | 5.3 | 1.9 | 5.7 | | | 90.0 | | 1.7 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 401 200 | 93 200 | 51 900 | 43 700 | 16 800 | 900 | 1 700 | 49 200 | 658 700 |

Sample number = 690

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.2.2.

NOTE 2: Survey captured NO Coloureds in the N. Tvl.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.6.3: Access to all sources of water by province and race: Indian (Percentage)

| Sources of water | W. Cape | Kwazulu | E. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|------------------------|---------|---------|--------|-------|--------|----------|
| Piped water - internal | 100.0 | 99.1 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 99.2 |
| Piped water - yard tap | | 0.9 | | | | 0.8 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 1 800 | 188 100 | 2 800 | 900 | 34 600 | 228 200 |

Sample number = 258

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.2.2.

NOTE 2: Survey captured NO Indians in the N. Cape, E. Cape, O.F.S. and N. Tvl.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.6.4: Access to all sources of water by province and race: White (Percentage)

| Sources of water | W. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|
| Piped water - internal | 100.0 | 98.6 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 98.6 | 99.7 | 99.7 |
| Piped water - yard tap | . | 1.4 | . | . | . | . | . | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| Other | . | . | . | . | . | . | 1.4 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 330 900 | 110 300 | 101 800 | 93 200 | 67 400 | 70 400 | 73 400 | 701 400 | 1 548 600 |

Sample number = 1 365

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.2.2.

NOTE 2: Survey captured NO Whites in the N. Capa.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.6.5: Access to all sources of water by race and location: African and Coloured (Percentage)

| Sources of water | African | | | Coloured | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|-----------|--------|---------|--------------|---------|
| | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | All | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | All |
| Piped - internal | 7.7 | 27.5 | 40.0 | 17.5 | 60.8 | 60.7 | 94.6 | 78.9 |
| Piped - yard tap | 13.9 | 42.8 | 48.9 | 25.8 | 9.1 | 33.7 | 4.6 | 16.5 |
| Water carrier/tanker | 3.6 | 0.2 | | 2.3 | 6.5 | | 0.3 | 0.6 |
| Piped - free public tap | 23.6 | 26.1 | 10.4 | 21.5 | 6.6 | 3.7 | | 1.9 |
| Piped - paid public tap | 3.2 | 1.7 | 0.5 | 2.4 | | 1.9 | 0.6 | 1.0 |
| Borehole | 20.1 | 0.6 | 0.2 | 12.8 | 9.1 | | | 0.6 |
| Rainwater tank | 1.0 | 0.2 | | 0.7 | 1.9 | | | 0.1 |
| Flowing river/stream | 14.3 | | | 9.0 | 3.8 | | | 0.3 |
| Dam/stagnant water | 2.1 | 0.5 | | 1.4 | 2.3 | | | 0.1 |
| Well (non-borehole) | 5.1 | | | 3.2 | | | | |
| Protected spring | 4.0 | | | 2.5 | | | | |
| Other | 1.4 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 1.0 | | | | |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 3 831 800 | 1 080 100 | 1 176 300 | 6 088 300 | 43 300 | 262 600 | 352 800 | 658 700 |

Sample number = 690

Sample number = 6 528

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.7: Distance to water source for water that has to be fetched by location and province: African (Percentage)

| Location & Distance | W. Cape | | E. Cape | | KwaZulu/Natal | | O.F.S. | | E. Td | | N. Td | | N.W. | | P.W.V. | | AMS A. | | |
|---------------------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | |
| Rural | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <100m | | | 31.6 | 236 100 | 29.0 | 184 000 | 81.3 | 102 000 | 46.7 | 85 900 | 50.2 | 341 800 | 54.7 | 182 300 | 105.0 | 1 143 100 | 41.1 | 1 143 100 | |
| 100m-500m | | | 33.3 | 248 100 | 34.4 | 229 900 | 32.8 | 54 600 | 41.0 | 75 400 | 38.9 | 285 100 | 40.5 | 135 200 | 105.0 | 1 089 400 | 36.3 | 1 089 400 | |
| 500m-1km | | | 20.7 | 154 300 | 23.1 | 184 300 | 6.1 | 19 800 | 9.4 | 17 800 | 9.0 | 61 400 | 8.3 | 28 100 | 105.0 | 412 400 | 14.8 | 412 400 | |
| 1km-5km | | | 13.7 | 102 600 | 11.9 | 79 400 | 6.8 | 11 300 | 2.5 | 4 800 | 5.7 | 11 800 | 7.2 | 19 500 | 105.0 | 199 500 | 7.2 | 199 500 | |
| > 5km | | | 19.7 | 148 300 | 17.9 | 135 200 | 13.2 | 20 700 | 33.4 | 63 600 | 6.3 | 46 300 | 8.3 | 30 300 | 105.0 | 327 800 | 6.8 | 327 800 | |
| Urban | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <100m | 78.5 | 17 300 | 67.9 | 1 200 | 106.0 | 8 900 | 81.2 | 131 300 | 77.9 | 47 000 | | | | | 66.7 | 45 100 | | | 238 000 |
| 100m-500m | 78.0 | 1 100 | 62.8 | 1 200 | | | 14.7 | 23 700 | 20.4 | 13 700 | | | 10.0 | 3 100 | 27.1 | 19 400 | | | 83 800 |
| 500m-1km | | | | | | | 1.9 | 8 800 | 1.7 | 1 100 | 106.0 | 8 900 | | | 8.1 | 4 100 | | | 11 800 |
| > 1km | | | 14.8 | 1 100 | | | 3.3 | 5 200 | | | | | | | 1.9 | 1 100 | | | 1 800 |
| Metropolitan | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <100m | 72.5 | 31 100 | 38.1 | 6 200 | 43.7 | 11 800 | | | | | | | | | 98.4 | 27 600 | | | 79 900 |
| 100m-500m | 73.0 | 10 300 | 63.5 | 10 700 | 37.6 | 10 700 | | | | | | | | | 26.6 | 1 000 | | | 33 100 |
| 500m-1km | | | 9.7 | 1 100 | 18.9 | 2 300 | | | | | | | | | 6.9 | 7 800 | | | 7 800 |
| > 1km | | | 8.7 | 1 200 | 8.1 | 300 | | | | | | | | | 3.3 | 4 100 | | | 4 100 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <100m | 72.7 | 34 300 | 31.9 | 248 900 | 30.1 | 211 800 | 71.1 | 233 300 | 54.4 | 132 900 | 50.1 | 341 800 | 53.6 | 182 300 | 75.8 | 73 700 | | | 1 459 000 |
| 100m-500m | 73.0 | 11 800 | 33.7 | 283 100 | 34.2 | 240 600 | 23.8 | 78 400 | 35.9 | 87 700 | 38.9 | 285 100 | 41.4 | 140 300 | 29.0 | 19 400 | | | 1 108 300 |
| 500m-1km | | | 20.1 | 158 500 | 22.7 | 159 600 | 6.4 | 24 800 | 7.9 | 15 800 | 9.1 | 62 300 | 8.3 | 28 100 | 4.4 | 16 100 | | | 431 800 |
| 1km-5km | | | 13.6 | 105 800 | 11.4 | 80 300 | 6.2 | 11 300 | 1.8 | 4 800 | 13.2 | 11 800 | 7.2 | 19 500 | 6.4 | 205 500 | | | 205 500 |
| > 5km | | | 19.7 | 148 300 | 17.9 | 135 200 | 13.2 | 20 700 | 33.4 | 63 600 | 6.3 | 46 300 | 8.3 | 30 300 | 105.0 | 327 800 | | | 327 800 |
| All | 100.0 | 42 100 | 100.0 | 719 500 | 100.0 | 703 900 | 100.0 | 328 200 | 100.0 | 244 000 | 100.0 | 681 800 | 100.0 | 328 700 | 100.0 | 81 300 | | | 3 855 |

Sample number = 3 855

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.2.5.

NOTE 2: Survey captured NO data in the N. Cape.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.8: Percentage of households with flush toilets by province and race

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 67.6 | 152 100 | 89.0 | 401 200 | 100.0 | 1 800 | 100.0 | 332 400 | 89.5 | 887 500 |
| N. Cape | 92.0 | 26 800 | 81.1 | 93 200 | . | . | . | . | 83.5 | 120 000 |
| E. Cape | 14.5 | 1 016 600 | 73.7 | 51 900 | . | . | 98.6 | 110 300 | 25.0 | 1 178 800 |
| Kwazulu | 23.9 | 1 045 400 | 98.1 | 43 700 | 99.5 | 188 100 | 100.0 | 101 600 | 42.2 | 1 378 800 |
| O.F.S. | 32.6 | 560 900 | 100.0 | 18 900 | . | . | 100.0 | 93 200 | 43.7 | 671 000 |
| E. Tvl | 27.8 | 654 700 | 100.0 | 800 | 100.0 | 2 500 | 100.0 | 67 400 | 34.8 | 725 700 |
| N. Tvl | 7.5 | 834 200 | . | . | . | . | 100.0 | 70 400 | 14.7 | 904 600 |
| N.W. | 37.1 | 735 100 | 50.0 | 1 700 | 100.0 | 900 | 98.8 | 73 400 | 42.8 | 811 100 |
| P.W.V. | 80.9 | 1 059 800 | 96.6 | 49 200 | 100.0 | 34 600 | 100.0 | 701 400 | 88.9 | 1 845 100 |
| All/S.A | 34.2 | 6 085 500 | 88.0 | 658 700 | 99.6 | 228 200 | 99.8 | 1 550 100 | 52.1 | 8 522 600 |

Sample number = 8 839

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.3.1

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.8.1: Distribution of households by type of toilet by province and location, African: All (Percentage)

| Type of toilet | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|----------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Flush toilet | 67.6 | 92.0 | 14.5 | 23.9 | 32.6 | 27.8 | 7.5 | 37.1 | 80.9 | 34.2 |
| Improved pit latrine | . | . | 1.6 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 4.2 | 0.6 | 1.8 | 1.6 | 1.6 |
| Other pit latrine | . | . | 39.2 | 58.9 | 34.6 | 45.5 | 62.3 | 52.3 | 9.0 | 41.2 |
| Bucket toilet | 26.1 | . | 6.9 | 0.3 | 17.8 | 13.7 | 1.8 | 3.7 | 4.9 | 6.5 |
| Chemical toilet | . | . | 0.0 | . | . | 0.1 | 0.4 | . | 2.2 | 0.5 |
| None | 6.3 | 8.0 | 37.7 | 15.8 | 14.0 | 8.7 | 27.3 | 5.1 | 1.4 | 16.0 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 152 100 | 26 800 | 1 016 600 | 1 045 400 | 560 900 | 654 700 | 834 200 | 735 100 | 1 059 800 | 6 085 500 |

Sample number = 6 525

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.3.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.8.2: Distribution of households by type of toilet by province and location, African: Rural (Percentage)

| Type of toilet | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|----------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|-----------|
| Flush toilet | 100.0 | | 0.5 | 4.4 | 23.0 | 25.6 | 1.5 | 36.6 | 25.0 | 13.1 |
| Improved pit latrine | | | 1.8 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 5.2 | 0.7 | 1.2 | | 1.8 |
| Other pit latrine | | | 49.8 | 72.9 | 51.9 | 54.9 | 66.6 | 55.9 | 75.0 | 59.7 |
| Bucket toilet | | | 0.7 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 3.9 | 1.9 | 1.0 | | 1.4 |
| Chemical toilet | | | 0.1 | | | 0.2 | 0.5 | | | 0.1 |
| None | | 100.0 | 47.0 | 21.1 | 23.3 | 10.2 | 28.8 | 5.4 | | 23.9 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 12 900 | 2 100 | 798 600 | 785 600 | 250 100 | 517 000 | 779 900 | 680 800 | 4 100 | 3 831 000 |

Sample number = 4 208

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.3.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.8.3: Distribution of households by type of toilet by province and location, African: Urban (Percentages)

| Type of toilet | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|----------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|
| Flush toilet | 63.6 | 100.0 | 57.1 | 90.8 | 40.3 | 36.0 | 93.5 | 43.4 | 51.8 | 55.9 |
| Improved pit latrine | . | . | 1.5 | 1.1 | 0.5 | 0.6 | . | 9.4 | 5.1 | 2.0 |
| Other pit latrine | . | . | 0.9 | 8.1 | 20.7 | 10.0 | 1.6 | 7.5 | 22.8 | 13.3 |
| Bucket toilet | 5.1 | . | 34.3 | . | 31.9 | 50.4 | . | 37.7 | 16.8 | 24.5 |
| Chemical toilet | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | . | 3.0 | 0.6 |
| None | 27.3 | . | 6.3 | . | 6.5 | 3.0 | 4.9 | 1.9 | 0.5 | 3.7 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 11 800 | 24 600 | 119 500 | 164 500 | 310 800 | 137 700 | 54 300 | 54 300 | 201 700 | 1 079 200 |

Sample number = 1 165

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.3.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

**Table 4.8.4: Distribution of households by type of toilet by province and location,
African: Metropolitan (Percentage)**

| Type of toilet | W. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | P. W. V. | All/S.A. |
|----------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|
| Flush toilet | 64.7 | 76.1 | 69.2 | 88.0 | 83.0 |
| Improved pit latrine | . | . | . | 0.8 | 0.6 |
| Other pit latrine | . | . | 30.8 | 5.4 | 6.4 |
| Bucket toilet | 30.3 | 23.9 | . | 2.2 | 6.9 |
| Chemical toilet | . | . | . | 2.0 | 1.5 |
| None | 5.0 | . | . | 1.6 | 1.7 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 127 400 | 98 500 | 95 300 | 854 000 | 1 175 300 |

Sample number = 1 152

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.3.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.9: Access to electricity (from grid) by province and race (Percentage)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 42.6 | 151 000 | 88.3 | 401 200 | 100.0 | 1 800 | 100.0 | 332 400 | 84.9 | 886 500 |
| N. Cape | 92.0 | 26 800 | 75.8 | 93 200 | | | | | 79.4 | 120 000 |
| E. Cape | 9.1 | 1 013 800 | 73.7 | 51 900 | | | 98.6 | 110 300 | 20.4 | 1 176 000 |
| Kwazulu | 30.9 | 1 043 700 | 98.1 | 43 700 | 100.0 | 188 100 | 100.0 | 101 600 | 47.6 | 1 377 000 |
| O.F.S. | 29.5 | 560 900 | 84.2 | 18 900 | | | 100.0 | 93 200 | 40.6 | 671 000 |
| E. Tvl | 47.6 | 651 600 | 90 | 800 | 100.0 | 2 800 | 98.5 | 67 400 | 52.5 | 722 600 |
| N. Tvl | 21.5 | 833 300 | | | | | 100.0 | 70 400 | 27.7 | 903 700 |
| N.W. | 42.2 | 735 100 | 50.0 | 1 700 | 100.0 | 900 | 98.8 | 73 400 | 47.4 | 811 100 |
| P.W.V. | 70.6 | 1 057 800 | 94.8 | 49 200 | 100.0 | 34 600 | 100.0 | 701 400 | 83.0 | 1 843 100 |
| All/S.A. | 36.5 | 6 073 900 | 86.2 | 658 700 | 100.0 | 228 200 | 99.8 | 1 550 100 | 53.6 | 8 511 000 |

Sample number = 8 827

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.4.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.9.1: Availability of electricity (from grid) by location and race (Percentage)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| Rural | 25.6 | 3 828 200 | 71.4 | 43 300 | 100.0 | 1 800 | 98.5 | 127 400 | 28.4 | 4 000 800 |
| Urban | 42.3 | 1 073 500 | 75.9 | 262 600 | 100.0 | 131 400 | 99.6 | 430 700 | 64.0 | 1 898 100 |
| Metropolitan | 66.7 | 1 172 200 | 95.7 | 352 800 | 100.0 | 95 000 | 100.0 | 992 000 | 84.5 | 2 612 000 |
| All/S.A. | 36.5 | 6 073 900 | 86.2 | 658 700 | 100.0 | 228 200 | 99.8 | 1 550 100 | 53.6 | 8 511 000 |

Sample number = 8 827

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.4.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.9.2: Main source of energy for COOKING by race (Percentage)

| Energy source | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Wood | 35.0 | 4.0 | | 0.3 | 25.3 |
| Paraffin | 28.9 | 7.6 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 21.3 |
| Charcoal | 6.5 | 0.8 | | 0.2 | 4.7 |
| Electricity from grid | 25.6 | 79.3 | 98.1 | 96.9 | 44.6 |
| Electricity from generator | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.8 | 1.1 | 0.5 |
| Gas from bottle | 2.7 | 8.1 | 0.4 | 1.2 | 2.7 |
| Town gas | 0.0 | | | 0.3 | 0.0 |
| Dung | 0.8 | | | | 0.6 |
| Other | 0.1 | | 0.4 | | 0.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 6 073 300 | 657 700 | 228 200 | 1 547 100 | 8 506 400 |

Sample number = 8 824

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.4.2a.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.9.3: Main source of energy for LIGHTING by race (Percentage)

| Energy source | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Wood | 0.6 | . | . | 0.0 | 0.5 |
| Paraffin | 24.5 | 6.5 | . | 0.1 | 18.0 |
| Charcoal | 0.0 | . | . | . | 0.0 |
| Electricity from grid | 33.3 | 83.2 | 99.2 | 98.7 | 50.9 |
| Electricity from generator | 1.0 | 0.4 | 0.8 | 1.1 | 1.0 |
| Candles | 40.2 | 9.0 | . | 0.0 | 29.4 |
| Gas from bottle | 0.2 | 0.7 | . | . | 0.2 |
| Car battery | 0.0 | 0.1 | . | . | 0.0 |
| Dung | 0.0 | . | . | . | 0.0 |
| Other | 0.0 | . | . | . | 0.0 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 6 071 200 | 656 800 | 228 200 | 1 550 100 | 8 506 400 |

Sample number = 8 821

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.4.2b.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.9.4 Main source of energy for HEATING WATER by race (Percentage)

| Energy source | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Wood | 32.5 | 4.3 | | 0.2 | 23.6 |
| Paraffin | 32.1 | 8.5 | | 0.0 | 23.6 |
| Charcoal | 5.2 | 0.1 | | 0.3 | 3.7 |
| Electricity from grid | 26.8 | 79.7 | 99.2 | 97.6 | 45.7 |
| Electricity from generator | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.8 | 1.2 | 0.5 |
| Gas from bottle | 2.2 | 7.2 | | 0.4 | 2.2 |
| Town gas | 0.0 | | | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Dung | 0.8 | | | | 0.6 |
| Other | 0.0 | | | 0.2 | 0.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 6 057 400 | 657 700 | 225 600 | 1 543 000 | 8 483 700 |

Sample number = 8 601

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.4.2c.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.9.5: Main source of energy for HEATING HOME by race (Percentage)

| Energy source | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Wood | 37.7 | 5.6 | | 0.5 | 26.9 |
| Paraffin | 22.7 | 7.1 | | 0.5 | 16.5 |
| Charcoal | 9.2 | 2.4 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 6.8 |
| Electricity from grid | 27.7 | 82.2 | 97.9 | 96.0 | 47.3 |
| Electricity from generator | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 0.5 |
| Gas from bottle | 0.8 | 2.2 | 0.4 | 1.0 | 0.9 |
| Town gas | 0.0 | | | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Dung | 1.1 | | | | 0.8 |
| Other | 0.4 | 0.2 | | 0.2 | 0.4 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 5 243 700 | 578 300 | 213 200 | 1 472 100 | 7 507 400 |

Sample number = 7 763

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.4.2d.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.10: Time taken to collect wood in minutes by province, African: Rural (Percentage)

| Time | E. Cape | Kwazulu | E. TvI | N. TvI | N.W. | All/S.A. |
|-----------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| <30 minutes | 11.7 | 17.6 | 16.6 | 11.0 | 22.6 | 14.0 |
| 30-120 minutes | 43.6 | 39.9 | 39.5 | 25.1 | 54.8 | 37.2 |
| 120-240 minutes | 26.3 | 26.8 | 32.6 | 45.8 | 18.6 | 32.8 |
| 240+ minutes | 18.4 | 15.8 | 11.3 | 18.1 | 4.0 | 16.0 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 572 200 | 399 700 | 199 800 | 623 900 | 140 800 | 1 936 400 |

Sample number 2 151

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.4.3.

NOTE 2: Survey captured NO data for W. Cape, N. Cape, O.F.S. and P.W.V.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.11: Average monthly household expenditure on energy, water and rates by province (Rand)

| Province | Paraffin | Coal | Candle | Gas | Other | Electricity | Water | Rates | EWR | Total |
|----------|----------|------|--------|------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| W. Cape | 10.70 | 0.20 | 1.50 | 4.60 | 3.00 | 57.80 | 15.30 | 24.50 | 65.00 | 182.70 |
| N. Cape | 16.00 | 1.80 | 2.90 | 4.80 | 4.60 | 13.60 | 6.20 | 1.80 | 82.50 | 134.10 |
| E. Cape | 21.60 | 0.20 | 4.00 | 3.90 | 22.90 | 4.80 | 2.00 | 0.60 | 20.70 | 80.90 |
| Kwazulu | 12.20 | 3.10 | 7.40 | 4.30 | 30.90 | 23.70 | 5.70 | 10.10 | 34.00 | 131.40 |
| O.F.S. | 16.20 | 3.30 | 4.70 | 2.20 | 4.10 | 18.70 | 2.20 | 5.80 | 42.40 | 99.60 |
| E. Tvl | 10.30 | 8.60 | 4.30 | 3.60 | 16.00 | 25.00 | 2.50 | 2.30 | 19.40 | 92.00 |
| N. Tvl | 12.40 | 2.20 | 5.60 | 2.50 | 31.20 | 14.30 | 2.50 | 1.40 | 6.30 | 78.40 |
| N.W. | 14.90 | 3.40 | 5.10 | 3.40 | 11.70 | 20.20 | 5.90 | 1.40 | 12.50 | 78.40 |
| P.W.V. | 6.80 | 5.30 | 2.00 | 2.10 | 1.50 | 27.60 | 5.30 | 3.70 | 128.90 | 183.30 |
| All/S.A. | 12.80 | 3.30 | 4.30 | 3.30 | 15.70 | 23.00 | 5.00 | 5.70 | 49.20 | 122.30 |

Sample number = 8 848

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.5.

NOTE 2: 'Other' = Wood, Batteries, Diesel and Other.

NOTE 3: 'EWR' = Electricity, Water and Rates, if paid together.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 4.1.1.1: Average monthly household expenditure on energy, water and rates by race and location (Rand)

| Race & Location | Paraffin | Coal | Candle | Gas | Other | Electricity | Water | Rates | EWR | Total |
|-----------------|----------|------|--------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| African | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 15.90 | 3.10 | 6.40 | 3.40 | 29.90 | 6.20 | 2.00 | 0.30 | 1.00 | 68.20 |
| Urban | 18.70 | 6.80 | 5.40 | 4.20 | 5.00 | 12.70 | 2.20 | 3.90 | 19.10 | 78.00 |
| Metropolitan | 15.70 | 5.90 | 2.80 | 2.20 | 1.60 | 19.20 | 0.60 | 0.70 | 9.60 | 58.30 |
| Coloured | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 1.30 | 0.40 | 1.80 | 3.60 | 13.00 | 20.70 | 0.00 | 2.70 | 0.40 | 43.90 |
| Urban | 14.00 | 1.20 | 3.10 | 7.10 | 4.00 | 18.30 | 9.80 | 12.40 | 74.90 | 144.90 |
| Metropolitan | 2.10 | 0.10 | 1.20 | 4.50 | 1.50 | 72.00 | 19.30 | 29.90 | 66.90 | 197.50 |
| Indian | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | 37.50 | 2.50 | 0.00 | 140.00 |
| Urban | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 1.60 | 85.80 | 20.50 | 32.00 | 84.70 | 224.70 |
| Metropolitan | 0.00 | 2.20 | 0.00 | 2.20 | 1.00 | 75.00 | 22.80 | 78.90 | 190.20 | 372.20 |
| White | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 1.50 | 1.60 | 0.50 | 12.50 | 4.00 | 227.90 | 3.90 | 0.40 | 86.10 | 338.60 |
| Urban | 1.50 | 0.20 | 0.60 | 2.50 | 3.50 | 53.80 | 14.80 | 12.20 | 219.20 | 308.20 |
| Metropolitan | 1.20 | 0.60 | 0.00 | 1.30 | 0.80 | 46.20 | 13.20 | 13.20 | 258.20 | 334.80 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 15.30 | 3.00 | 6.20 | 3.70 | 29.10 | 12.10 | 2.00 | 0.30 | 3.20 | 74.90 |
| Urban | 13.40 | 4.30 | 3.80 | 4.00 | 4.30 | 26.70 | 7.00 | 8.80 | 69.00 | 141.20 |
| Metropolitan | 7.90 | 3.00 | 1.50 | 2.20 | 1.30 | 38.90 | 8.70 | 12.70 | 113.70 | 189.90 |

Sample number = 8 848

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.5.

NOTE 2: 'Other' = Wood, Batteries, Diesel and Other.

NOTE 3: 'EWR' = Electricity, Water and Rates; if paid together.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

CHAPTER FIVE

RURAL LAND: ACCESS AND USE

Section 5.1-5.7

Land: Access and Use

Section 7: Land Access and Use

7.1 Land for Farming: Plot or Field

1a. Does any person in this household have the right to use (have access to) any land for arable farming, that is, to grow and cultivate crops on?
(Interviewer: Do not include small gardens attached to the dwelling.)

- Yes-1
- No.....-2 → Go to Question 2

1b. IF YES: Is this land

- Communal.....-1
- Private (Own Farm)..... 2
- Private (Rented) 3
- Other (Specify)..... 4
-

2a. Does any person in this household have the right to use (have access to) any land for stock farming, that is, to for animals to graze on?

- Yes-1
- No.....-2 → Go to Question 3

2b. IF YES: Is this land

- Communal.....-1
- Private (Own Farm)..... 2
- Private (Rented) 3
- Other (Specify)..... 4
-

3. How much of the land does the household use for growing crops and how much does the household use for grazing of animals?

- All for crops -1
- Most for crops -2
- Half for crops and half for grazing..... -3
- Most for grazing..... -4
- All for grazing -5

4. What is the total size of all land that is available to household members for growing crops? Record in hectares for those who can give this information.

_____ hectares

If information cannot be given in hectares, think of a soccer field - is the total area smaller, about the same or bigger than a soccer field?

If bigger: Determine about how many soccer fields the land the household could use for growing crops would cover?

Interviewer: Remember: (i) A soccer field is about 1/2 hectare.
 (ii) One hectare equals approx. 2 acres

| | 5a Thinking about last year: Of the land that the household could have used for growing crops, about how much did it actually use? | 5b And, what proportion of the land has the household already used or does it plan to till in 1993? |
|----------------|---|--|
| Less than half | -1 | -1 |
| About half | -2 | -2 |
| More than half | -3 | -3 |
| All | -4 | -4 |
| None | -5 | -5 |

IF NO TO BOTH QUESTION 1a AND QUESTION 2a, GO TO SECTION 7.2

6a. What are the sources of water, if any, used on the land used for growing crops?
(Allow for multiple responses, up to three)

6b. And which is the main source? (Single mention)

| 6a. Sources of water used | 6b. Main Source |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| River/Stream | -1 |
| Dam | -2 |
| Borehole | -3 |
| Tank | -4 |
| Municipality | -5 |
| Rain | -6 |
| Neighbour | -7 |
| Other (Specify) | -8 |
| | |

6c. About how much of the land used for growing crops is the household able to water from these sources (and not counting rain)?

- Less than half -1
- About half -2
- More than half -3
- All -4
- None -5

7. Does the household have the right to sell any part of the land it uses for growing crops?

- Yes -1
 - No -2
- Go to Question 9

8a. If Yes: About how much of it can be sold? _____ hectares

8b. How much do you think the household would be able to get for the land if it sold the land it uses for growing crops?

R _____

9a. Of the land that is available to the household for growing crops, was any of it rented out to other people in the past 12 months?

- Yes -1
 - No -2
- Go to Question 10

9b. If YES: How much was paid to the household as rental for land used for crops? (Rand) R _____

10a. Did the household have to pay rent for any of the land used for growing crops in the past 12 months?

- Yes -1
 - No -2
- Go to Question 11

10b. If YES: How much was paid in rent? R _____

11a. What are the sources of water, if any, used on the land used for grazing of animals? (Allow for multiple responses, up to 3)

11b. And which is the main source? (Single mention)

| | 11a. Sources of water used | 11b. Main Source |
|-----------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| River/Stream | -1 | -1 |
| Dam | -2 | -2 |
| Borehole | -3 | -3 |
| Tank | -4 | -4 |
| Municipality | -5 | -5 |
| Rain | -6 | -6 |
| Neighbour | -7 | -7 |
| Other (Specify) | -8 | -8 |
| | | |

7.2 Non-Farming Land and Other Property (Immovable Property)

12a. Does the household have the right to sell any part of the land it uses for the grazing of animals?

Yes-1 → Go to Question 13
 No.....-2

12b. IF Yes: About how much of it can be sold? _____ hectares

12c. IF Yes: How much do you think the household would be able to get if it sold the land it uses for the grazing of animals?

R _____

13a. Of the land that is available to the household for grazing of animals, was any of it rented out to other people in the past 12 months?

Yes-1 → Go to Question 14
 No.....-2

13b. IF Yes: How much was paid to the household as rental for land used for grazing?

R _____

14a. Did the household have to pay rent for any of the land used for the grazing of animals in the past 12 months?

Yes-1 → Go to Section 7.2
 No.....-2

14b. IF YES: How much was paid in rent?

R _____

1. Does any member of this household own other property or a share of other property (such as a second or holiday home, a business or commercial property) (NOT counting the property on which the household lives presently)?

Yes..... 1 Go to Question 2
 No..... 2 Go to Section 8

2. Interviewer: First list each property in Question 2a

Then for each of them ask questions 2b to 2d.

| 2a. List of properties | 2b. How much do you think it is worth? | 2c. Is any rent being received? YES NO | 2d. Amount Received as Rental for this property in the past 12 months |
|---------------------------|---|--|--|
| 01. R | | -1 -2 R | |
| 02. R | | -1 -2 R | |
| 03. R | | -1 -2 R | |
| 04. R | | -1 -2 R | |
| 05. R | | -1 -2 R | |
| 06. R | | -1 -2 R | |
| 07. R | | -1 -2 R | |
| 08. R | | -1 -2 R | |
| 09. R | | -1 -2 R | |
| 10. R | | -1 -2 R | |
| 11. R | | -1 -2 R | |
| 12. R | | -1 -2 R | |

CHAPTER 5: RURAL LAND: ACCESS AND USE

It must be noted that this survey was *not* designed with the intention of drawing an accurate picture of land access and use. Because agriculture is confined to certain areas, it would have been necessary to use stratified sampling if we were to ensure that agriculture was accurately represented, but cluster sampling was preferable for other reasons.

In all, only 35 large scale/commercial farms were selected. Although these farmers disclosed fairly complete information, the sample was too small to draw any conclusions about large-scale agriculture. This data obtained for commercial agriculture was not strictly comparable with that of subsistence/small-scale farming. As a result, the two sets of data could not always be pooled. The outcome of this is that the tables in the agricultural production section (tables 5.8 - 5.13) are for *small scale agriculture only*.

Small scale agriculture, although a larger sample, also suffered the consequences of cluster sampling. For example, the survey captured no rural Coloureds with access to cropland. Consequently, it must be borne in mind that these tables are simply a portrayal of the patterns in the survey data, they do not accurately reflect agriculture in South Africa.

Table 5.1: Percentage of rural households that have access to cropland for farming by province and race

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 16.7 | 12 900 | 0.0 | 32 400 | . | . | 66.7 | 4 600 | 10.4 | 49 900 |
| N. Cape | 0.0 | 2 100 | 0.0 | 5 900 | . | . | . | . | 0.0 | 5 000 |
| E. Cape | 35.0 | 799 400 | 0.0 | 900 | . | . | 0.0 | 24 500 | 33.9 | 824 800 |
| Kwazulu | 52.6 | 787 400 | 0.0 | 1 500 | . | . | . | . | 52.4 | 789 900 |
| O.F.S. | 0.0 | 250 900 | . | . | . | . | 81.7 | 15 700 | 5.4 | 266 600 |
| E. Tvl | 6.7 | 517 000 | . | . | 0.0 | 500 | 88.9 | 8 200 | 8.1 | 527 100 |
| N. Tvl | 31.1 | 779 900 | . | . | . | . | 38.5 | 13 300 | 31.2 | 793 200 |
| N.W. | 4.0 | 680 800 | 0.0 | 1 700 | 0.0 | 900 | 17.6 | 40 700 | 4.7 | 724 100 |
| P.W.V. | 0.0 | 4 100 | . | . | . | . | 73.7 | 19 400 | 60.8 | 23 500 |
| All/S.A. | 26.1 | 3 834 500 | 0.0 | 43 400 | 0.0 | 1 800 | 41.0 | 127 400 | 26.3 | 4 007 000 |

Sample number = 4 371

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 7.1.1a.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.2: Type of ownership of cropland for farming by race (Percentage)

| Type of land | African | Indian | White | All |
|--------------------|---------|--------|--------|-----------|
| Communal | 73.4 | | 10.1 | 69.0 |
| Private (own farm) | 23.3 | 100.0 | 76.4 | 27.1 |
| Private (rented) | 2.4 | | 10.1 | 3.0 |
| Other | 0.8 | | 3.5 | 0.9 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 983 200 | 900 | 73 900 | 1 058 000 |

Sample number = 1 172

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 7.1.1b.

NOTE 2: Number includes farmers NOT living on their farms.

NOTE 3: Survey captured NO Coloured farmers with access to land for farming.

NOTE 4: 'Other' is recorded as 'allocated' and therefore probably either labour tenancy or communal for Africans and 'company owned' for Whites.

NOTE 5: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.2.1: Type of ownership of cropland for farming by province (Percentage)

| Type of Land | W. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|--------------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|-----------|
| Communal | | 97.3 | 55.9 | 5.1 | 49.8 | 78.0 | 44.8 | 4.3 | 69.0 |
| Private (own farm) | 82.5 | 1.4 | 43.0 | 81.8 | 35.3 | 14.0 | 40.8 | 95.7 | 27.1 |
| Private (rented) | | 0.6 | 0.2 | 5.1 | 10.4 | 7.9 | 11.4 | | 3.0 |
| Other | 17.5 | 0.7 | 0.9 | | 4.4 | | 2.9 | | 0.9 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 5 700 | 279 300 | 414 800 | 14 400 | 43 900 | 238 600 | 34 800 | 23 500 | 1 058 000 |

Sample number = 1 172

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 7.1.1b.

NOTE 2: Number includes farmers NOT living on their farms.

NOTE 3: Survey captured NO access to cropland in the N. Cape.

NOTE 4: 'Other' is recorded as 'allocated' and therefore probably either labour tenancy or communal for Africans and 'company owned' for Whites.

NOTE 5: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.3: Average size per farmer of cropland used in the past year by province and race (Hectares)

| Province | African | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|---------|
| | Hectare | Number | Hectare | Number | Hectare | Number | Hectare | Number |
| W. Cape | 5.0 | 1 100 | . | . | 1 501.1 | 4 600 | 1 218.4 | 5 700 |
| E. Cape | 0.5 | 188 000 | . | . | . | . | 0.5 | 188 000 |
| Kwazulu | 0.5 | 296 100 | 0.0 | 300 | 620.0 | 900 | 2.0 | 297 900 |
| O.F.S. | . | . | . | . | 107.0 | 13 100 | 107.0 | 13 100 |
| E. Tvl | 0.7 | 25 600 | . | . | 91.5 | 6 100 | 18.3 | 31 700 |
| N. Tvl | 0.5 | 154 100 | . | . | 11.1 | 4 100 | 0.8 | 158 200 |
| N.W. | 4.8 | 17 300 | . | . | 57.6 | 7 100 | 20.3 | 24 400 |
| P.W.V. | 0.5 | 1 000 | . | . | 0.9 | 6 200 | 0.9 | 9 200 |
| All/S.A. | 0.6 | 683 100 | 0.0 | 900 | 222.0 | 44 100 | 14.0 | 728 100 |

Sample number = 807

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 7.1.3 and 7.1.5a.

NOTE 2: Survey captured NO Coloured farmers.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.4: Main water source for croplands by province (Percentage)

| Sources of water | W. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|------------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--------|-----------|
| River/stream | 13.0 | 0.3 | 3.2 | | 13.7 | 1.1 | | | 2.3 |
| Dam | 18.5 | 2.9 | 0.2 | | 4.9 | 0.7 | 5.7 | | 1.5 |
| Borehole | 18.6 | | 0.2 | 36.4 | 8.9 | 2.0 | 5.3 | 75.0 | 3.2 |
| Tank | | | | | 2.4 | | | 5.0 | 0.2 |
| Municipality | 37.0 | 0.3 | 1.7 | | | | | 10.0 | 1.3 |
| Rain | 13.0 | 96.4 | 94.0 | 63.6 | 63.6 | 93.7 | 80.6 | 10.0 | 90.1 |
| Neighbour | | | 0.6 | | | 0.7 | | | 0.4 |
| Other | | | | | 6.5 | 1.7 | 8.5 | | 1.0 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 8 300 | 258 200 | 416 600 | 14 400 | 42 000 | 241 300 | 36 200 | 20 400 | 1 037 400 |

Sample number = 1 150

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 7.1.6b.

NOTE 2: Survey captured NO crop farmers in the N. Cape.

NOTE 3: 'Other' is mostly furrow irrigation.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.5: Percentage of rural households that have access to land for stock farming by province and race

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 8.3 | 12 500 | 0.0 | 32 400 | . | . | 66.7 | 4 500 | 8.3 | 49 900 |
| N. Cape | 0.0 | 2 100 | 33.3 | 5 900 | . | . | . | . | 24.4 | 8 000 |
| E. Cape | 41.3 | 799 400 | 0.0 | 900 | . | . | 0.0 | 24 500 | 40.0 | 824 800 |
| Kwazulu | 41.5 | 787 400 | 0.0 | 2 500 | . | . | . | . | 41.3 | 789 900 |
| O.F.S. | 0.0 | 250 900 | . | . | . | . | 83.3 | 16 700 | 4.9 | 266 600 |
| E. Tvl | 4.0 | 517 000 | . | . | 0.0 | 500 | 100.0 | 9 200 | 5.6 | 527 100 |
| N. Tvl | 10.3 | 779 900 | . | . | . | . | 30.8 | 13 300 | 10.6 | 793 200 |
| N.W. | 2.8 | 680 800 | 0.0 | 1 700 | 0.0 | 900 | 15.0 | 40 700 | 3.5 | 724 100 |
| P.W.V. | 0.0 | 4 100 | . | . | . | . | 73.7 | 19 400 | 60.8 | 23 500 |
| All/S.A. | 20.3 | 3 834 500 | 4.5 | 43 400 | 0.0 | 1 800 | 39.1 | 127 400 | 20.7 | 4 007 000 |

Sample number = 4 371

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 7.1.2a.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.6: Type of ownership of land for stock farming by race (Percentage)

| Type of land | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|--------------------|---------|----------|--------|--------|---------|
| Communal | 91.1 | . | . | 10.7 | 84.4 |
| Private (own farm) | 6.9 | 50.0 | 100.0 | 83.6 | 13.1 |
| Private (rented) | 1.2 | 50.0 | . | 2.0 | 1.3 |
| Other | 0.9 | . | . | 3.8 | 1.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 774 100 | 2 000 | 900 | 67 000 | 843 900 |

Sample number = 935

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 7.1.2b.

NOTE 2: 'Other' is recorded as 'allocated' and therefore probably communal for Africans and 'company owned' for Whites.

NOTE 3: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.6.1: Type of ownership of land for stock farming by province (Percentage)

| Type of land | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|--------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------|
| Communal | | | 98.5 | 88.0 | | 42.7 | 82.7 | 49.1 | 9.5 | 84.4 |
| Private (own farm) | 63.5 | 50.0 | 0.6 | 11.7 | 93.0 | 40.5 | 10.0 | 47.3 | 90.5 | 13.1 |
| Private (rented) | 14.9 | 50.0 | | 0.3 | 10.0 | 3.1 | 7.3 | | | 1.3 |
| Other | 21.3 | | 0.9 | | | 13.8 | | 3.6 | | 1.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 7 700 | 2 030 | 329 000 | 328 300 | 13 100 | 29 700 | 85 100 | 28 100 | 21 400 | 843 900 |

Sample number = 935

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 7.1.2b.

NOTE 2: 'Other' is recorded as 'allocated' and therefore probably communal for Africans and 'company owned' for Whites.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.7: Main water source for stock farming by province (Percentage)

| Sources of water | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------|
| River/stream | 20.6 | | 0.6 | 23.8 | | 41.8 | 6.0 | 11.3 | 11.8 | 12.8 |
| Dam | 29.4 | | 2.8 | 2.8 | | 16.9 | 14.6 | | 11.8 | 4.7 |
| Borehole | 29.4 | 100.0 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 75.0 | 7.3 | 22.9 | 22.1 | 52.9 | 6.1 |
| Tank | | | | 0.3 | | 3.2 | 4.8 | | 5.9 | 0.8 |
| Municipality | | | | 0.3 | | | | | | 0.1 |
| Rain | | | 96.0 | 72.3 | 25.0 | 30.8 | 48.0 | 62.7 | 17.5 | 74.7 |
| Neighbour | | | 0.3 | | | | | | | 0.1 |
| Other | 20.6 | | | 0.3 | | | | | | 0.7 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 5 280 | 2 000 | 298 500 | 318 500 | 10 500 | 27 900 | 74 300 | 27 100 | 17 400 | 779 400 |

Sample number = 865

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 7.1.11b.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

CHAPTER FIVE

RURAL LAND: ACCESS AND USE

Section 5.8-5.13

Agricultural Production

Section 8.5: Agricultural Production

8.5 Agricultural Production

1a. In the past 12 months, did this household grow crops or keep livestock for sale, exchange or home consumption?

Yes -1

No -2 →Go to Section 8.6

1b. If YES: Was the household able to sell what was farmed over the year for more than R20,000?

Yes -1 →Go to Section 8.5.2

No -2 →Go to Section 8.5.1

8.5.1 Agriculture - Subsistence/Small-Scale

8.5.1.1. Crop Production Including Home Consumption

Interviewer Ask: What crops, if any, did the household harvest in the past year? (Write down the relevant name and record the code from the box for each crop harvested.)

Next: Ask Questions 1c to 1g.

- Note:
- For Question 1c: SAY: Let us begin with ____ (Read from Q1a). What unit would you use to measure your crop of ____? (Repeat for each crop).
 - For Questions 1c to 1g always refer to the units mentioned under Question 1c and the name of the crop in Question 1a.
 - For Question 1e: include units exchanged or bartered.
 - For Question 1f: include units given to any workers who were not members of the household, but who helped with the crop.
 - For Question 1g: include units given to people who were not members of the household in return for the right to use the land.

| 1a. Crop Name | 1b. Crop Code | 1c. In what unit does the household usually measure the crop of _____? | | 1d. How many _____ (units) of _____ (crop) were harvested in the past 12 months? | 1e. How many _____ (units) of _____ (crop) did the household sell in the past 12 months | | 1f. How many _____ (units) of _____ (crop) were given to pay for labour? | 1g. How many _____ (units) of _____ (crop) were given to pay for the use of the land? |
|------------------|------------------|---|------|---|--|------------------------|---|--|
| | | Name | Code | | Number | Average price per unit | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

| Codes for Questions 1b Types of Crops | Codes for Question 1c Units of Measure |
|---|--|
| 01= Maize Grain 02= Maize Fresh 03= Sorghum 04= Wheat 05= Potato 06= Orchard Fruit 07= Bananas 08= Grapes 09= Dry Beans 10= Pumpkin/Squash 11= Green Vegetables 12=Millet 13=Madumbe./Other Tubers (Specify) 14=Peanuts/Nuts 15=Tomato 16=Onion 17=Sugar/Cane 18=Other Vegetables 19=Pasture Crops (e.g. lucerne) 20=Commercial Flowers 21="Imifino", "Morogo" berries, mushrooms 22=Other (Specify) | 01= Kilos 02= 10 kilo bags 03= 25 kilo bags 04= 50 kilo bags 05= 80 kilo bags 06= Tons 07= Boxes 08= 25 litre drum 09= Piece/"Ear" 10= Basin (Specify size) 11= Bunches 12= Other (Specify) |

8.5.1.2 Livestock: Cattle, Pigs, etc.

1 Does the household own or farm with any animals or poultry of any kind?

Yes.....-1 → Note: Ask every question from 2 to 7
 No.....-2 → Go to Section 8.5.1.3

| | Cattle | Sheep | Goats | Pigs | Poultry |
|---|--------|-------|-------|------|---------|
| 2a. How many _____ (Name of animal) does the household own at the moment? | | | | | |
| 2b. In the past year, how many, if any, _____ were born? | | | | | |
| 2c. In the past year, how many, if any _____ did the household sell? | | | | | |
| 2d. (Ask for each kind of animal sold): In the past year, how much money did the household get from the sale of _____? (Rand) | | | | | |
| 2e. In the past year, how many _____, if any, did the household buy? | | | | | |
| 2f. In the past year, how many _____, if any, did the household slaughter? | | | | | |
| 2g. In the past year, how many _____, if any, did the household lose because they were stolen or died or were run over, or something like that (e.g. fined, impounded)? | | | | | |
| 2h. At present, how many _____, if any, has the household loaned to someone else? | | | | | |
| 2i. And, at present, how many _____, if any, has the household borrowed from someone else? | | | | | |

3 Ask all who have cattle or goats:

3a. About how many litres of milk were obtained from your herd during the past week (last 7 days)? _____ litres

3b. And, how much of this was for this household's own use? _____ litres

3c. And, how much of it was for sale or exchange? _____ litres

3d. What was the value of milk sold or exchanged? R _____

4 Ask all who have hens or ducks or other poultry:

4a. About how many eggs were obtained from your poultry during the past week (last 7 days)? _____

4b. And, how many of these did the household use? _____

4c. And, how many did the household sell or exchange? _____

4d. What was the value of eggs sold or exchanged? R _____

5. Ask all who have sheep: In the past 12 months, how much did the household make, if anything, from the sale of wool and mohair? R _____

6. Ask all who own animals: In the past 12 months, how much, if anything, did the household make from the sale of animal skins and hides? R _____

7. What was the cost of veterinary services including medicines and dip (in cash and credit)? R _____

8.5.1.3 Other Farming Income

1a. Did the household receive anything in the form of subsidies or drought relief in the past 12 months?
Yes.....-1
No.....-2 → Go to Question 2

1b. If YES: How much was it worth in rand? R _____

2a. In the last 12 months, did the household receive anything by providing a service to other farmers, for example, ploughing or planting?
Yes.....-1
No.....-2 → Go to Question 3

2b. If YES: How much was it worth in rand? R _____

3. In the last 12 months, did the household receive anything in any other way not already mentioned from farming? (Describe)
Yes.....-1 → Describe
No.....-2

8.5.1.4 Farming Assets

1a. Does this household own any tractors or other farming vehicles?
Yes.....-1
No.....-2 → Go to Question 2

1b. If YES: Approximately how much could you sell them for? R _____

2a. Does this household own mechanised farm equipment/pumps?
Yes.....-1
No.....-2 → Go to Question 3

2b. If YES: Approximately how much could you sell them for? R _____

3a. Does this household own other non-mechanical farm tools (Spades, hoes, etc.)?
Yes.....-1
No.....-2 → Go to Section 8.5.1.5

3b. If YES: Approximately how much could you sell them for? R _____

8.5.1.5 Other Farming Costs

In the last 12 months, how much, if anything, did the household pay in cash and credit for:

| | Code | Rand |
|--|------|------|
| Wages for workers who helped with farming | -01 | R |
| Farming materials, like seed, fertilizer, pesticides | -02 | R |
| Petrol, diesel and oil for machines | -03 | R |
| Food for the poultry or farm animals | -04 | R |
| Farm land that was rented from someone else | -05 | R |
| Other payments made in the last 12 months to gain access to land | -06 | R |
| Land taxes | -07 | R |
| Various services, for example tractors, oxen which were used for ploughing | -08 | R |
| Interest on loans | -09 | R |
| Any other costs (Describe) | -10 | R |

8.5.2 Agriculture - Large-Scale, Commercial

Ask these questions only for farmers whose annual turnover exceeds R20 000.

1a. Is/are this/these farm/s owned in partnership?

Yes.....-1
 No.....-2 → Go to Question 2

1b. If YES: What percentage of the farm/s does this household own?

_____ %

2. In this section, I'd like you to indicate what amount you received in total in the past 12 months from your farming activities.

Let's begin with _____: How much did you receive from the sale of _____
 (Repeat for each category)

| | Code | Rand |
|--|------|------|
| Field Crop Products (for example vegetables, wheat, etc) | -01 | R |
| Horticultural Products (for example, Proteas, other flowers, etc) | -02 | R |
| Animal Products (including game or cattle/sheep etc) | -03 | R |
| Forestry Products | -04 | R |
| Other Farm Income e.g. drought relief, subsidies (Specify) | -05 | R |

3. Now, I'd like us to look at the expenses incurred from farming in the past 12 months. Let us begin with capital expenses.

| | Code | Rand |
|---|------|------|
| Capital Expenses | -01 | R |
| New equipment | -02 | R |
| New buildings | -03 | R |
| Other development work on the farm | -04 | R |
| And what were your approximate running costs through the year, including wages and interest payments? | -05 | R |
| Any other Expenses (Specify) | -06 | R |

4a. How many workers do you employ on the farm for most of the year (that is, permanent workers)? _____

4b. What is the total number of workers employed temporarily or seasonally on the farm during the past year (Add the number of workers employed each month)? _____

5. Here is a list of assets that you may or may not own. Please tell me approximately how much it would cost to replace them?

| | Code | Rand |
|--|------|------|
| Tractors and other farm vehicles | -1 | R |
| Mechanised farm equipment (for example, pumps) | -2 | R |
| Other farm tools | -3 | R |

Table 5.8: Percentage of rural households engaged in crop and/or livestock production by province and race

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 25.0 | 12 900 | 0.0 | 32 400 | . | . | 0.0 | 1 600 | 6.4 | 49 900 |
| N. Cape | 50.0 | 2 100 | 50.0 | 5 900 | . | . | . | . | 50.0 | 8 000 |
| E. Cape | 55.8 | 799 400 | 0.0 | 900 | . | . | 0.0 | 24 500 | 54.0 | 824 800 |
| Kwazulu | 48.0 | 787 400 | 0.0 | 2 500 | . | . | . | . | 47.9 | 789 900 |
| O.F.S. | 12.5 | 250 900 | . | . | . | . | 41.7 | 15 700 | 14.2 | 266 600 |
| E. Tvl | 24.4 | 517 000 | . | . | 100.0 | 900 | 33.3 | 5 200 | 24.7 | 527 100 |
| N. Tvl | 43.9 | 779 900 | . | . | . | . | 15.4 | 13 900 | 43.4 | 793 200 |
| N.W. | 17.2 | 680 800 | 0.0 | 1 700 | 0.0 | 900 | 22.6 | 40 700 | 17.5 | 724 100 |
| P.W.V. | 0.0 | 4 100 | . | . | . | . | 21.1 | 19 400 | 17.4 | 23 500 |
| All/S.A. | 37.7 | 3 834 500 | 6.8 | 43 400 | 46.5 | 1 500 | 19.6 | 127 400 | 36.8 | 4 007 000 |

Sample number = 4 371

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 6.5.1 and 8.5.1.2.

NOTE 2: Large farms with reported earnings of over R20 000 are excluded.

NOTE 3: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.9: Pattern of crop production by race (Percentage)

| Type of Crops | African | Indian | White | All |
|--------------------|---------|--------|-------|-------|
| Maize grain | 29.8 | | 11.7 | 28.5 |
| Maize fresh | 15.1 | | 1.1 | 14.2 |
| Sorghum | 4.9 | | | 4.6 |
| Wheat | 1.0 | | 1.5 | 1.0 |
| Potatoes | 4.6 | | 6.3 | 4.7 |
| Orchard fruits | 3.8 | 100.0 | 2.9 | 3.8 |
| Bananas | 1.7 | | 1.0 | 1.7 |
| Grapes | 0.2 | | | 0.2 |
| Dry beans | 10.4 | | 3.4 | 9.9 |
| Pumpkin/squash | 7.2 | | 11.8 | 7.5 |
| Green vegetables | 4.3 | | 27.2 | 5.8 |
| Millet | 0.0 | | | 0.0 |
| Madumbes | 3.1 | | 1.1 | 3.0 |
| Peanuts | 3.3 | | 1.5 | 3.2 |
| Tomatoes | 3.1 | | 12.3 | 3.7 |
| Onions | 2.0 | | 7.5 | 2.3 |
| Sugar | 1.2 | | | 1.1 |
| Other vegetables | 1.5 | | 8.4 | 1.9 |
| Commercial flowers | 0.0 | | 1.1 | 0.1 |
| Timifino/Mushrooms | 2.6 | | | 2.4 |
| Other | 0.0 | | 1.1 | 0.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.5.1.

NOTE 2: Survey captured NO Coloureds who harvested in the last year.

NOTE 3: Large farms with reported earnings of over R20 000 are excluded, which accounts for NO Whites producing grapes, sugar and commercial flowers.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.9.1: Pattern of crop production by province (Percentage)

| Type of Crop | W. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|---------------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|----------|
| Maize grain | 9.1 | 56.8 | 22.5 | 40.0 | 18.3 | 31.1 | 48.1 | | 28.5 |
| Maize fresh | | 3.0 | 23.8 | | 4.8 | 13.4 | 5.8 | 5.0 | 14.2 |
| Sorghum | 4.6 | 2.8 | 1.3 | | 1.4 | 15.7 | | 2.5 | 4.6 |
| Wheat | | | | 10.0 | 0.5 | 3.3 | 6.3 | | 1.0 |
| Potatoes | 20.3 | 6.8 | 6.1 | | 2.5 | 0.7 | 3.4 | 7.5 | 4.7 |
| Orchard fruits | 6.5 | 1.4 | 0.2 | | 20.6 | 1.6 | | 2.5 | 3.8 |
| Bananas | | 0.6 | 0.7 | | 8.6 | 0.3 | | | 1.7 |
| Grapes | | | | | 1.0 | 0.3 | | | 0.2 |
| Dry beans | | 8.0 | 14.3 | | 2.9 | 9.5 | 6.7 | 7.5 | 9.9 |
| Pumpkin/squash | 17.7 | 8.0 | 9.0 | 10.0 | 5.4 | 4.6 | 3.4 | 10.0 | 7.5 |
| Green vegetables | 24.2 | 3.4 | 3.8 | 10.0 | 9.8 | 2.7 | 20.1 | 25.0 | 5.8 |
| Millet | | | | | | 0.3 | | | 0.0 |
| Madumbes | | 0.5 | 5.9 | | 2.9 | | | | 3.0 |
| Peanuts | | | 2.3 | 10.0 | 3.8 | 7.5 | | | 3.2 |
| Tomatoes | 6.5 | 2.0 | 3.1 | 10.0 | 5.7 | 2.3 | 3.4 | 15.0 | 3.7 |
| Onions | 6.5 | 2.6 | 2.0 | | 4.4 | 0.7 | | 7.5 | 2.3 |
| Sugar | | | 1.5 | | 1.0 | 1.6 | | | 1.1 |
| Other vegetables | 4.6 | 2.0 | 1.6 | 10.0 | 1.5 | 0.7 | | 12.5 | 1.9 |
| Commercial flowers | | | | | | | 2.9 | 2.5 | 0.1 |
| Trifolium/Mushrooms | | 2.1 | 1.6 | | 4.8 | 3.6 | | | 2.4 |
| Other | | | 0.2 | | | | | 2.5 | 0.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.5.1.

NOTE 2: Survey captured NO crop production in the N. Cape.

NOTE 3: Large farms with reported earnings of over R20 000 are excluded, which accounts for NO wheat for W. Cape and NO sugar for Kwazulu/Natal.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.10: Average quantity harvested last year by race (Households that produce crops) (Kilograms)

| Type of Crop | African | | White | | All | |
|---------------------------------|----------|---------|----------|--------|----------|---------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Maize | 810.0 | 487 800 | 97 839.9 | 8 000 | 2 379.4 | 495 800 |
| Sorghum | 1 698.8 | 50 200 | | | 1 698.8 | 50 200 |
| Potatoes | 180.1 | 50 000 | 37.1 | 3 600 | 170.6 | 53 600 |
| Pumpkin/Squash/Green Vegetables | 200.4 | 107 300 | 43.9 | 20 300 | 175.5 | 127 600 |
| Sugar | 10 282.7 | 6 000 | | | 10 282.7 | 6 000 |

Sample number = 814

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.5.1.1.1d.

NOTE 2: Survey captured NO Coloureds and Indians who harvested in the last year.

NOTE 3: Large farms with reported earnings of over R20 000 were excluded.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.10.1: Average quantity harvested by province (Households that produced crops) (Kilograms)

| Province | Maize | | Sorghum | | Potatoes | | Pumpkin | | Sugar | |
|----------|-----------|---------|---------|--------|----------|--------|---------|---------|----------|--------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 125.0 | 1 100 | 50.0 | 1 100 | 114.6 | 2 600 | 84.6 | 5 300 | | |
| E. Cape | 638.7 | 109 100 | 97.5 | 6 300 | 170.7 | 12 900 | 105.0 | 18 000 | | |
| Kwazulu | 1 211.3 | 223 000 | 2 176.7 | 2 700 | 211.1 | 29 400 | 190.4 | 58 000 | 11 492.5 | 7 100 |
| O.F.S. | 152 868.7 | 3 900 | | | | | | | | |
| E. Tvl | 370.2 | 40 900 | 36.7 | 2 700 | 65.6 | 4 900 | 213.3 | 17 600 | 1 000.0 | 800 |
| N. Tvl | 315.5 | 101 400 | 2 073.5 | 37 400 | 40.7 | 1 900 | 259.9 | 14 500 | | |
| N.W. | 12 411.3 | 15 500 | | | 25.0 | 1 000 | 66.3 | 7 200 | | |
| P.W.V. | 25.0 | 1 000 | 1 120.0 | 1 000 | 10.0 | 1 000 | 66.8 | 4 100 | | |
| All/S.A. | 2 379.4 | 495 800 | 1 698.8 | 50 200 | 170.6 | 53 600 | 175.5 | 127 600 | 10 282.7 | 8 000 |

Sample number = 814

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.5.1.1.1d.

NOTE 2: Survey captured NO crop production in the N. Cape.

NOTE 3: Large farms with reported earnings of over R20 000 were excluded.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.11: Pattern of livestock production by race (Households that own livestock) (Percentage)

| Type of Livestock | African | Coloured | White | All |
|-------------------|---------|----------|-------|-------|
| Cattle | 21.9 | 33.3 | 35.3 | 22.3 |
| Sheep | 5.6 | 22.2 | 32.2 | 6.2 |
| Goats | 19.9 | 11.1 | 1.7 | 19.5 |
| Pigs | 11.6 | | 11.3 | 11.6 |
| Poultry | 40.9 | 33.3 | 19.5 | 40.4 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.5.1.2.2.

NOTE 2: Survey captured NO Indians who own livestock.

NOTE 3: Large farms with reported earnings of R20 000 are excluded.

Table 5.11.1: Pattern of livestock production by province (Households that own livestock) (Percentage)

| Type of livestock | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | Al/S.A. |
|-------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|---------|
| Cattle | 23.0 | 22.0 | 18.9 | 29.0 | 28.5 | 27.2 | 18.6 | 22.2 | 30.8 | 22.3 |
| Sheep | 41.1 | 22.0 | 8.9 | 2.9 | 9.0 | 3.2 | 2.4 | 10.3 | 7.7 | 6.2 |
| Goats | | 11.0 | 16.5 | 21.1 | | 21.4 | 28.3 | 17.1 | 7.7 | 19.5 |
| Pigs | | 24.0 | | 2.8 | 8.8 | 3.1 | 3.7 | 2.1 | 7.7 | 11.6 |
| Poultry | | 12.0 | 33.3 | 44.1 | 53.7 | 45.2 | 47.0 | 48.2 | 46.2 | 40.4 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.5.1.2.2.

NOTE 2: Large farms with reported earnings of over R20 000 are excluded.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.12: Average number of livestock owned by race (Households that own livestock)

| Type of Livestock | African | | Coloured | | White | | All | |
|-------------------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Cattle | 6 | 568 100 | 10 | 2 900 | 51 | 19 800 | 7 | 590 900 |
| Sheep | 21 | 143 200 | 276 | 2 000 | 60 | 18 000 | 28 | 163 100 |
| Goats | 8 | 517 400 | 28 | 1 000 | 5 | 1 000 | 8 | 519 400 |
| Pigs | 2 | 302 900 | . | . | 3 | 5 700 | 2 | 308 600 |
| Poultry | 11 | 1 075 200 | 13 | 2 900 | 40 | 10 500 | 11 | 1 088 600 |

Sample number = 2 983

- NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.5.1.2.2.
- NOTE 2: Survey captured NO Indians who own livestock.
- NOTE 3: Large farms with reported earnings of over R20 000 are excluded.
- NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.12.1: Average number of livestock owned by province (Households that own livestock)

| Province | Cattle | | Sheep | | Goats | | Pigs | | Poultry | |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 19 | 2 100 | 12 | 3 700 | | | 2 | 2 100 | 12 | 1 100 |
| N. Cape | 14 | 2 000 | 275 | 2 000 | 28 | 1 000 | | | 11 | 4 000 |
| E. Cape | 6 | 218 400 | 26 | 102 600 | 10 | 188 100 | 2 | 258 900 | 8 | 383 000 |
| Kwazulu | 6 | 184 600 | 6 | 17 800 | 8 | 135 600 | 3 | 17 800 | 13 | 295 200 |
| O.F.S. | 44 | 19 400 | 197 | 6 100 | | | 3 | 6 000 | 17 | 36 500 |
| E. Tvl | 7 | 34 100 | 25 | 3 100 | 7 | 26 800 | 5 | 3 800 | 18 | 58 700 |
| N. Tvl | 6 | 89 400 | 17 | 16 600 | 7 | 137 100 | 3 | 16 100 | 9 | 225 000 |
| N.W. | 8 | 37 800 | 17 | 17 100 | 7 | 29 700 | 7 | 3 700 | 13 | 82 000 |
| P.W.V. | 14 | 3 100 | | | 2 | 1 000 | | | 18 | 5 100 |
| All/S.A. | 7 | 590 900 | 28 | 163 100 | 8 | 519 400 | 2 | 308 600 | 11 | 1 088 600 |

Sample number = 2 983

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.5.1.2.2.

NOTE 2: Large farms with reported earnings of over R20 000 are excluded.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 5.13: Percentage of households owning mechanized farming equipment by province and race

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|--------|---------|--------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 0.0 | 3 200 | | | | | 0.0 | 4 000 | 0.0 | 7 600 |
| N. Cape | | | 100.0 | 2 000 | | | | | 100.0 | 2 000 |
| E. Cape | 2.7 | 294 900 | | | | | | | 2.7 | 294 900 |
| Kwazulu | 5.0 | 355 000 | | | | | 50.0 | 1 800 | 5.3 | 356 800 |
| O.F.S. | 0.0 | 15 800 | | | | | 56.7 | 7 900 | 22.2 | 23 700 |
| E. Tvl | 3.6 | 99 700 | | | 0.0 | 900 | 66.7 | 3 100 | 5.5 | 103 700 |
| N. Tvl | 2.8 | 188 100 | | | | | 50.0 | 2 000 | 3.3 | 190 100 |
| N.W. | 4.2 | 46 000 | | | | | 75.0 | 9 200 | 14.8 | 54 200 |
| P.W.V. | 16.7 | 6 100 | | | | | 80.0 | 10 200 | 56.7 | 16 400 |
| All/S.A. | 3.7 | 1 008 800 | 100.0 | 2 000 | 0.0 | 900 | 62.3 | 37 800 | 6.0 | 1 049 500 |

Sample number = 1 165

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.5.1.4.

NOTE 2: Large farms with reported earnings of over R20 000 are excluded.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

CHAPTER SIX

EMPLOYMENT AND INCOME EARNING ACTIVITIES

Section 6.1-6.10.3

Employment Status and Earnings from Wage Activities

Section 8.1: Employment Status

Interviewer: This section is to be completed for all persons aged 16 years or more. In this section, it is particularly important to check through the answers to the questions regarding hours of work, to confirm replies.
First: List all persons aged 16 and older and report their codes. Then ask Questions 3 to 8.

- Note:**
- In Question 5 "0" (zero) is a valid answer.
 - In Question 8 fill in the details if the response does not fall within the main codes.

| 1. | 2. | 3. | | 5. | 6. | | 7. | 8. | | | |
|----|----|------------------------|------|----|------------------------------------|-------|-----|----|---------------------------------|-----|----|
| | | Is currently employed? | Code | | How many hours did work last week? | Hours | | | Would have preferred more work? | YES | NO |
| | | YES | NO | | YES | NO | YES | NO | Code | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | |
| | | -1 | -2 | | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | |

Codes for Question 4

1=Regular wage employment including self-employed professionals
 2=Casual wage employment
 3=Self-employment in agriculture
 4=Other self-employment
 5=Other (Specify)

Codes for Question 8

1=Already employed
 2=No jobs or work available
 3=Illness
 4=Physically disabled
 5=Mentally disabled
 6=Housewife/Child rearing
 7=Formal education
 8=Retired/Pensioner
 9=Other (Specify)

Interviewer: For each respondent answering **YES to Question 7** above, please continue with Questions 9 to 15
Begin by filling in the names and codes of the household members concerned in the grid below.

- Note:**
- o For **Question 10:** if the answer is "Other", please ask the individual to describe the method he/she used and record it in the grid below.
 - o For **Question 15b:** We want to know if it is a private or a public company or a factory or a private individual in the case of household and so on.

| Codes for Question 10 | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1= | Newspaper |
| 2= | Employment agencies |
| 3= | Factory gate / Knocking at the door |
| 4= | Through friends/family |
| 5= | Other (Specify) |

| Codes for Question 15a | Codes for Question 15b | Codes for Question 15c |
|--|---|---|
| 01=Professional, semi-professional and technical occupations 02=Managerial, executive and administrative occupations 03=Clerical and sales occupations 04=Transport, delivery and communications occupations 05=Service occupations 06=Farming and related occupations 07=Artisan, apprentice and related occupations 08=Production foremen and supervisors and mining and quarrying occupations 09=Operators, production workers and related semi-skilled occupations 10=Labourers 11=Other occupations (Specify) | 1= Central Government 2= Provincial Administration 3= Local Authority or Regional Authority 4= Public Corporation 5= Private Sector Employer 6= Non-Profit Institution 7= Self-Employment 8= Householder 9= Other (Specify) | 01= Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry 02= Mining 03= Manufacturing 04= Electricity & Water 05= Construction 06= Wholesale & Retail 07 = Restaurant & Hotels/Entertainment/ Sport 08= Transport & Communication 09= Finance 10= Educational Services 11= Medical Services 12= Legal Services 13= Domestic Services 14= Armed Forces 15= Other Services 16= Other (Specify) |

Section 8.2: Regular Employment

8.2.1 Regular Employment

Interviewer: Ask questions 1a and 1b in turn for each member of the household aged 16 years or more. Use the household roster on the flap. Refer to answers in Section 8.1 to see if everybody has been included.

- 1a. Does _____ (Read each name in turn) have a regular job for which he/she earned a salary in the past week?
- Yes..... → Write the person's name and code down from the flap in the grid below.
 No..... → Ask Question 1b
- 1b. Does _____ (Repeat the name) earn his/her living as a doctor or a lawyer or through some other special training he/she has?
- Yes..... → Write the person's name and code down in the grid below in Question 2
 No..... → Ask Question 1a to next person aged 16 years or more

- Note:**
- o **EXCLUDE:** Farm owners, shopkeepers/owners
 - o **INCLUDE:** Farm managers, shop workers, lawyers, doctors, architects, management consultants and other self-employed professionals
 - o **INCLUDE:** Those workers on paid vacation

| Codes for Question 3a | Codes for Question 3b | Codes for Question 3c |
|--|---|--|
| 01=Professional, semi-professional and technical occupations 02=Managerial, executive and administrative occupations 03=Clerical and sales occupations 04=Transport, delivery and communications occupations 05=Service occupations 06=Farming and related occupations 07=Artisan, apprentice and related occupations 08=Production foremen and supervisors and mining and quarrying occupations 09=Operators, production workers and related semi-skilled occupations 10=Labourers 11=Other occupations (Specify) | 1= Central Government 2= Provincial Administration 3= Local Authority or Regional Authority 4= Public Corporation 5= Private Sector Employer 6= Non-Profit Institution 7= Self-Employment 8= Householder 9= Other (Specify) | 01= Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry 02= Mining 03= Manufacturing 04= Electricity & Water 05= Construction 06= Wholesale & Retail 07 = Restaurant & Hotels/Entertainment/ Sport 08= Transport & Communication 09= Finance 10= Educational Services 11= Medical Services 12= Legal Services 13= Domestic Services 14= Armed Forces 15= Other Services 16= Other (Specify) |

8.2.3. Payment

Interviewer: Write down person names and codes in Questions 4a and 4b in the grid below of all those who have REGULAR EMPLOYMENT.

Next: Ask Questions 4c to 4i.

Note: For Question 4e DEDUCTION includes things like pension payments, unemployment insurance, medical insurance, and so on (but not tax).

| 4a. Name | 4b. Person Code | 4c. On what basis is _____ paid? Wk//fortnight/mo | 4d. What was _____'s actual take-home pay AFTER DEDUCTIONS in his/her pay packet? Rand | 4e. How much was deducted? (Do not include Taxes) Rand | 4f. When you add all the amounts together, including tax and all other amounts, how much would _____ get? (Gross Pay) Rand | 4g. How much, if anything, was paid to _____ in the form of a bonus in the last year? Rand | 4h. And, how much, if anything, was paid to _____ as a share of profits in the past year? Rand | 4i Does _____'s employer contribute to a pension fund on his/her behalf? YES NO |
|-------------|-----------------------|--|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| | | -1 -2 -3 | | | | | | -1 -2 |
| | | -1 -2 -3 | | | | | | -1 -2 |
| | | -1 -2 -3 | | | | | | -1 -2 |
| | | -1 -2 -3 | | | | | | -1 -2 |
| | | -1 -2 -3 | | | | | | -1 -2 |
| | | -1 -2 -3 | | | | | | -1 -2 |
| | | -1 -2 -3 | | | | | | -1 -2 |
| | | -1 -2 -3 | | | | | | -1 -2 |
| | | -1 -2 -3 | | | | | | -1 -2 |
| | | -1 -2 -3 | | | | | | -1 -2 |

Section 8.3: Wage Work: Casual or Temporary

8.3.1 Main Casual or Temporary Job

Interviewer: Ask this question for all members of the household, including children. Use the Flap.

1 Did _____ (Read each name in turn) do any casual or temporary work in the past month for which he/she was paid in some way, for example, by being given money or food?

Yes..... → Write the person's name and code in Questions 2a and 2b down from the flap and continue.
 No..... → Go to Section 8.4

- Note:**
- o Examples of the kind of work I mean include: gardening or cleaning, typing, temporary work in a factory, looking after someone's children, and so on.
 - o Ask people about any paid work done at all, no matter how unimportant it seems, for how short a time it lasted, or how little was earned.
 - o Record the MAIN casual or temporary job first and then the second job. If only one job, record as main job.

| Codes for Question 3a | Codes for Question 3b | Codes for Question 3c |
|--|---|--|
| 01=Professional, semi-professional and technical occupations 02=Managerial, executive and administrative occupations 03=Clerical and sales occupations 04=Transport, delivery and communications occupations 05=Service occupations 06=Farming and related occupations 07=Artisan, apprentice and related occupations 08=Production foremen and supervisors and mining and quarrying occupations 09=Operators, production workers and related semi-skilled occupations 10=Labourers 11=Other occupations (Specify) | 1= Central Government 2= Provincial Administration 3= Local Authority or Regional Authority 4= Public Corporation 5= Private Sector Employer 6= Non-Profit Institution 7= Self-Employment 8= Householder 9= Other (Specify) | 01= Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry 02= Mining 03= Manufacturing 04= Electricity & Water 05= Construction 06= Wholesale & Retail 07 = Restaurant & Hotels/Entertainment/ Sport 08= Transport & Communication 09= Finance 10= Educational Services 11= Medical Services 12= Legal Services 13= Domestic Services 14= Armed Forces 15= Other Services 16= Other (Specify) |

8.3.4 Second Casual or Temporary Job

Interviewer: Ask this question for all members of the household, including children who have a second casual or temporary job.

1 Apart from the work we have just talked about, did _____ (Read each name mentioned in the previous section in turn) do any casual or temporary work in the past month for which he/she was paid in some way, for example, by being given money or food? other

Yes..... → Write the person's name and code in Questions 2a and 2b down from the flap and continue.
 No..... → Go to Section 8.4

- Note:**
- Examples of the kind of work I mean include: gardening or cleaning, typing, temporary work in a factory, looking after someone's children, and so on.
 - Ask people about any paid work done at all, no matter how unimportant it seems, for how short a time it lasted, or how little was earned.

| Codes for Question 3a | Codes for Question 3b | Codes for Question 3c |
|--|---|--|
| 01=Professional, semi-professional and technical occupations 02=Managerial, executive and administrative occupations 03=Clerical and sales occupations 04=Transport, delivery and communications occupations 05=Service occupations 06=Farming and related occupations 07=Artisan, apprentice and related occupations 08=Production foremen and supervisors and mining and quarrying occupations 09=Operators, production workers and related semi-skilled occupations 10=Labourers 11=Other occupations (Specify) | 1= Central Government 2= Provincial Administration 3= Local Authority or Regional Authority 4= Public Corporation 5= Private Sector Employer 6= Non-Profit Institution 7= Self-Employment 8= Householder 9= Other (Specify) | 01= Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry 02= Mining 03= Manufacturing 04= Electricity & Water 05= Construction 06= Wholesale & Retail 07 = Restaurant & Hotels/Entertainment/ Sport 08= Transport & Communication 09= Finance 10= Educational Services 11= Medical Services 12= Legal Services 13= Domestic Services 14= Armed Forces 15= Other Services 16= Other (Specify) |

Table 6.1: Employment status by race and gender, persons aged 16-64 (Percentage)

| Race & Gender | (1) % of population working | (2) Of working % preferring more work | (3) % searching for a job | (4) % not searching for a job | (5) = (1 + 3) Participation rate | (6) = (1 + 3 + 4) Participation rate including discouraged | (7) = 100 X (3/5) Unemployment rate | (8) = 100 X (3 + 4)/6 Unemployment rate including discouraged | (9) % not searching for jobs including discouraged | (10) = (9-4) % not searching for jobs excluding discouraged | (11) = (1 + 3 + 9) Total | Number |
|---------------|--------------------------------|--|------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|-----------------------------|------------|
| African | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 27.0 | 16.9 | 5.9 | 15.5 | 32.9 | 48.4 | 17.9 | 44.2 | 67.1 | 51.6 | 100.0 | 8 623 200 |
| Male | 45.8 | 17.4 | 7.8 | 15.4 | 63.0 | 69.1 | 14.5 | 33.6 | 46.4 | 30.9 | 100.0 | 6 987 300 |
| All | 35.4 | 17.2 | 6.7 | 15.5 | 42.2 | 57.6 | 16.0 | 38.5 | 57.8 | 42.4 | 100.0 | 15 610 500 |
| Coloured | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 48.0 | 11.0 | 10.4 | 4.7 | 56.5 | 61.1 | 18.5 | 24.7 | 43.5 | 38.9 | 100.0 | 975 400 |
| Male | 84.6 | 10.4 | 9.1 | 4.8 | 73.6 | 78.2 | 12.3 | 17.4 | 26.4 | 21.8 | 100.0 | 845 100 |
| All | 54.8 | 10.7 | 9.8 | 4.6 | 64.4 | 69.1 | 15.2 | 20.9 | 35.8 | 30.9 | 100.0 | 1 820 500 |
| Indian | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 36.1 | 8.5 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 39.7 | 43.3 | 9.0 | 16.6 | 60.3 | 56.7 | 100.0 | 345 400 |
| Male | 74.1 | 12.8 | 5.7 | 0.9 | 79.8 | 80.6 | 7.1 | 8.1 | 20.2 | 19.4 | 100.0 | 310 100 |
| All | 54.1 | 11.3 | 4.6 | 2.3 | 58.7 | 61.0 | 7.8 | 11.3 | 41.3 | 39.0 | 100.0 | 655 500 |
| White | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 59.9 | 10.0 | 2.4 | 1.1 | 62.3 | 63.4 | 3.8 | 5.5 | 37.7 | 36.6 | 100.0 | 1 512 800 |
| Male | 82.4 | 11.7 | 2.4 | 0.8 | 84.8 | 85.5 | 2.8 | 3.7 | 15.2 | 14.5 | 100.0 | 1 496 000 |
| All | 71.1 | 11.0 | 2.4 | 0.9 | 73.5 | 74.4 | 3.3 | 4.5 | 28.5 | 25.6 | 100.0 | 3 008 800 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 33.2 | 14.3 | 5.7 | 12.3 | 39.0 | 51.3 | 14.7 | 35.2 | 61.0 | 48.7 | 100.0 | 11 456 600 |
| Male | 54.1 | 15.1 | 7.0 | 11.7 | 61.1 | 72.8 | 11.5 | 25.7 | 38.9 | 27.2 | 100.0 | 9 638 600 |
| All | 42.7 | 14.8 | 6.3 | 12.1 | 49.1 | 61.1 | 12.9 | 30.1 | 50.9 | 38.9 | 100.0 | 21 095 100 |

Sample number = 22 085

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.

NOTE 2: (1) = Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.4. Includes ALL employment: regular, casual and self-employment.

(2) = Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.6 and would include casual and part-time workers.

(3) = Based on Questionnaire Sections 8.1.3 and 8.1.7 and reflects those ACTIVELY seeking work.

(4) = Based on Questionnaire Sections 8.1.3 and 8.1.8. (See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3).

(5) = See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3.

(6) = See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.1: Employment status by race and location, persons aged 16-64 (Percentages)

| Race & Location | (1) % of population working | (2) Of working % preferring more work | (3) % searching for a job | (4) % not searching because discouraged | (5) = (1+3) Participation rate | (6) = (1+3+4) Participation rate including discouraged | (7) = 100 X (3/5) Unemployment rate | (8) = 100 X (3+4)/5 Unemployment rate including discouraged | (9) % not searching jobs including discouraged | (10) = (9-4) % not searching jobs excluding discouraged | (11) = (1+3+9) Total | Number |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------------|------------|
| African | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 30.1 | 17.3 | 5.2 | 18.5 | 35.2 | 51.7 | 14.6 | 41.5 | 64.8 | 48.3 | 100.0 | 9 692 400 |
| Urban | 41.5 | 16.1 | 6.3 | 15.7 | 47.7 | 93.4 | 13.1 | 34.8 | 52.3 | 36.6 | 100.0 | 2 766 200 |
| Metropolitan | 48.5 | 17.8 | 12.0 | 12.3 | 58.5 | 70.8 | 20.5 | 34.3 | 41.5 | 29.2 | 100.0 | 3 151 800 |
| All | 35.4 | 17.2 | 6.7 | 15.5 | 42.2 | 57.6 | 16.0 | 38.5 | 57.8 | 42.4 | 100.0 | 15 810 500 |
| Coloured | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 69.6 | 3.3 | 1.8 | 6.4 | 71.3 | 77.7 | 2.3 | 10.3 | 28.7 | 22.3 | 100.0 | 120 900 |
| Urban | 50.6 | 9.6 | 12.1 | 6.3 | 62.7 | 68.9 | 19.2 | 28.8 | 37.3 | 31.1 | 100.0 | 859 600 |
| Metropolitan | 55.4 | 12.4 | 9.3 | 3.4 | 64.8 | 68.2 | 14.4 | 18.7 | 35.2 | 31.8 | 100.0 | 1 039 500 |
| All | 54.6 | 10.7 | 9.8 | 4.6 | 64.4 | 69.1 | 15.2 | 20.9 | 35.6 | 30.9 | 100.0 | 1 820 400 |
| Indian | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 100.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 0 |
| Urban | 52.2 | 9.4 | 4.1 | 1.8 | 56.3 | 58.1 | 7.3 | 10.1 | 43.7 | 41.9 | 100.0 | 342 700 |
| Metropolitan | 55.7 | 13.5 | 5.2 | 2.9 | 60.8 | 63.7 | 8.5 | 12.7 | 39.2 | 36.3 | 100.0 | 309 700 |
| All | 54.1 | 11.3 | 4.6 | 2.3 | 58.7 | 61.0 | 7.8 | 11.3 | 41.3 | 39.0 | 100.0 | 655 500 |
| White | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 85.0 | 4.4 | 0.8 | 1.8 | 85.8 | 87.4 | 1.2 | 3.5 | 34.2 | 32.8 | 100.0 | 260 700 |
| Urban | 70.1 | 11.5 | 2.1 | 1.2 | 72.2 | 73.4 | 2.9 | 4.4 | 27.8 | 26.6 | 100.0 | 820 200 |
| Metropolitan | 72.3 | 11.6 | 2.7 | 0.8 | 75.1 | 75.8 | 3.7 | 4.6 | 24.9 | 24.2 | 100.0 | 1 927 700 |
| All | 71.1 | 11.0 | 2.4 | 0.9 | 73.5 | 74.4 | 3.3 | 4.5 | 28.5 | 25.6 | 100.0 | 3 008 600 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 31.5 | 16.3 | 5.0 | 16.0 | 36.5 | 52.4 | 13.7 | 40.0 | 63.5 | 47.6 | 100.0 | 10 077 700 |
| Urban | 48.7 | 13.4 | 6.2 | 10.7 | 54.9 | 65.6 | 11.3 | 25.7 | 45.1 | 34.4 | 100.0 | 4 588 300 |
| Metropolitan | 58.2 | 14.3 | 8.5 | 6.9 | 64.8 | 71.6 | 13.1 | 21.5 | 35.4 | 28.4 | 100.0 | 6 429 100 |
| All | 42.7 | 14.8 | 6.3 | 12.1 | 49.1 | 61.1 | 12.9 | 30.1 | 50.9 | 38.9 | 100.0 | 21 095 100 |

Sample number = 22 085

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.
 NOTE 2: (1) = Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.4. Includes ALL employment: regular, casual and self-employment.
 (2) = Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.6 and would include casual and part-time workers.
 (3) = Based on Questionnaire Sections 8.1.3 and 8.1.7 and reflects those ACTIVELY seeking work.
 (4) = Based on Questionnaire Sections 8.1.3 and 8.1.8. (See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3).
 (9) = See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3.
 (10) = See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3.

NOTE 3: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.2: Employment status by race and age, persons aged 16-64: All (Percentage)

| Race & Age | (1) % of population working | (2) Of working % preferring more work | (3) % searching for a job | (4) % not searching because discouraged | (5) = (1 + 3) Participation rate | (6) = (1 + 3 + 4) Participation rate including discouraged | (7) = 100 X (3/5) Unemployment rate | (8) = 100 X (3+4)/8 Unemployment rate including discouraged | (9) % not searching jobs including discouraged | (10) = (9-4) % not searching jobs excluding discouraged | (11) = (1 + 3 + 9) Total | Number |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|--|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|-----------------------------|------------|
| African | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 10.9 | 20.8 | 5.4 | 14.7 | 16.3 | 30.9 | 33.1 | 64.8 | 83.7 | 89.1 | 100.0 | 5 512 900 |
| 25-34 | 45.4 | 17.0 | 10.5 | 21.3 | 55.9 | 77.2 | 18.8 | 41.2 | 44.1 | 22.8 | 100.0 | 4 127 400 |
| 35-44 | 56.3 | 35.4 | 7.4 | 15.0 | 63.7 | 78.7 | 11.6 | 28.2 | 38.3 | 21.3 | 100.0 | 2 829 800 |
| 45-54 | 54.9 | 17.0 | 4.7 | 11.8 | 59.6 | 71.4 | 7.9 | 23.2 | 40.4 | 28.6 | 100.0 | 1 838 900 |
| 55-64 | 34.9 | 13.1 | 1.8 | 6.9 | 36.7 | 43.6 | 4.9 | 19.9 | 63.3 | 56.4 | 100.0 | 1 303 600 |
| All | 35.4 | 17.2 | 6.7 | 15.5 | 42.2 | 57.6 | 16.0 | 38.5 | 57.8 | 42.4 | 100.0 | 15 610 500 |
| Coloured | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 31.4 | 14.0 | 13.3 | 8.1 | 44.8 | 52.9 | 29.8 | 40.6 | 55.2 | 47.1 | 100.0 | 548 400 |
| 25-34 | 68.0 | 8.6 | 12.9 | 3.5 | 80.9 | 84.4 | 16.0 | 19.5 | 19.1 | 15.6 | 100.0 | 487 700 |
| 35-44 | 70.8 | 11.3 | 8.9 | 2.7 | 77.6 | 80.3 | 8.8 | 11.9 | 22.4 | 19.7 | 100.0 | 416 300 |
| 45-54 | 64.6 | 10.8 | 4.5 | 4.4 | 69.0 | 73.4 | 6.8 | 12.2 | 31.0 | 26.6 | 100.0 | 234 900 |
| 55-64 | 34.9 | 8.1 | 2.8 | 0.7 | 37.7 | 38.4 | 7.6 | 9.2 | 82.3 | 81.6 | 100.0 | 138 200 |
| All | 54.8 | 10.7 | 9.8 | 4.6 | 64.4 | 69.1 | 15.2 | 20.9 | 35.6 | 30.9 | 100.0 | 1 820 400 |
| Indian | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 37.8 | 19.3 | 8.2 | 3.4 | 46.0 | 49.5 | 17.8 | 23.6 | 54.0 | 50.5 | 100.0 | 182 900 |
| 25-34 | 64.3 | 7.3 | 4.6 | 2.9 | 69.0 | 71.9 | 6.7 | 10.5 | 31.0 | 28.1 | 100.0 | 153 000 |
| 35-44 | 68.1 | 11.6 | 3.3 | 2.8 | 71.4 | 74.2 | 4.7 | 8.2 | 28.6 | 25.8 | 100.0 | 157 500 |
| 45-54 | 54.5 | 8.2 | 1.5 | 0.0 | 56.0 | 56.0 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 44.0 | 44.0 | 100.0 | 118 700 |
| 55-64 | 34.7 | 11.6 | 2.0 | 0.0 | 36.7 | 36.7 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 63.3 | 63.3 | 100.0 | 43 400 |
| All | 54.1 | 11.3 | 4.6 | 2.3 | 58.7 | 61.0 | 7.8 | 11.3 | 41.3 | 39.0 | 100.0 | 655 500 |
| White | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 48.2 | 14.6 | 4.1 | 2.0 | 52.3 | 54.3 | 7.8 | 11.2 | 47.7 | 45.7 | 100.0 | 607 800 |
| 25-34 | 85.9 | 14.4 | 2.5 | 0.5 | 88.3 | 88.8 | 2.8 | 3.3 | 11.7 | 11.2 | 100.0 | 749 000 |
| 35-44 | 82.7 | 8.6 | 1.6 | 0.4 | 84.2 | 84.6 | 1.8 | 2.3 | 15.8 | 15.4 | 100.0 | 720 900 |
| 45-54 | 74.4 | 7.9 | 2.3 | 1.8 | 76.8 | 76.2 | 3.0 | 5.0 | 23.4 | 21.8 | 100.0 | 597 100 |
| 55-64 | 48.7 | 7.9 | 1.2 | 0.0 | 50.0 | 50.0 | 2.4 | 2.4 | 50.0 | 50.0 | 100.0 | 333 900 |
| All | 71.1 | 11.0 | 2.4 | 0.9 | 73.5 | 74.4 | 3.3 | 4.5 | 25.6 | 25.6 | 100.0 | 3 008 600 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 16.8 | 18.1 | 6.0 | 12.7 | 22.8 | 35.3 | 26.5 | 53.0 | 77.4 | 64.7 | 100.0 | 6 851 900 |
| 25-34 | 53.4 | 15.2 | 8.5 | 16.4 | 62.9 | 79.3 | 15.1 | 32.6 | 37.1 | 20.7 | 100.0 | 5 512 000 |
| 35-44 | 62.8 | 14.5 | 6.2 | 10.7 | 69.0 | 79.7 | 8.9 | 21.2 | 31.0 | 20.3 | 100.0 | 4 124 500 |
| 45-54 | 59.8 | 13.7 | 4.0 | 6.5 | 63.9 | 72.4 | 6.3 | 17.3 | 36.1 | 27.6 | 100.0 | 2 787 700 |
| 55-64 | 37.4 | 11.5 | 1.8 | 5.0 | 39.2 | 44.2 | 4.6 | 15.3 | 60.8 | 55.8 | 100.0 | 1 819 000 |
| All | 42.7 | 14.8 | 6.3 | 12.1 | 49.1 | 61.1 | 12.9 | 30.1 | 50.9 | 38.9 | 100.0 | 21 095 100 |

Sample number = 22 085

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.

NOTE 2: (1) = Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.4. Includes ALL employment: regular, casual and self-employment.

(2) = Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.6 and would include casual and part-time workers.

(3) = Based on Questionnaire Sections 8.1.3 and 8.1.7 and reflects those ACTIVELY seeking work.

(4) = Based on Questionnaire Sections 8.1.3 and 8.1.7. (See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3).

(9) = See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3.

(10) = See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.2.1: Employment status by race and age, persons aged 16-64: Male (Percentage)

| Race & Age | (1) % of population working | (2) Of working % preferring more work | (3) % searching for a job | (4) % not searching because discouraged | (5) = (1+3) Participation rate | (6) = (1+3+4) Participation rate including discouraged | (7) = 100 X (3/6) Unemployment rate | (8) = 100 X (3+4)/6 Unemployment rate including discouraged | (9) % not searching jobs including discouraged | (10) = (9-4) % not searching jobs excluding discouraged | (11) = (1+3+9) Total | Number |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|--|------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|---|--|-------------------------|-----------|
| African | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 14.5 | 23.7 | 6.0 | 14.9 | 20.5 | 35.4 | 28.3 | 59.1 | 79.5 | 64.6 | 100.0 | 2 553 000 |
| 25-34 | 58.9 | 16.7 | 12.1 | 19.5 | 70.9 | 90.4 | 17.0 | 34.9 | 29.1 | 9.6 | 100.0 | 1 879 800 |
| 35-44 | 71.3 | 17.8 | 7.9 | 14.7 | 93.9 | 93.9 | 10.0 | 24.1 | 20.8 | 8.1 | 100.0 | 1 241 800 |
| 45-54 | 71.5 | 16.3 | 6.1 | 12.1 | 77.6 | 89.7 | 7.9 | 20.3 | 22.4 | 10.3 | 100.0 | 816 100 |
| 55-64 | 52.0 | 13.1 | 3.2 | 9.8 | 55.3 | 65.1 | 5.9 | 20.1 | 44.7 | 34.9 | 100.0 | 496 800 |
| All | 45.6 | 17.4 | 7.9 | 15.4 | 53.6 | 69.1 | 14.5 | 33.6 | 46.4 | 30.9 | 100.0 | 6 987 300 |
| Coloured | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 35.1 | 10.1 | 11.8 | 8.1 | 46.9 | 55.0 | 25.1 | 36.2 | 53.1 | 45.0 | 100.0 | 264 300 |
| 25-34 | 80.7 | 8.7 | 10.0 | 2.7 | 90.6 | 93.3 | 11.0 | 13.5 | 9.4 | 8.7 | 100.0 | 215 100 |
| 35-44 | 84.2 | 11.8 | 7.1 | 7.8 | 91.3 | 93.8 | 8.7 | 10.2 | 8.7 | 6.2 | 100.0 | 191 400 |
| 45-54 | 77.8 | 12.0 | 6.9 | 4.9 | 84.7 | 89.6 | 8.1 | 13.2 | 15.3 | 10.4 | 100.0 | 112 100 |
| 55-64 | 49.5 | 9.6 | 4.7 | 1.6 | 54.2 | 55.8 | 3.7 | 11.3 | 45.8 | 44.2 | 100.0 | 62 200 |
| All | 64.6 | 10.4 | 9.1 | 4.8 | 73.6 | 78.2 | 12.3 | 17.4 | 28.4 | 21.8 | 100.0 | 845 100 |
| Indian | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 45.9 | 21.7 | 8.7 | 2.2 | 54.5 | 56.8 | 15.9 | 19.2 | 45.5 | 43.2 | 100.0 | 81 500 |
| 25-34 | 90.8 | 10.4 | 6.6 | 0.0 | 97.4 | 97.4 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 100.0 | 66 500 |
| 35-44 | 87.2 | 14.8 | 5.3 | 1.1 | 92.5 | 93.5 | 5.7 | 6.8 | 7.5 | 6.5 | 100.0 | 82 300 |
| 45-54 | 83.4 | 7.2 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 86.5 | 86.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 100.0 | 59 500 |
| 55-64 | 52.3 | 6.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 52.3 | 52.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 47.7 | 47.7 | 100.0 | 20 300 |
| All | 74.1 | 12.6 | 5.7 | 0.9 | 79.6 | 80.6 | 7.1 | 8.1 | 20.2 | 19.4 | 100.0 | 310 100 |
| Whites | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 51.3 | 16.2 | 3.5 | 2.6 | 54.8 | 57.4 | 6.4 | 10.6 | 45.2 | 42.6 | 100.0 | 300 100 |
| 25-34 | 84.5 | 16.1 | 2.6 | 0.3 | 97.1 | 97.4 | 2.7 | 3.0 | 2.9 | 2.6 | 100.0 | 386 300 |
| 35-44 | 97.3 | 9.5 | 1.6 | 0.3 | 98.9 | 99.2 | 1.6 | 1.9 | 1.1 | 0.8 | 100.0 | 364 400 |
| 45-54 | 91.9 | 7.9 | 2.3 | 0.7 | 94.0 | 94.7 | 2.4 | 3.1 | 6.0 | 5.3 | 100.0 | 290 800 |
| 55-64 | 63.6 | 7.7 | 1.8 | 0.0 | 65.4 | 65.4 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 34.8 | 34.8 | 100.0 | 174 300 |
| All | 82.4 | 11.7 | 2.4 | 0.8 | 84.8 | 85.5 | 2.8 | 3.7 | 15.2 | 14.5 | 100.0 | 1 496 000 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 20.4 | 19.9 | 6.3 | 12.9 | 26.7 | 39.6 | 23.6 | 48.6 | 73.3 | 60.4 | 100.0 | 3 198 900 |
| 25-34 | 66.7 | 15.5 | 10.4 | 14.8 | 77.1 | 91.8 | 13.5 | 27.4 | 22.9 | 6.2 | 100.0 | 2 527 700 |
| 35-44 | 78.3 | 15.0 | 6.5 | 10.1 | 84.9 | 94.9 | 7.7 | 17.5 | 15.1 | 5.1 | 100.0 | 1 879 800 |
| 45-54 | 77.2 | 13.2 | 6.2 | 8.3 | 82.4 | 90.7 | 8.3 | 14.9 | 17.6 | 9.3 | 100.0 | 1 278 700 |
| 55-64 | 54.5 | 11.2 | 2.9 | 6.6 | 57.4 | 64.1 | 5.1 | 14.9 | 42.6 | 35.9 | 100.0 | 753 400 |
| All | 54.1 | 15.1 | 7.0 | 11.7 | 61.1 | 72.8 | 11.5 | 25.7 | 38.9 | 27.2 | 100.0 | 9 638 500 |

Sample number = 10 022

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.
 NOTE 2: (1) = Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.4. Includes ALL employment: regular, casual and self-employment.
 (2) = Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.6 and would include casual and part-time workers.
 (3) = Based on Questionnaire Sections 8.1.3 and 8.1.7 and reflects those ACTIVELY seeking work.
 (4) = Based on Questionnaire Sections 8.1.3 and 8.1.7. (See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3).
 (9) = See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3.
 (10) = See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.2.2: Employment status by race and age, persons aged 16-64: Female (Percentage)

| Race & Age | (1) % of population working | (2) Of working % preferring more work | (3) % searching for a job | (4) % not searching because discouraged | (5) = (1 + 3) Participation rate | (6) = (1 + 3 + 4) Participation rate including discouraged | (7) = 100 X (5) Unemployment rate | (8) = 100 X (3 + 4) / (6) Unemployment rate including discouraged | (9) % not searching jobs including discouraged | (10) = (9 - 4) % not searching jobs excluding discouraged | (11) = (1 + 3 + 9) Total | Number |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|--|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|--|---|--|-----------------------------|------------|
| African | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 7.8 | 16.2 | 4.9 | 14.4 | 12.7 | 27.1 | 38.4 | 71.2 | 87.3 | 72.9 | 100.0 | 2 959 800 |
| 25-34 | 34.1 | 17.4 | 9.7 | 22.8 | 43.4 | 66.1 | 21.3 | 48.4 | 56.6 | 33.9 | 100.0 | 2 247 600 |
| 35-44 | 44.6 | 17.0 | 7.0 | 15.2 | 51.5 | 66.7 | 13.5 | 33.2 | 48.5 | 33.3 | 100.0 | 1 589 000 |
| 45-54 | 41.6 | 18.0 | 3.6 | 11.6 | 45.2 | 56.9 | 8.0 | 26.8 | 54.6 | 43.1 | 100.0 | 1 020 800 |
| 55-64 | 24.3 | 13.2 | 0.9 | 5.0 | 30.3 | 69.7 | 3.7 | 19.7 | 74.7 | 80.7 | 100.0 | 807 000 |
| All | 27.0 | 16.9 | 5.9 | 15.5 | 32.9 | 48.4 | 17.9 | 44.2 | 87.1 | 51.6 | 100.0 | 8 623 200 |
| Coloured | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 28.0 | 18.5 | 14.8 | 8.1 | 42.8 | 50.9 | 34.8 | 45.0 | 57.2 | 49.1 | 100.0 | 284 100 |
| 25-34 | 57.7 | 8.6 | 15.3 | 4.3 | 73.0 | 77.3 | 20.9 | 25.3 | 27.0 | 22.7 | 100.0 | 267 500 |
| 35-44 | 59.3 | 10.8 | 8.7 | 2.8 | 68.0 | 68.8 | 10.1 | 13.7 | 34.0 | 31.2 | 100.0 | 224 900 |
| 45-54 | 52.3 | 9.2 | 2.4 | 3.9 | 54.7 | 58.6 | 4.4 | 10.7 | 45.3 | 41.4 | 100.0 | 122 800 |
| 55-64 | 22.9 | 5.6 | 1.3 | 0.0 | 24.2 | 24.2 | 5.3 | 5.3 | 75.8 | 75.8 | 100.0 | 76 000 |
| All | 46.0 | 11.0 | 10.4 | 4.7 | 56.5 | 61.1 | 18.5 | 24.7 | 43.5 | 38.9 | 100.0 | 975 400 |
| Indian | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 31.3 | 18.5 | 7.8 | 4.4 | 39.1 | 43.6 | 20.0 | 28.1 | 60.9 | 58.4 | 100.0 | 101 400 |
| 25-34 | 44.0 | 2.3 | 3.1 | 5.1 | 47.1 | 52.2 | 6.8 | 15.8 | 52.9 | 47.8 | 100.0 | 86 500 |
| 35-44 | 47.3 | 5.1 | 1.2 | 4.7 | 48.4 | 53.1 | 2.4 | 11.0 | 51.6 | 46.9 | 100.0 | 75 200 |
| 45-54 | 25.4 | 17.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 25.4 | 25.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 74.6 | 74.6 | 100.0 | 59 300 |
| 55-64 | 19.2 | 19.7 | 3.8 | 0.0 | 23.0 | 23.0 | 16.5 | 16.5 | 77.0 | 77.0 | 100.0 | 23 100 |
| All | 36.1 | 8.5 | 3.5 | 3.6 | 39.7 | 43.3 | 9.0 | 16.6 | 60.3 | 56.7 | 100.0 | 345 400 |
| White | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 45.2 | 12.8 | 4.6 | 1.5 | 49.8 | 51.2 | 9.2 | 11.8 | 60.2 | 48.8 | 100.0 | 307 700 |
| 25-34 | 77.7 | 12.5 | 2.3 | 0.7 | 79.9 | 80.6 | 2.9 | 3.7 | 20.1 | 19.4 | 100.0 | 382 700 |
| 35-44 | 67.7 | 7.1 | 1.5 | 0.6 | 69.2 | 69.8 | 2.2 | 3.0 | 30.8 | 30.2 | 100.0 | 356 500 |
| 45-54 | 57.9 | 8.0 | 2.3 | 2.5 | 60.1 | 62.6 | 3.8 | 7.6 | 39.9 | 37.4 | 100.0 | 306 200 |
| 55-64 | 32.4 | 8.4 | 0.6 | 0.0 | 33.1 | 33.1 | 1.9 | 1.9 | 66.9 | 66.9 | 100.0 | 159 600 |
| All | 59.9 | 10.0 | 2.4 | 1.1 | 62.3 | 63.4 | 3.8 | 5.5 | 37.7 | 36.6 | 100.0 | 1 512 600 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 13.2 | 15.6 | 5.7 | 12.6 | 18.9 | 31.4 | 30.2 | 58.1 | 81.1 | 68.6 | 100.0 | 3 653 000 |
| 25-34 | 42.1 | 14.7 | 8.7 | 17.8 | 50.8 | 68.6 | 17.1 | 38.6 | 49.2 | 31.4 | 100.0 | 2 984 300 |
| 35-44 | 49.8 | 13.8 | 5.9 | 11.3 | 55.7 | 67.0 | 10.5 | 25.6 | 44.3 | 33.0 | 100.0 | 2 244 700 |
| 45-54 | 45.1 | 14.4 | 3.1 | 8.7 | 48.3 | 56.9 | 6.4 | 20.7 | 61.7 | 43.1 | 100.0 | 1 509 000 |
| 55-64 | 25.3 | 11.9 | 7.0 | 3.8 | 28.3 | 30.1 | 3.7 | 15.9 | 73.7 | 69.9 | 100.0 | 1 065 600 |
| All | 33.2 | 14.3 | 5.7 | 12.3 | 39.0 | 51.3 | 14.7 | 35.2 | 61.0 | 48.7 | 100.0 | 11 456 600 |

Sample number = 12 063

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.

NOTE 2: (1) = Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.4. Includes ALL employment: regular, casual and self-employment.

(2) = Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.8 and would include casual and part-time workers.

(3) = Based on Questionnaire Sections 8.1.3 and 8.1.7 and reflects those ACT/VELY seeking work.

(4) = Based on Questionnaire Sections 8.1.3 and 8.1.7. (See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3).

(9) = See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3.

(10) = See Tables 6.3 - 6.3.3.

NOTE 3: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.3: Reasons for not looking for a job by race and age, persons aged 16-64: All (Percentage)

| Race & Age | No job available | Illness | Physical disability | Mental disability | Housewife/ Child rearing | Formal education | Retired / Pensioner | Other | Total | Number |
|-----------------|------------------|---------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|------------|
| African | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 17.6 | 1.4 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 9.0 | 68.8 | 0.0 | 2.4 | 100.0 | 4 591 900 |
| 25-34 | 48.6 | 2.7 | 1.9 | 2.1 | 30.3 | 12.2 | 0.0 | 2.3 | 100.0 | 1 809 200 |
| 35-44 | 41.8 | 6.4 | 3.5 | 2.2 | 43.4 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 1 015 800 |
| 45-54 | 29.3 | 11.1 | 3.5 | 2.5 | 43.1 | 0.7 | 7.7 | 2.0 | 100.0 | 740 100 |
| 55-64 | 10.8 | 8.1 | 1.7 | 0.6 | 17.7 | 0.0 | 59.8 | 1.3 | 100.0 | 822 600 |
| All | 28.9 | 3.6 | 1.4 | 1.2 | 20.8 | 37.8 | 6.1 | 2.2 | 100.0 | 8 979 600 |
| Coloured | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 14.7 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 0.3 | 8.6 | 70.3 | 0.3 | 3.2 | 100.0 | 303 000 |
| 25-34 | 18.5 | 11.5 | 8.4 | 3.2 | 54.1 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 3.2 | 100.0 | 92 300 |
| 35-44 | 11.9 | 11.4 | 7.4 | 4.2 | 62.1 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 93 200 |
| 45-54 | 14.2 | 14.6 | 9.4 | 2.7 | 58.0 | 0.0 | 1.1 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 72 800 |
| 55-64 | 1.1 | 12.5 | 9.1 | 2.3 | 27.0 | 0.0 | 48.8 | 1.1 | 100.0 | 86 100 |
| All | 13.0 | 7.2 | 5.1 | 1.8 | 30.8 | 32.9 | 6.8 | 2.4 | 100.0 | 647 300 |
| Indian | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 6.4 | 0.9 | 1.8 | 0.0 | 10.8 | 80.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 98 700 |
| 25-34 | 9.3 | 3.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 83.3 | 1.8 | 0.0 | 1.8 | 100.0 | 47 500 |
| 35-44 | 9.7 | 3.9 | 9.7 | 4.0 | 70.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 45 000 |
| 45-54 | 0.0 | 11.8 | 0.0 | 3.5 | 76.2 | 0.0 | 5.1 | 3.5 | 100.0 | 52 300 |
| 55-64 | 0.0 | 16.5 | 9.9 | 0.0 | 36.7 | 0.0 | 37.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 26 600 |
| All | 5.8 | 5.5 | 3.2 | 1.3 | 48.7 | 29.6 | 4.6 | 1.3 | 100.0 | 270 100 |
| White | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 4.2 | 0.4 | 1.1 | 0.4 | 8.0 | 84.1 | 0.0 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 290 100 |
| 25-34 | 4.1 | 0.0 | 1.2 | 0.0 | 84.8 | 4.1 | 0.0 | 5.8 | 100.0 | 86 400 |
| 35-44 | 2.7 | 2.2 | 1.3 | 0.0 | 90.1 | 0.0 | 1.3 | 2.2 | 100.0 | 113 800 |
| 45-54 | 6.9 | 3.7 | 1.5 | 0.7 | 69.3 | 1.1 | 12.8 | 4.0 | 100.0 | 139 500 |
| 55-64 | 0.0 | 2.8 | 1.2 | 0.0 | 28.6 | 0.0 | 67.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 167 100 |
| All | 3.6 | 1.7 | 1.2 | 0.3 | 43.1 | 31.3 | 16.6 | 2.4 | 100.0 | 796 900 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 16.5 | 1.3 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 9.0 | 69.9 | 0.0 | 2.4 | 100.0 | 5 283 700 |
| 25-34 | 44.4 | 3.0 | 2.1 | 2.0 | 34.9 | 11.0 | 0.0 | 2.5 | 100.0 | 2 035 300 |
| 35-44 | 34.9 | 6.3 | 3.8 | 2.2 | 49.9 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 1 267 800 |
| 45-54 | 23.6 | 10.3 | 3.5 | 2.3 | 49.6 | 0.6 | 7.8 | 2.2 | 100.0 | 1 004 700 |
| 55-64 | 8.2 | 7.8 | 2.4 | 0.6 | 20.6 | 0.0 | 59.4 | 1.0 | 100.0 | 1 102 300 |
| All | 23.8 | 3.7 | 1.7 | 1.1 | 23.8 | 36.8 | 6.9 | 2.2 | 100.0 | 10 693 800 |

Sample number = 11 485

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.8.

NOTE 2: 'Other' includes no money for job search and intending to study further.

NOTE 3: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.3.1: Reasons for not looking for a job by race and age, persons aged 16-64: Males (Percentage)

| Race & Age | No job available | Illness | Physical disability | Mental disability | Housewife/Child rearing | Formal education | Retired / Pensioner | Other | Total | Number |
|-----------------|------------------|---------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|-----------|
| African | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 18.9 | 1.2 | 0.5 | 0.9 | 0.3 | 75.6 | 0.0 | 2.6 | 100.0 | 2 020 400 |
| 25-34 | 67.8 | 2.9 | 4.0 | 6.3 | 1.0 | 14.4 | 0.0 | 3.6 | 100.0 | 540 500 |
| 35-44 | 71.8 | 7.4 | 8.3 | 6.5 | 0.4 | 0.7 | 1.0 | 3.9 | 100.0 | 254 200 |
| 45-54 | 54.2 | 14.8 | 6.9 | 5.2 | 1.1 | 1.2 | 11.7 | 5.1 | 100.0 | 182 000 |
| 55-64 | 22.0 | 14.0 | 3.7 | 1.6 | 1.2 | 0.0 | 55.5 | 2.1 | 100.0 | 222 100 |
| All | 33.5 | 3.6 | 2.3 | 2.5 | 0.5 | 50.0 | 4.6 | 3.0 | 100.0 | 3 219 300 |
| Coloured | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 15.3 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 0.6 | 0.0 | 76.5 | 0.0 | 4.8 | 100.0 | 140 400 |
| 25-34 | 28.3 | 33.3 | 23.9 | 9.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 4.9 | 100.0 | 20 200 |
| 35-44 | 28.0 | 41.4 | 17.7 | 8.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 8.9 | 100.0 | 18 600 |
| 45-54 | 32.2 | 27.7 | 17.2 | 11.4 | 1.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 37 100 |
| 55-64 | 3.4 | 27.6 | 17.2 | 3.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 44.8 | 3.4 | 100.0 | 28 400 |
| All | 17.3 | 12.6 | 7.9 | 3.0 | 0.9 | 48.2 | 5.7 | 4.4 | 100.0 | 222 800 |
| Indian | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 4.9 | 0.0 | 2.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 92.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 37 100 |
| 25-34 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 1 800 |
| 35-44 | 14.1 | 23.3 | 23.3 | 28.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 8 200 |
| 45-54 | 0.0 | 33.3 | 0.0 | 22.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 21.7 | 22.5 | 100.0 | 5 100 |
| 55-64 | 0.0 | 33.3 | 3.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 40.3 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 3 600 |
| All | 4.3 | 15.7 | 5.7 | 5.9 | 1.4 | 55.5 | 8.6 | 2.9 | 100.0 | 61 900 |
| White | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 5.6 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 89.8 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 100.0 | 135 600 |
| 25-34 | 16.7 | 0.0 | 16.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 37.3 | 0.0 | 41.4 | 100.0 | 9 600 |
| 35-44 | 26.0 | 37.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 37.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 4 100 |
| 45-54 | 11.8 | 31.8 | 0.0 | 5.8 | 0.3 | 4.8 | 47.1 | 14.7 | 100.0 | 17 400 |
| 55-64 | 0.0 | 6.0 | 1.7 | 0.0 | 2.5 | 0.0 | 89.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 60 300 |
| All | 5.2 | 3.6 | 1.3 | 0.4 | 0.7 | 55.9 | 28.1 | 4.7 | 100.0 | 226 900 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 17.7 | 1.2 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.3 | 76.8 | 0.0 | 2.7 | 100.0 | 2 333 500 |
| 25-34 | 65.2 | 4.3 | 4.8 | 6.3 | 1.0 | 14.2 | 0.0 | 4.2 | 100.0 | 572 000 |
| 35-44 | 67.3 | 10.3 | 9.2 | 6.9 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 1.5 | 3.9 | 100.0 | 281 100 |
| 45-54 | 47.3 | 16.2 | 8.9 | 6.3 | 1.7 | 1.6 | 13.9 | 6.1 | 100.0 | 224 600 |
| 55-64 | 15.6 | 14.4 | 4.7 | 1.4 | 1.6 | 0.0 | 60.8 | 1.7 | 100.0 | 319 700 |
| All | 30.3 | 4.4 | 2.8 | 2.5 | 0.6 | 50.3 | 6.1 | 3.2 | 100.0 | 3 730 800 |

Sample number = 4 007

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.8.
 NOTE 2: 'Other' includes no money for job search and intending to study further.
 NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.3.2: Reasons for not looking for a job by race and age, persons aged 16-64: Female (Percentage)

| Race & Age | No job available | Illness | Physical disability | Mental disability | Housewife/Child rearing | Formal education | Retired / Pensioner | Other | Total | Number |
|-----------------|------------------|---------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|-----------|
| African | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 16.6 | 1.5 | 0.3 | 0.1 | 15.9 | 63.4 | 0.0 | 2.2 | 100.0 | 2 571 500 |
| 25-34 | 40.4 | 2.5 | 1.0 | 0.3 | 42.7 | 11.2 | 0.0 | 1.8 | 100.0 | 1 268 700 |
| 35-44 | 31.7 | 6.0 | 1.9 | 0.8 | 57.8 | 0.6 | 0.0 | 1.2 | 100.0 | 761 600 |
| 45-54 | 21.2 | 9.9 | 2.5 | 1.7 | 56.8 | 0.5 | 6.4 | 1.0 | 100.0 | 558 100 |
| 55-64 | 6.8 | 5.9 | 0.9 | 0.2 | 23.9 | 0.0 | 61.4 | 1.0 | 100.0 | 600 500 |
| All | 23.3 | 3.6 | 0.9 | 0.4 | 32.1 | 30.9 | 7.0 | 1.7 | 100.0 | 5 760 300 |
| Coloured | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 14.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 0.0 | 16.1 | 85.0 | 0.6 | 1.8 | 100.0 | 182 600 |
| 25-34 | 15.8 | 5.4 | 4.1 | 1.4 | 69.2 | 0.0 | 1.4 | 2.7 | 100.0 | 72 100 |
| 35-44 | 8.2 | 5.0 | 5.1 | 3.8 | 75.5 | 0.0 | 1.3 | 1.1 | 100.0 | 76 600 |
| 45-54 | 8.6 | 10.6 | 7.0 | 0.0 | 72.3 | 0.0 | 1.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 55 700 |
| 55-64 | 0.0 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 1.7 | 40.4 | 0.0 | 47.7 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 57 600 |
| All | 10.7 | 4.4 | 3.7 | 1.2 | 46.5 | 24.9 | 7.4 | 1.3 | 100.0 | 424 500 |
| Indian | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 7.3 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 0.0 | 17.2 | 72.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 61 700 |
| 25-34 | 9.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 86.5 | 1.9 | 0.0 | 1.9 | 100.0 | 45 700 |
| 35-44 | 9.0 | 0.0 | 6.8 | 0.0 | 82.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2.3 | 100.0 | 38 800 |
| 45-54 | 0.0 | 7.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 90.1 | 0.0 | 2.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 44 200 |
| 55-64 | 0.0 | 4.8 | 1.4 | 0.0 | 89.9 | 0.0 | 5.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 17 800 |
| All | 6.0 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 0.0 | 62.8 | 21.9 | 3.4 | 0.8 | 100.0 | 208 200 |
| White | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 2.9 | 0.0 | 1.3 | 0.7 | 15.1 | 79.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 100.0 | 154 500 |
| 25-34 | 3.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 95.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.3 | 100.0 | 76 800 |
| 35-44 | 1.9 | 0.9 | 1.4 | 0.0 | 93.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2.3 | 100.0 | 109 700 |
| 45-54 | 6.2 | 2.5 | 1.7 | 0.0 | 79.2 | 0.0 | 7.9 | 2.5 | 100.0 | 122 100 |
| 55-64 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 43.3 | 0.0 | 54.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 108 800 |
| All | 2.9 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 0.2 | 60.0 | 21.4 | 12.0 | 1.4 | 100.0 | 569 900 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16-24 | 15.5 | 1.4 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 15.9 | 64.5 | 0.0 | 2.0 | 100.0 | 2 950 200 |
| 25-34 | 36.3 | 2.5 | 1.1 | 0.3 | 48.1 | 9.8 | 0.0 | 1.8 | 100.0 | 1 463 300 |
| 35-44 | 25.7 | 5.1 | 2.3 | 0.9 | 64.1 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 1.4 | 100.0 | 986 700 |
| 45-54 | 16.8 | 8.7 | 2.5 | 1.2 | 63.3 | 0.4 | 6.0 | 1.1 | 100.0 | 780 100 |
| 55-64 | 5.2 | 5.2 | 1.4 | 0.3 | 28.3 | 0.0 | 58.9 | 0.7 | 100.0 | 782 600 |
| All | 20.3 | 3.4 | 1.2 | 0.4 | 36.2 | 29.5 | 7.3 | 1.7 | 100.0 | 6 962 900 |

Sample number = 7 458

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.8.
 NOTE 2: 'Other' includes no money for job search and intending to study further.
 NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.3.3: Reasons for not looking for a job by race and location, persons aged 16-64 (Percentage)

| Race & Location | No job available | Illness | Physical disability | Mental disability | Housewife/ Child rearing | Formal education | Retired / Pensioner | Other | Total | Number |
|-----------------|------------------|---------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|------------|
| African | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 25.6 | 3.6 | 1.4 | 1.0 | 23.0 | 37.2 | 6.2 | 2.0 | 100.0 | 6 236 900 |
| Urban | 30.1 | 3.8 | 1.3 | 1.1 | 16.3 | 38.8 | 7.1 | 1.6 | 100.0 | 1 440 500 |
| Metropolitan | 29.8 | 3.5 | 1.5 | 1.9 | 15.1 | 39.6 | 4.7 | 3.9 | 100.0 | 1 302 200 |
| All | 26.9 | 3.6 | 1.4 | 1.2 | 20.8 | 37.8 | 6.1 | 2.2 | 100.0 | 8 979 600 |
| Coloured | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 22.3 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 5.6 | 19.3 | 36.2 | 2.8 | 5.6 | 100.0 | 34 800 |
| Urban | 16.8 | 9.9 | 4.3 | 1.2 | 31.4 | 27.0 | 8.0 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 246 300 |
| Metropolitan | 9.6 | 5.3 | 6.2 | 1.8 | 31.5 | 36.8 | 6.4 | 2.7 | 100.0 | 366 200 |
| All | 13.0 | 7.2 | 5.1 | 1.8 | 30.8 | 32.9 | 6.8 | 2.4 | 100.0 | 647 300 |
| Indian | | | | | | | | | | |
| Urban | 4.1 | 4.7 | 4.7 | 0.6 | 52.6 | 28.1 | 4.1 | 1.2 | 100.0 | 149 600 |
| Metropolitan | 7.5 | 6.6 | 1.5 | 2.3 | 43.8 | 31.6 | 5.3 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 120 400 |
| All | 5.6 | 5.5 | 3.2 | 1.3 | 48.7 | 29.6 | 4.6 | 1.3 | 100.0 | 270 000 |
| White | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 4.6 | 2.9 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 46.6 | 33.4 | 9.2 | 3.4 | 100.0 | 89 200 |
| Urban | 4.2 | 1.6 | 0.9 | 0.0 | 43.5 | 28.7 | 19.8 | 1.3 | 100.0 | 228 000 |
| Metropolitan | 3.1 | 1.5 | 1.6 | 0.4 | 42.3 | 32.1 | 16.4 | 2.6 | 100.0 | 479 600 |
| All | 3.6 | 1.7 | 1.2 | 0.3 | 43.1 | 31.3 | 16.6 | 2.4 | 100.0 | 796 900 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 25.3 | 3.6 | 1.4 | 1.0 | 23.3 | 37.1 | 6.2 | 2.0 | 100.0 | 6 360 800 |
| Urban | 23.8 | 4.3 | 1.9 | 1.0 | 23.8 | 35.4 | 8.4 | 1.5 | 100.0 | 2 064 400 |
| Metropolitan | 19.7 | 3.5 | 2.3 | 1.6 | 25.0 | 37.1 | 7.5 | 3.3 | 100.0 | 2 268 500 |
| All | 23.8 | 3.7 | 1.7 | 1.1 | 23.8 | 36.8 | 6.9 | 2.2 | 100.0 | 10 693 800 |

Sample number = 11 465

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.1.8.

NOTE 2: 'Other' includes no money for job search and intending to study further.

NOTE 3: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.4: Regular employment, type of occupation by race: All (Percentage)

| Type of Occupation | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|--------------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Professional/Technical | 9.5 | 8.9 | 19.7 | 27.8 | 14.5 |
| Managerial/Administrative | 0.9 | 2.8 | 9.8 | 20.7 | 6.4 |
| Clerical/Sales | 9.0 | 16.0 | 29.3 | 25.2 | 14.7 |
| Transport/Communication | 6.7 | 4.5 | 3.3 | 2.8 | 5.3 |
| Service | 20.8 | 6.1 | 4.8 | 6.9 | 14.9 |
| Farming & Related | 6.8 | 0.6 | | 0.7 | 4.3 |
| Artisan/Apprentice, etc | 4.7 | 11.4 | 9.7 | 9.9 | 7.0 |
| Production, Mining, Supervisor | 3.0 | 3.6 | 4.5 | 3.1 | 3.2 |
| Operators, Semi-skilled | 10.8 | 17.3 | 18.5 | 2.3 | 9.7 |
| Labourers | 27.7 | 28.8 | 0.6 | 0.4 | 19.9 |
| Other | 0.1 | 0.1 | | 0.4 | 0.2 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 4 398 200 | 849 100 | 294 200 | 1 871 600 | 7 413 100 |

Sample number = 7 515

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.4.1: Regular employment, type of occupation by race: Male (Percentage)

| Type of Occupation | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|--------------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Professional/Technical | 6.2 | 6.2 | 20.9 | 30.7 | 12.9 |
| Managerial/Administrative | 1.0 | 3.5 | 12.0 | 21.0 | 6.7 |
| Clerical/Sales | 7.5 | 9.5 | 20.8 | 11.7 | 9.3 |
| Transport/Communication | 10.8 | 8.0 | 5.1 | 4.4 | 8.7 |
| Service | 10.7 | 5.4 | 5.2 | 6.3 | 8.8 |
| Farming & Related | 8.2 | 0.8 | | 1.2 | 5.3 |
| Artisan/Apprentice, etc | 6.9 | 19.9 | 14.6 | 15.5 | 10.8 |
| Production, Mining, Supervisor | 4.6 | 5.0 | 4.2 | 4.8 | 4.7 |
| Operators, Semi-skilled | 12.7 | 16.0 | 16.8 | 3.7 | 11.0 |
| Labourers | 31.1 | 25.4 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 21.6 |
| Other | 0.1 | 0.2 | | 0.4 | 0.2 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 2 686 600 | 475 900 | 188 100 | 1 098 900 | 4 449 500 |

Sample number = 4 500

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.4.2: Regular employment, type of occupation by race: Female (Percentage)

| Type of Occupation | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|--------------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| Professional/Technical | 14.7 | 12.4 | 17.5 | 23.6 | 16.8 |
| Managerial/Administrative | 0.6 | 1.9 | 5.9 | 20.2 | 6.1 |
| Clerical/Sales | 11.3 | 24.2 | 44.4 | 44.3 | 22.7 |
| Transport/Communication | 0.3 | . | . | 0.4 | 0.3 |
| Service | 36.5 | 6.9 | 4.1 | 7.7 | 24.1 |
| Farming & Related | 4.6 | 0.3 | . | . | 2.7 |
| Artisan/Apprentice, etc | 1.1 | 0.5 | 0.9 | 1.9 | 1.2 |
| Production, Mining, Supervisor | 0.5 | 1.8 | 4.9 | 0.7 | 0.9 |
| Operators, Semi-skilled | 7.7 | 19.0 | 21.4 | 0.3 | 7.7 |
| Labourers | 22.4 | 33.0 | 0.8 | 0.5 | 17.3 |
| Other | 0.2 | . | . | 0.3 | 0.2 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 1 711 600 | 373 200 | 106 200 | 772 700 | 2 963 600 |

Sample number = 3 015

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.4.3: Regular employment, type of occupation by province (Percentage)

| Type of Occupation | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | Ali/S.A. |
|--------------------------------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Professional/Technical | 13.2 | 13.0 | 14.9 | 15.3 | 10.6 | 9.9 | 16.7 | 8.4 | 19.1 | 14.5 |
| Managerial/Administrative | 6.8 | 0.0 | 6.5 | 4.0 | 4.2 | 2.6 | 3.3 | 1.8 | 12.2 | 6.4 |
| Clerical/Sales | 17.0 | 10.3 | 11.0 | 13.4 | 12.8 | 9.0 | 13.1 | 12.2 | 19.2 | 14.7 |
| Transport/Communication | 5.4 | 4.7 | 4.2 | 5.9 | 5.3 | 5.1 | 3.3 | 4.9 | 5.9 | 5.3 |
| Service | 7.4 | 16.8 | 6.3 | 9.2 | 22.4 | 19.9 | 18.4 | 19.8 | 18.2 | 14.9 |
| Farming & Related | 0.8 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 4.7 | 1.1 | 15.7 | 12.2 | 10.1 | 0.4 | 4.3 |
| Artisan/Apprentice, etc | 7.6 | 8.2 | 5.6 | 5.5 | 4.6 | 7.1 | 5.0 | 6.0 | 9.2 | 7.0 |
| Production, Mining, Supervisor | 3.2 | 2.3 | 2.2 | 2.4 | 6.2 | 3.2 | 2.1 | 5.7 | 2.3 | 3.2 |
| Operators, Semi-skilled | 12.0 | 9.4 | 9.3 | 13.0 | 14.5 | 7.2 | 6.9 | 7.0 | 7.6 | 9.7 |
| Labourers | 26.1 | 35.2 | 38.6 | 26.6 | 18.0 | 20.0 | 19.1 | 24.1 | 5.9 | 19.9 |
| Other | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.6 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 1 077 300 | 85 500 | 591 100 | 1 161 800 | 627 400 | 700 600 | 406 400 | 724 600 | 2 038 500 | 7 413 100 |

Sample number = 7 515

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.5: Regular employment, type of employer by race: All (Percentage)

| Type of employer | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|---------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Central Government | 9.9 | 9.3 | 15.7 | 10.4 | 10.2 |
| Provincial Administrator | 4.8 | 9.0 | 3.0 | 8.7 | 6.2 |
| Local/Regional Authority | 4.3 | 3.0 | 2.1 | 3.8 | 3.9 |
| Public Corporation | 5.6 | 1.7 | 7.6 | 6.1 | 5.3 |
| Private Sector Employment | 62.4 | 73.1 | 70.3 | 62.9 | 64.1 |
| Non-profit Institution | 0.6 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 1.6 | 0.8 |
| Self-employment | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 6.0 | 1.8 |
| Private Household | 12.1 | 2.9 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 7.6 |
| Other | 0.0 | 0.2 | | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 4 397 400 | 846 400 | 291 600 | 1 868 500 | 7 403 900 |

Sample number = 7 505

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.5.1: Regular employment, type of employer by race: Male (Percentage)

| Type of employer | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|---------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Central Government | 8.8 | 10.8 | 16.0 | 9.2 | 9.4 |
| Provincial Administrator | 3.6 | 7.4 | 2.8 | 4.7 | 4.2 |
| Local/Regional Authority | 4.1 | 3.5 | 1.9 | 4.3 | 4.0 |
| Public Corporation | 7.3 | 2.0 | 8.0 | 6.4 | 6.6 |
| Private Sector Employment | 73.3 | 75.2 | 69.8 | 65.8 | 71.5 |
| Non-profit Institution | 0.5 | | 0.5 | 1.0 | 0.6 |
| Self-employment | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 8.1 | 2.3 |
| Private Household | 1.8 | | 0.5 | 0.4 | 1.2 |
| Other | 0.1 | 0.4 | | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 2 686 600 | 474 100 | 187 200 | 1 098 900 | 4 446 800 |

Sample number = 4 497

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.5.2: Regular employment, type of employer by race: Female (Percentage)

| Type of employer | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|---------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| Central Government | 11.6 | 7.4 | 15.2 | 12.0 | 11.3 |
| Provincial Administrator | 6.7 | 11.0 | 3.4 | 14.5 | 9.2 |
| Local/Regional Authority | 4.6 | 2.3 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 3.8 |
| Public Corporation | 2.7 | 1.2 | 6.7 | 5.7 | 3.5 |
| Private Sector Employment | 45.3 | 70.4 | 71.3 | 58.8 | 52.9 |
| Non-profit Institution | 0.7 | 0.8 | . | 2.5 | 1.2 |
| Self-employment | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.9 | 3.1 | 0.9 |
| Private Household | 28.1 | 6.6 | . | 0.2 | 17.2 |
| Other | . | . | . | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 1 710 700 | 372 300 | 104 400 | 769 600 | 2 957 100 |

Sample number = 3 008

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.5.3: Regular employment, type of employer by province (Percentage)

| Type of Employer | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|---------------------------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Central Government | 7.9 | 22.8 | 17.3 | 10.8 | 9.9 | 4.4 | 14.0 | 11.5 | 9.3 | 10.2 |
| Provincial Administrator | 9.9 | 7.0 | 5.9 | 4.8 | 3.8 | 6.4 | 12.6 | 3.0 | 5.7 | 6.2 |
| Local/Regional Authority | 3.1 | | 4.3 | 4.7 | 2.7 | 5.1 | 9.7 | 3.8 | 2.9 | 3.9 |
| Public Corporation | 3.1 | 5.0 | 4.1 | 6.7 | 5.1 | 7.0 | 3.3 | 3.6 | 6.6 | 5.3 |
| Private Sector Employment | 69.2 | 62.9 | 57.5 | 64.4 | 61.9 | 66.1 | 53.3 | 69.8 | 63.3 | 64.1 |
| Non-profit Institution | 0.9 | | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.3 | 0.7 | 1.2 | 0.3 | 1.3 | 0.8 |
| Self-employment | 2.3 | | 0.5 | 1.7 | 2.7 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.7 | 2.8 | 1.8 |
| Private Household | 3.5 | 2.3 | 9.5 | 6.3 | 13.6 | 9.6 | 5.7 | 7.4 | 8.0 | 7.6 |
| Other | 0.2 | | 0.3 | | | 0.1 | | | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 1 076 300 | 85 500 | 591 300 | 1 159 200 | 627 400 | 699 500 | 405 500 | 725 500 | 2 033 800 | 7 403 900 |

Sample number = 7 505

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.6: Regular employment, type of economic sector by race: All (Percentage)

| Type of Economic Sector | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry | 16.7 | 13.4 | | 3.1 | 12.2 |
| Mining | 9.7 | 1.0 | 0.6 | 5.4 | 7.3 |
| Manufacturing | 15.1 | 25.0 | 36.3 | 13.0 | 16.6 |
| Electricity & Water | 1.6 | 1.9 | 0.9 | 3.0 | 1.9 |
| Construction | 5.6 | 5.3 | 4.6 | 5.8 | 5.6 |
| Wholesale & Retail | 9.8 | 13.5 | 16.4 | 11.5 | 10.9 |
| Restaurant & Hotel/Entertainment | 2.7 | 2.3 | 1.2 | 2.5 | 2.6 |
| Transport & Communication | 4.7 | 6.0 | 5.7 | 12.0 | 6.7 |
| Finance | 1.2 | 2.7 | 4.6 | 11.8 | 4.2 |
| Educational Services | 7.3 | 7.3 | 12.0 | 8.3 | 7.8 |
| Medical Services | 5.2 | 5.6 | 4.8 | 6.6 | 5.6 |
| Legal Services | 1.5 | 1.2 | 2.7 | 3.2 | 2.0 |
| Domestic Services | 13.4 | 3.6 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 8.5 |
| Armed Forces | 2.3 | 2.4 | 3.3 | 2.2 | 2.3 |
| Other Services | 3.2 | 8.1 | 6.6 | 10.0 | 5.6 |
| Other | 0.0 | 0.6 | | 0.8 | 0.3 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 4 399 300 | 846 400 | 294 200 | 1 863 400 | 7 403 300 |

Sample number = 7 506

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.6.1: Regular employment, type of economic sector by race: Male (Percentage)

| Type of Economic Sector | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry | 19.8 | 14.0 | | 4.3 | 14.6 |
| Mining | 15.6 | 1.8 | 1.0 | 7.9 | 11.6 |
| Manufacturing | 16.9 | 25.9 | 33.8 | 16.9 | 18.6 |
| Electricity & Water | 2.5 | 3.4 | 0.9 | 4.1 | 2.9 |
| Construction | 8.6 | 8.8 | 6.7 | 8.7 | 8.6 |
| Wholesale & Retail | 9.4 | 10.3 | 17.2 | 9.8 | 9.9 |
| Restaurant & Hotel/Entertainment | 1.9 | 1.4 | 0.9 | 2.2 | 1.8 |
| Transport & Communication | 6.9 | 9.7 | 8.4 | 15.1 | 9.3 |
| Finance | 1.0 | 2.3 | 2.9 | 9.6 | 3.4 |
| Educational Services | 4.2 | 4.8 | 10.4 | 3.5 | 4.4 |
| Medical Services | 2.3 | 2.0 | 2.3 | 2.9 | 2.4 |
| Legal Services | 1.7 | 1.6 | 2.4 | 2.6 | 2.0 |
| Domestic Services | 2.1 | 0.2 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 1.4 |
| Armed Forces | 3.4 | 3.5 | 4.2 | 2.5 | 3.3 |
| Other Services | 3.5 | 9.8 | 8.5 | 8.4 | 5.6 |
| Other | 0.1 | 0.6 | | 1.0 | 0.4 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 2 687 600 | 474 100 | 188 100 | 1 096 400 | 4 446 200 |

Sample number = 4 497

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.6.2: Regular employment, type of economic sector by race: Female (Percentage)

| Type of Economic Sector | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry | 11.6 | 12.6 | | 1.5 | 8.7 |
| Mining | 0.5 | | | 1.8 | 0.8 |
| Manufacturing | 12.3 | 24.0 | 40.7 | 7.5 | 13.6 |
| Electricity & Water | 0.0 | | 0.8 | 1.4 | 0.4 |
| Construction | 0.9 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 1.8 | 1.1 |
| Wholesale & Retail | 10.4 | 17.7 | 15.2 | 13.9 | 12.4 |
| Restaurant & Hotel/Entertainment | 4.0 | 3.5 | 1.6 | 3.1 | 3.6 |
| Transport & Communication | 1.3 | 1.3 | 0.8 | 7.4 | 2.9 |
| Finance | 1.4 | 3.3 | 7.6 | 14.9 | 5.4 |
| Educational Services | 12.2 | 10.5 | 15.0 | 15.1 | 12.8 |
| Medical Services | 9.8 | 10.2 | 9.1 | 12.0 | 10.4 |
| Legal Services | 1.2 | 0.7 | 3.4 | 4.0 | 1.9 |
| Domestic Services | 31.0 | 8.0 | | 0.7 | 19.2 |
| Armed Forces | 0.4 | 1.0 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 0.9 |
| Other Services | 2.8 | 5.9 | 3.3 | 12.4 | 5.7 |
| Other | | 0.5 | | 0.5 | 0.2 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 1 711 600 | 372 300 | 106 200 | 767 100 | 2 957 200 |

Sample number = 3 009

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.6.3: Regular employment, type of economic sector by province (Percentage)

| Type of Economic Sector | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|----------------------------------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry | 13.1 | 6.0 | 13.4 | 13.8 | 21.3 | 26.2 | 18.9 | 14.6 | 1.0 | 12.2 |
| Mining | 0.5 | 10.4 | 1.8 | 1.4 | 15.5 | 13.6 | 3.1 | 30.4 | 3.5 | 7.3 |
| Manufacturing | 19.4 | 3.4 | 13.8 | 28.0 | 7.2 | 9.3 | 8.4 | 7.2 | 20.2 | 16.6 |
| Electricity & Water | 1.5 | 4.9 | 2.7 | 1.4 | 2.3 | 4.1 | 2.3 | 0.9 | 1.6 | 1.9 |
| Construction | 6.4 | 4.6 | 4.3 | 6.2 | 5.2 | 5.3 | 5.5 | 2.2 | 8.7 | 5.6 |
| Wholesale & Retail | 11.7 | 11.5 | 13.7 | 8.0 | 11.2 | 7.3 | 9.1 | 10.8 | 12.9 | 10.9 |
| Restaurant & Hotel/Entertainment | 2.7 | 2.4 | 1.8 | 2.5 | 1.4 | 2.6 | 3.9 | 3.1 | 2.6 | 2.6 |
| Transport | 8.1 | 14.3 | 8.3 | 5.8 | 3.8 | 2.9 | 6.6 | 3.0 | 9.3 | 6.7 |
| Finance | 5.2 | | 2.3 | 2.4 | 2.6 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 1.2 | 8.3 | 4.2 |
| Educational Services | 7.2 | 8.4 | 9.8 | 8.3 | 7.4 | 7.2 | 15.3 | 6.2 | 6.5 | 7.8 |
| Medical Services | 6.1 | 4.7 | 6.0 | 4.9 | 4.8 | 3.2 | 7.2 | 5.0 | 8.6 | 5.6 |
| Legal Services | 1.7 | 6.3 | 2.7 | 1.7 | 2.1 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 3.6 | 1.6 | 2.0 |
| Domestic Services | 4.4 | 4.6 | 10.7 | 7.8 | 12.4 | 11.9 | 6.5 | 8.5 | 8.7 | 8.5 |
| Armed Forces | 1.9 | 9.4 | 2.2 | 3.0 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 3.0 | 1.6 | 2.6 | 2.3 |
| Other Services | 9.6 | 9.2 | 6.5 | 4.4 | 1.5 | 1.8 | 7.2 | 1.4 | 7.5 | 5.6 |
| Other | 0.5 | | 0.2 | 0.2 | | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.3 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 1 076 300 | 85 500 | 589 100 | 1 161 800 | 627 400 | 700 600 | 405 500 | 725 500 | 2 031 700 | 7 403 300 |

Sample number = 7 506

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.7: Regular employment, union membership by province and race: All (Percentage)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 24.7 | 156 400 | 40.1 | 553 300 | 0.0 | 1 600 | 8.4 | 347 800 | 27.3 | 1 059 200 |
| N. Cape | 39.1 | 24 600 | 31.1 | 59 800 | . | . | . | . | 33.5 | 84 500 |
| E. Cape | 30.6 | 346 800 | 38.8 | 65 700 | . | . | 22.2 | 137 900 | 29.5 | 550 400 |
| Kwazulu | 29.8 | 707 700 | 59.2 | 62 600 | 44.8 | 228 400 | 12.2 | 118 800 | 32.7 | 1 117 500 |
| O.F.S. | 28.0 | 486 700 | 10.0 | 17 600 | . | . | 16.9 | 108 900 | 25.5 | 613 400 |
| E. Tvl | 23.3 | 599 700 | 0.0 | 300 | 25.9 | 3 600 | 41.3 | 81 700 | 25.4 | 685 900 |
| N. Tvl | 20.2 | 321 500 | . | . | . | . | 12.0 | 76 600 | 18.6 | 398 100 |
| N.W. | 31.8 | 641 600 | 50.0 | 1 700 | 100.0 | 900 | 32.1 | 76 400 | 32.0 | 720 600 |
| P.W.V. | 38.2 | 1 002 500 | 45.8 | 70 500 | 17.5 | 53 400 | 15.2 | 884 200 | 27.8 | 2 010 500 |
| All/S.A. | 30.2 | 4 287 500 | 40.6 | 832 300 | 39.4 | 288 100 | 16.1 | 1 832 200 | 28.2 | 7 240 100 |

Sample number = 7 338

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.7.1: Regular employment, union membership by province and race: Male (Percentage)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 33.0 | 103 900 | 40.6 | 302 100 | 0.0 | 1 800 | 7.4 | 208 400 | 27.9 | 616 200 |
| N. Cape | 40.0 | 21 400 | 36.8 | 37 300 | . | . | . | . | 38.0 | 58 700 |
| E. Cape | 30.8 | 195 900 | 41.5 | 40 200 | . | . | 31.4 | 78 100 | 32.3 | 314 200 |
| Kwazulu | 33.5 | 390 400 | 54.8 | 34 600 | 45.4 | 142 600 | 16.0 | 73 500 | 35.3 | 641 100 |
| O.F.S. | 37.5 | 299 600 | 22.2 | 8 600 | . | . | 25.0 | 63 000 | 35.0 | 370 600 |
| E. Tvl | 27.2 | 404 400 | . | . | 34.4 | 2 700 | 58.7 | 47 000 | 30.5 | 454 100 |
| N. Tvl | 22.5 | 182 200 | . | . | . | . | 12.8 | 39 800 | 20.7 | 222 000 |
| N.W. | 38.8 | 448 300 | 50.0 | 1 700 | 100.0 | 900 | 38.5 | 53 100 | 38.9 | 504 000 |
| P.W.V. | 45.7 | 575 500 | 46.0 | 42 500 | 25.6 | 36 500 | 17.9 | 508 500 | 32.8 | 1 162 900 |
| All/S.A. | 35.6 | 2 621 600 | 41.6 | 466 400 | 41.2 | 184 600 | 19.7 | 1 071 300 | 32.6 | 4 343 800 |

Sample number = 4 394

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.7.2: Regular employment, union membership by province and race: Female (Percentage)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 8.2 | 52 500 | 39.5 | 251 100 | . | . | 9.9 | 139 400 | 26.4 | 443 000 |
| N. Cape | 33.3 | 9 200 | 21.7 | 22 600 | . | . | . | . | 23.2 | 25 800 |
| E. Cape | 30.5 | 150 900 | 34.6 | 25 500 | . | . | 10.3 | 59 700 | 25.8 | 236 100 |
| Kwazulu | 25.3 | 317 300 | 64.7 | 28 000 | 43.9 | 85 800 | 6.0 | 45 400 | 29.1 | 476 500 |
| O.F.S. | 13.0 | 187 100 | 0.0 | 0 000 | . | . | 5.7 | 45 900 | 11.1 | 242 800 |
| E. Tvl | 15.4 | 195 300 | 0.0 | 0 000 | 0.0 | 0 000 | 17.6 | 34 700 | 15.6 | 231 700 |
| N. Tvl | 17.2 | 139 400 | . | . | . | . | 11.1 | 36 800 | 16.0 | 176 100 |
| N.W. | 15.7 | 193 200 | . | . | . | . | 17.5 | 23 400 | 15.9 | 216 600 |
| P.W.V. | 28.1 | 427 000 | 45.5 | 28 000 | 0.0 | 0 000 | 11.7 | 375 700 | 20.8 | 847 600 |
| All/S.A. | 21.6 | 1 665 900 | 39.3 | 365 900 | 36.4 | 103 500 | 11.0 | 761 000 | 21.6 | 2 896 300 |

Sample number = 2 944

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.2.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.8: Casual employment, type of occupation by race: All (Percentage)

| Type of Occupation | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|--------------------------------|---------|----------|--------|---------|---------|
| Professional/Technical | 2.5 | 1.6 | 4.1 | 15.4 | 4.8 |
| Managerial/Administrative | 0.1 | 0.8 | 4.4 | 6.7 | 1.5 |
| Clerical/Sales | 5.6 | 11.0 | 33.6 | 36.8 | 12.6 |
| Transport/Communication | 4.0 | 1.6 | 8.3 | 0.6 | 3.2 |
| Service | 20.7 | 9.5 | 16.5 | 21.2 | 19.2 |
| Farming & Related | 6.2 | . | . | 0.6 | 4.2 |
| Artisan/Apprentice, etc | 9.7 | 9.4 | 16.6 | 6.4 | 9.2 |
| Production, Mining, Supervisor | 1.1 | 1.6 | . | 1.5 | 1.2 |
| Operators, Semi-skilled | 4.4 | 7.3 | 16.5 | 1.8 | 4.6 |
| Labourers | 45.5 | 57.0 | . | 3.2 | 38.3 |
| Other | 0.2 | . | . | 5.7 | 1.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 613 200 | 120 500 | 21 200 | 167 400 | 922 200 |

Sample number = 945

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.3.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.8.1: Casual employment, type of occupation by race: Male (Percentage)

| Type of Occupation | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|--------------------------------|---------|----------|--------|--------|---------|
| Professional/Technical | 2.9 | 1.7 | 6.2 | 13.3 | 4.3 |
| Managerial/Administrative | . | 1.7 | 6.6 | 4.8 | 1.1 |
| Clerical/Sales | 4.8 | 8.3 | 13.3 | 20.7 | 7.7 |
| Transport/Communication | 7.2 | 3.4 | 12.3 | 1.6 | 6.1 |
| Service | 6.1 | 8.4 | 12.3 | 25.4 | 9.2 |
| Farming & Related | 7.5 | . | . | 1.6 | 5.6 |
| Artisan/Apprentice, etc | 15.8 | 18.2 | 24.8 | 15.1 | 16.3 |
| Production, Mining, Supervisor | 1.2 | 3.4 | . | 1.6 | 1.5 |
| Operators, Semi-skilled | 4.7 | 8.6 | 24.6 | 2.4 | 5.5 |
| Labourers | 49.8 | 46.3 | . | 4.0 | 41.5 |
| Other | . | . | . | 9.5 | 1.3 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 330 700 | 57 300 | 14 200 | 64 200 | 466 400 |

Sample number = 485

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.3.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.8.2: Casual employment, type of occupation by race: Female (Percentage)

| Type of Occupation | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|--------------------------------|---------|----------|--------|---------|---------|
| Professional/Technical | 2.0 | 1.6 | . | 16.7 | 5.2 |
| Managerial/Administrative | 0.3 | . | . | 7.9 | 2.0 |
| Clerical/Sales | 6.4 | 13.5 | 76.0 | 46.8 | 17.6 |
| Transport/Communication | 0.4 | . | . | . | 0.2 |
| Service | 37.8 | 10.5 | 25.0 | 18.6 | 29.5 |
| Farming & Related | 4.7 | . | . | . | 2.9 |
| Artisan/Apprentice, etc | 2.5 | 1.6 | . | 1.0 | 2.0 |
| Production, Mining, Supervisor | 1.0 | . | . | 1.5 | 1.0 |
| Operators, Semi-skilled | 4.0 | 6.2 | . | 1.5 | 3.7 |
| Labourers | 40.5 | 66.7 | . | 2.8 | 34.9 |
| Other | 0.4 | . | . | 3.3 | 1.0 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 282 500 | 63 200 | 7 000 | 103 200 | 455 800 |

Sample number = 460

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.3.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.8.3: Casual employment, type of occupation by province (Percentage)

| Type of Occupation | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|--------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|----------|
| Professional/Technical | 4.2 | | | 4.4 | 4.7 | | 1.2 | 3.1 | 9.4 | 4.8 |
| Managerial/Administrative | 3.9 | 9.0 | | | | | 1.4 | 2.7 | 1.8 | 1.5 |
| Clerical/Sales | 15.4 | | 13.8 | 5.9 | 10.6 | 8.4 | 8.5 | 3.1 | 18.0 | 12.6 |
| Transport/Communication | 1.9 | 5.6 | 2.6 | 3.3 | | 4.5 | 3.6 | | 4.4 | 3.2 |
| Service | 14.8 | | 3.8 | 10.8 | 31.6 | 25.5 | 20.9 | 51.7 | 27.2 | 19.2 |
| Farming & Related | | | 0.7 | 4.4 | | 22.1 | 7.3 | 9.3 | 4.7 | 4.2 |
| Artisan/Apprentice, etc | 4.2 | 35.1 | 16.0 | 2.7 | 2.4 | 15.2 | 11.1 | 5.8 | 11.8 | 9.2 |
| Production, Mining, Supervisor | 2.2 | | 0.7 | | | | 1.2 | | 2.2 | 1.2 |
| Operators, Semi-skilled | 7.7 | | 4.7 | 5.4 | 2.3 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 2.7 | 3.8 | 4.6 |
| Labourers | 45.1 | 45.1 | 57.8 | 63.2 | 44.9 | 21.9 | 41.2 | 21.6 | 14.1 | 38.3 |
| Other | 0.7 | | | | 3.6 | | | | 2.9 | 1.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 157 100 | 10 903 | 122 100 | 163 800 | 36 900 | 42 700 | 73 500 | 33 100 | 282 400 | 922 200 |

Sample number = 945

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section B.3.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.9: Casual employment, type of employer by race: All (Percentage)

| Type of employer | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|---------------------------|---------|----------|--------|---------|---------|
| Central Government | 1.3 | . | . | 5.8 | 1.9 |
| Provincial Administrator | 1.5 | 1.5 | . | 2.1 | 1.6 |
| Local/Regional Authority | 3.5 | 1.6 | . | . | 2.5 |
| Public Corporation | 3.0 | . | 4.1 | 4.9 | 3.0 |
| Private Sector Employment | 48.9 | 67.8 | 95.9 | 69.6 | 56.2 |
| Non-profit Institution | 1.1 | 1.6 | . | 2.4 | 1.4 |
| Self-employment | 3.3 | 0.7 | . | 12.1 | 4.5 |
| Private Household | 37.0 | 26.8 | . | 0.6 | 28.2 |
| Other | 0.4 | . | . | 2.4 | 0.7 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 613 200 | 120 500 | 21 200 | 167 400 | 922 200 |

Sample number = 945

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.3.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.9.1: Casual employment, type of employer by race: Male (Percentage)

| Type of employer | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|---------------------------|---------|----------|--------|--------|---------|
| Central Government | 1.4 | . | . | 8.7 | 2.2 |
| Provincial Administrator | 2.2 | 1.6 | . | . | 1.8 |
| Local/Regional Authority | 3.5 | 1.7 | . | . | 2.7 |
| Public Corporation | 4.5 | . | 6.2 | 3.2 | 3.8 |
| Private Sector Employment | 61.9 | 85.2 | 93.8 | 70.6 | 68.9 |
| Non-profit Institution | 0.8 | 3.4 | . | . | 1.0 |
| Self-employment | 3.7 | 1.5 | . | 11.1 | 4.3 |
| Private Household | 21.5 | 6.6 | . | 1.6 | 16.2 |
| Other | 0.5 | . | . | 4.8 | 1.0 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 330 700 | 57 300 | 13 200 | 64 200 | 486 400 |

Sample number = 485

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.3.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.9.2: Casual employment, type of employer by race: Female (Percentage)

| Type of employer | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|---------------------------|---------|----------|--------|---------|---------|
| Central Government | 1.3 | . | . | 4.0 | 1.7 |
| Provincial Administrator | 0.6 | 1.4 | . | 3.5 | 1.4 |
| Local/Regional Authority | 3.4 | 1.6 | . | . | 2.4 |
| Public Corporation | 1.3 | . | . | 5.9 | 2.1 |
| Private Sector Employment | 33.7 | 52.0 | 100.0 | 69.0 | 45.3 |
| Non-profit Institution | 1.3 | . | . | 3.8 | 1.7 |
| Self-employment | 2.8 | . | . | 12.8 | 4.6 |
| Private Household | 55.2 | 45.0 | . | . | 40.4 |
| Other | 0.3 | . | . | 1.0 | 0.4 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 282 500 | 63 200 | 7 000 | 103 200 | 455 800 |

Sample number = 460

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.3.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.9.3: Casual employment, type of employer by province (Percentage)

| Type of Employer | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvi | N. Tvi | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|---------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|----------|
| Central Government | 1.0 | | 1.4 | 1.1 | 4.6 | | 1.2 | 3.1 | 3.3 | 2.0 |
| Provincial Administrator | 1.0 | | | | 9.5 | 6.6 | 4.8 | | 1.1 | 1.6 |
| Local/Regional Authority | 1.2 | | 5.0 | 3.8 | | 4.2 | 9.7 | | | 2.5 |
| Public Corporation | 2.6 | | 4.5 | 4.4 | 2.3 | | 2.4 | | 2.9 | 3.0 |
| Private Sector Employment | 68.6 | 64.9 | 43.1 | 50.9 | 49.9 | 48.8 | 53.5 | 42.5 | 63.2 | 56.6 |
| Non-profit Institution | 3.3 | 5.3 | | 2.7 | | | 1.2 | | 0.4 | 1.4 |
| Self-employment | | | 7.2 | 2.2 | | 6.3 | 4.0 | 5.8 | 7.5 | 4.5 |
| Private Household | 24.3 | 27.0 | 37.3 | 34.3 | 33.7 | 34.1 | 23.2 | 48.6 | 20.2 | 28.4 |
| Other | | | 1.4 | 0.5 | | | | | 1.4 | 0.7 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 157 100 | 10 933 | 122 100 | 163 600 | 36 900 | 42 700 | 73 500 | 33 100 | 282 400 | 922 200 |

Sample number = 945

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.3.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.10: Casual employment, type of economic sector by race: All (Percentage)

| Type of Economic Sector | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------------|---------|----------|--------|---------|---------|
| Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry | 10.2 | 7.3 | | 3.4 | 8.3 |
| Mining | 1.0 | | | | 0.7 |
| Manufacturing | 9.9 | 11.4 | 20.7 | 6.9 | 9.8 |
| Electricity & Water | 1.6 | 0.8 | 4.1 | 1.8 | 1.6 |
| Construction | 16.1 | 14.4 | | | 12.6 |
| Wholesale & Retail | 12.0 | 19.2 | 38.0 | 29.3 | 16.7 |
| Restaurant & Hotel/Entertainment | 3.0 | 3.9 | 4.1 | 21.2 | 6.4 |
| Transport & Communication | 4.2 | 1.6 | 12.4 | 5.2 | 4.2 |
| Finance | 0.3 | 0.8 | | 7.0 | 1.6 |
| Educational Services | 1.5 | | 4.1 | 9.7 | 2.8 |
| Medical Services | 0.8 | 1.6 | 4.1 | 4.3 | 1.6 |
| Legal Services | 0.3 | | | 0.6 | 0.3 |
| Domestic Services | 34.0 | 28.5 | | 1.2 | 26.6 |
| Armed Forces | | | | 1.2 | 0.2 |
| Other Services | 4.9 | 10.3 | 8.3 | 6.4 | 6.0 |
| Other | 0.3 | | 4.1 | 1.8 | 0.6 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 613 200 | 120 500 | 21 200 | 167 400 | 922 200 |

Sample number = 945

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.3.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.10.1: Casual employment, type of economic sector by race: Male (Percentage)

| Type of Economic Sector | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------------|---------|----------|--------|--------|---------|
| Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry | 6.5 | 3.4 | | 4.8 | 5.7 |
| Mining | 1.5 | | | | 1.1 |
| Manufacturing | 11.4 | 15.4 | 24.6 | 6.4 | 11.7 |
| Electricity & Water | 2.9 | | 6.2 | 3.2 | 2.7 |
| Construction | 26.9 | 30.4 | | | 22.9 |
| Wholesale & Retail | 12.2 | 22.0 | 32.1 | 27.0 | 16.1 |
| Restaurant & Hotel/Entertainment | 4.6 | | | 22.1 | 6.3 |
| Transport & Communication | 7.1 | 3.4 | 13.5 | 13.5 | 7.9 |
| Finance | 0.6 | | | 3.2 | 0.9 |
| Educational Services | 1.4 | | 6.2 | 7.2 | 2.2 |
| Medical Services | 0.9 | 1.7 | | 1.6 | 1.0 |
| Legal Services | 0.6 | | | | 0.4 |
| Domestic Services | 17.4 | 5.1 | | 3.2 | 13.5 |
| Armed Forces | | | | 3.2 | 0.4 |
| Other Services | 5.4 | 18.5 | 6.2 | 1.6 | 6.5 |
| Other | 0.6 | | 6.2 | 3.2 | 1.0 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 330 700 | 57 300 | 14 200 | 64 200 | 466 400 |

Sample number = 485

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.3.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.10.2: Casual employment, type of economic sector by race: Female (Percentage)

| Type of Economic Sector | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------------|---------|----------|--------|---------|---------|
| Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry | 14.5 | 10.9 | | 2.5 | 11.4 |
| Mining | 0.3 | | | | 0.2 |
| Manufacturing | 8.0 | 7.8 | 12.5 | 7.2 | 8.1 |
| Electricity & Water | | 1.6 | | 1.0 | 0.5 |
| Construction | 3.5 | | | | 2.3 |
| Wholesale & Retail | 11.8 | 16.6 | 50.0 | 30.7 | 17.9 |
| Restaurant & Hotel/Entertainment | 1.1 | 7.5 | 12.5 | 20.6 | 6.8 |
| Transport & Communication | 0.7 | | | | 0.4 |
| Finance | | 1.6 | | 9.4 | 2.4 |
| Educational Services | 1.6 | | | 11.3 | 3.7 |
| Medical Services | 0.7 | 1.6 | 12.5 | 5.9 | 2.2 |
| Legal Services | | | | 1.0 | 0.2 |
| Domestic Services | 53.4 | 49.7 | | | 41.3 |
| Other Services | 4.3 | 3.0 | 12.5 | 9.4 | 5.6 |
| Other | | | | 1.0 | 0.2 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 282 500 | 63 200 | 7 000 | 103 200 | 455 810 |

Sample number = 460

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.3.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.10.3: Casual employment, type of economic sector by province (Percentage)

| Type of Economic Sector | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V | All/S.A. |
|----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|----------|
| Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry | 6.7 | | 8.7 | 13.6 | 13.8 | 13.8 | 14.5 | 23.6 | 1.4 | 8.3 |
| Mining | | | | 0.5 | | | | | 1.8 | 0.7 |
| Manufacturing | 10.5 | | 11.2 | 12.0 | 6.3 | 2.1 | 10.9 | 2.7 | 9.8 | 9.8 |
| Electricity & Water | 0.6 | | | 2.7 | | 2.4 | 2.6 | | 2.2 | 1.6 |
| Construction | 9.6 | 27.0 | 14.5 | 10.9 | 4.6 | 21.5 | 23.0 | 10.8 | 11.1 | 12.6 |
| Wholesale & Retail | 19.0 | 9.0 | 16.8 | 12.9 | 18.4 | 10.4 | 9.7 | 2.7 | 21.9 | 16.7 |
| Restaurant & Hotel/Entertainment | 7.7 | | 2.1 | 6.0 | 9.5 | | 2.6 | 2.7 | 10.1 | 6.4 |
| Transport | 4.9 | | 1.6 | 6.5 | 2.3 | 2.4 | 4.8 | 2.7 | 4.3 | 4.2 |
| Finance | 1.6 | | | | | | 1.2 | | 4.0 | 1.6 |
| Educational Services | 3.9 | | 0.7 | 3.3 | 4.7 | | 1.2 | 3.1 | 3.6 | 2.8 |
| Medical Services | 3.2 | | 1.6 | 0.5 | | 2.1 | 1.2 | | 1.8 | 1.6 |
| Legal Services | | | | 0.5 | | | | | 0.7 | 0.3 |
| Domestic Services | 25.0 | 36.3 | 38.7 | 24.5 | 33.7 | 41.0 | 18.3 | 48.6 | 20.3 | 28.6 |
| Armed Forces | | | | | | | | | 0.7 | 0.2 |
| Other Services | 7.4 | 27.8 | 4.6 | 5.4 | 4.8 | 4.2 | 8.5 | 3.1 | 5.4 | 6.0 |
| Other | | | 1.6 | 0.5 | | | 1.4 | | 0.7 | 0.6 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 157 100 | 33 900 | 122 100 | 163 600 | 36 900 | 42 700 | 73 500 | 33 100 | 282 400 | 922 200 |

Sample number = 945

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section B.3.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

CHAPTER SIX

EMPLOYMENT AND INCOME EARNING ACTIVITIES

Section 6.11-6.11.3

Self-Employment

Section 8.6: Other Forms of Self-Employment

Interviewer: This section is to be completed for all persons. DO NOT limit questions to those aged 16 and older.

1. Apart from the work that we have already talked about, did anyone in this household do any other kind of work for an income in the past month? I am going to read from a list of possibilities. As I read each one, please indicate whether or not it was a source of income for the household in the past month?

Yes.....-1 → Write the activity's name and code in the grid below.
 No.....-2 → Go to Section 8.7

Probe for other forms of employment, no matter how small or temporary

IF NO to all, GO TO SECTION 8.7

Interviewer: List all the activities at household level and report their codes. Then ask Questions 3 to 9.

- Note:**
- In Question 3 record person names and codes of up to 3 household members most involved in the activity. Put the name and code of the person who spends the most time in this activity first
 - In Question 6, Costs include how much was spent by members of the household in, for example, paying workers or travelling or buying stocks when involved in the activity. In other words what were the total expenses?
 - In Question 8, think about how much would it cost you to replace all the equipment and your stock if it were stolen?
 - In Question 5,6,7,8 and 9 "0" (zero) is a valid answer

| Codes for Question 2 | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 01=Shopkeeper | 09=Taxi operator |
| 02=Selling goods on the street | 10=Food processing |
| 03=Shebeen operator | 11=Weaving cloth |
| 04=Herbalist | 12=Building or repairing houses |
| 05=Sewing and selling clothes | 13=Collecting wood/fuel for sale |
| 06=Repairing shoes | 14=Child care |
| 07=Traditional healer | 15=Self-Employed Artisan |
| 08=Helping to transport goods to market | 16=Other (Specify) |

Table 6.1.1: Types of non-agricultural self employment by race: All (Percentage)

| Activities | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|-----------------------------------|---------|----------|--------|---------|-----------|
| Shopkeeper | 9.3 | 11.6 | 16.3 | 8.5 | 9.6 |
| Selling goods on street | 27.4 | 19.3 | 16.4 | 7.4 | 23.1 |
| Shebeen operator | 12.1 | 8.9 | . | . | 9.3 |
| Herbalist | 1.7 | . | . | 0.5 | 1.3 |
| Sewing and selling clothes | 10.8 | 15.0 | 12.7 | 11.1 | 11.2 |
| Repairing shoes | 1.8 | 1.5 | . | 0.7 | 1.5 |
| Traditional healer | 2.0 | . | . | . | 1.5 |
| Helping transport goods to market | 0.6 | . | 2.0 | 0.5 | 0.6 |
| Taxi operator | 5.3 | 4.3 | 2.0 | . | 4.2 |
| Food processing | 2.5 | 4.5 | 4.0 | 10.4 | 4.0 |
| Weaving cloth | 2.1 | . | . | . | 1.5 |
| Building or repairing houses | 6.9 | 4.5 | 14.1 | 5.5 | 6.8 |
| Collecting wood/fuel for sale | 1.2 | . | . | . | 0.9 |
| Child care | 1.1 | . | . | 3.4 | 1.4 |
| Self-employed artisan | 7.2 | 15.9 | 10.1 | 19.7 | 9.9 |
| Professional/Technical | . | . | . | 8.4 | 1.4 |
| Clerical/Sales | 5.1 | 10.3 | 10.2 | 9.7 | 6.4 |
| Service | 1.1 | . | 4.0 | 5.0 | 1.8 |
| Restaurant & Hotel/Entertainment | 0.6 | 3.0 | 2.0 | 6.1 | 1.7 |
| Manufacturing | 0.7 | . | 2.0 | 1.4 | 0.8 |
| Other | 0.6 | 1.3 | 4.0 | 1.6 | 0.9 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 802 300 | 65 400 | 43 400 | 186 600 | 1 097 700 |

Sample number = 1 139

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 8.1.4 and 8.6.

NOTE 2: Self-employed artisan = qualified and unqualified artisans.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.11.1: Types of non-agricultural self employment by race: Male (Percentage)

| Activity | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|-----------------------------------|---------|----------|--------|---------|---------|
| Shopkeeper | 10.8 | 8.4 | 19.6 | 11.6 | 11.6 |
| Selling goods on the street | 17.3 | 17.2 | 12.3 | 5.5 | 14.6 |
| Shebeen operator | 6.6 | 2.9 | | | 4.6 |
| Herbalist | 3.0 | | | | 2.0 |
| Sewing and selling clothes | 1.9 | 5.9 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 2.6 |
| Repairing shoes | 4.2 | 2.9 | | | 3.0 |
| Traditional healer | 2.5 | | | | 1.6 |
| Helping transport goods to market | 1.1 | | 2.4 | 0.9 | 1.1 |
| Taxi operator | 12.4 | 8.3 | 2.4 | | 8.9 |
| Food processing | 1.6 | | 4.9 | 6.8 | 2.9 |
| Weaving cloth | 0.3 | | | | 0.2 |
| Building or repairing houses | 16.0 | 8.8 | 17.0 | 9.2 | 14.4 |
| Collecting wood/fuel for sale | 1.3 | | | | 0.9 |
| Self-employed artisan | 14.0 | 31.2 | 12.2 | 26.5 | 18.1 |
| Professional/Technical | | | | 8.7 | 1.9 |
| Clerical/Sales | 2.3 | 5.9 | 12.3 | 10.3 | 5.1 |
| Services | 1.4 | | 4.9 | 7.0 | 2.8 |
| Restaurant & Hotel/Entertainment | 1.4 | 5.9 | 2.4 | 6.3 | 2.9 |
| Manufacturing | 0.8 | | 2.4 | 2.3 | 1.2 |
| Other | 0.9 | 2.5 | 4.9 | 1.4 | 1.4 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 331 400 | 33 400 | 36 100 | 111 500 | 512 400 |

Sample number = 527

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 8.1.4 and 8.6.

NOTE 2: Self-employed artisans = qualified and unqualified artisans.

NOTE 3: Gender refers to the person most involved in the activity.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.11.2: Types of non-agricultural self employment by race: Female (Percentage)

| Activity | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|-----------------------------------|---------|----------|--------|--------|---------|
| Shopkeeper | 8.3 | 14.9 | | 3.8 | 8.1 |
| Selling goods on the street | 34.6 | 21.4 | 36.8 | 10.2 | 31.4 |
| Shebeen operator | 15.9 | 15.0 | | | 13.9 |
| Herbalist | 0.6 | | | 1.4 | 0.8 |
| Sewing and selling clothes | 17.0 | 24.5 | 15.2 | 22.4 | 19.1 |
| Repairing shoes | | | | 1.7 | 0.2 |
| Traditional healer | 1.8 | | | | 1.4 |
| Helping transport goods to market | 0.2 | | | | 0.2 |
| Taxi operator | 0.2 | | | | 0.2 |
| Food processing | 3.2 | 9.2 | | 15.7 | 5.2 |
| Weaving cloth | 3.4 | | | | 2.8 |
| Building or repairing houses | 0.6 | | | | 0.5 |
| Collecting wood/fuel for sale | 1.1 | | | | 0.9 |
| Child care | 1.9 | | | 8.5 | 2.7 |
| Self-employed artisan | 2.4 | | | 9.5 | 3.2 |
| Other | 0.4 | | | 2.0 | 0.6 |
| Professional/Technical | | | | 8.0 | 1.0 |
| Clerical/Sales | 7.0 | 14.9 | | 8.8 | 7.7 |
| Services | 0.8 | | | 2.0 | 1.0 |
| Restaurant & Hotel/Entertainment | | | | 5.8 | 0.8 |
| Manufacturing | 0.6 | | | | 0.5 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 470 800 | 32 000 | 7 500 | 75 100 | 585 200 |

Sample number = 612

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 8.1.4 and 8.6.

NOTE 2: Self-employed artisans = qualified and unqualified artisans.

NOTE 3: Gender refers to the person most involved in the activity.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.11.3: Types of non-agricultural self employment by province (Percentage)

| Activity | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|--------|---------|-----------|
| Shopkeeper | 8.2 | 30.6 | 7.9 | 12.7 | 18.1 | 9.6 | 3.2 | 12.0 | 7.2 | 9.6 |
| Selling goods on street | 13.0 | 31.3 | 28.8 | 16.0 | 15.4 | 34.1 | 46.1 | 18.7 | 19.6 | 23.1 |
| Shebeen operator | 7.5 | 35.6 | 8.8 | 8.7 | 12.6 | 9.1 | 9.5 | 7.3 | 9.6 | 9.3 |
| Herbalist | | | 2.5 | 3.6 | 1.4 | | 0.9 | | 0.4 | 1.3 |
| Sewing and selling clothes | 15.0 | | 10.1 | 13.1 | 10.6 | 12.7 | 7.2 | 7.5 | 10.7 | 11.2 |
| Repairing shoes | 0.9 | | | 1.1 | 4.9 | 2.4 | | 3.1 | 1.9 | 1.5 |
| Traditional healer | | | 1.0 | 2.2 | 1.4 | 0.8 | 4.0 | 2.8 | 0.8 | 1.5 |
| Helping transport goods to market | | | 0.8 | 0.4 | 1.4 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 1.6 | 0.4 | 0.6 |
| Taxi operator | 1.7 | | 7.4 | 3.6 | 6.9 | 5.6 | 0.8 | 10.0 | 3.5 | 4.2 |
| Food processing | 11.2 | | 1.6 | 5.5 | 5.7 | 0.8 | 1.7 | 4.7 | 2.7 | 4.0 |
| Waving cloth | | | 1.6 | 5.5 | | | | 2.8 | | 1.5 |
| Building or repairing houses | 2.6 | | 11.1 | 7.6 | 6.3 | 5.9 | 7.5 | 5.9 | 6.9 | 6.8 |
| Collecting wood/fuel for sale | | | 1.6 | 1.8 | 1.4 | | 1.6 | 1.4 | | 0.9 |
| Child care | 2.3 | | | 1.1 | | 0.9 | | 1.4 | 3.1 | 1.4 |
| Self-employed artisan | 16.3 | | 9.1 | 6.5 | 4.9 | 12.5 | 7.2 | 8.8 | 12.6 | 9.9 |
| Professional/Technical | 1.3 | | | 0.4 | | | | | 5.0 | 1.4 |
| Clerical/Sales | 12.0 | 7.8 | 5.5 | 4.7 | 3.5 | 2.3 | 7.1 | 7.3 | 7.6 | 6.4 |
| Services | 1.3 | | 1.4 | 1.8 | 2.1 | 1.6 | | | 3.5 | 1.8 |
| Restaurant & Hotel/Entertainment | 1.7 | | | 1.5 | 2.1 | | 0.8 | 1.4 | 3.8 | 1.7 |
| Manufacturing | 1.3 | | | 1.1 | 1.5 | 0.8 | | 1.4 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| Other | 3.6 | | 0.8 | 1.1 | | | 1.6 | 1.6 | | 0.9 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 113 700 | 12 400 | 110 700 | 244 500 | 61 400 | 114 100 | 112 300 | 62 700 | 265 500 | 1 097 700 |

Sample number = 1 139

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 8.1.4 and 8.6.

NOTE 2: Self-employed artisan = qualified and unqualified artisans.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

CHAPTER SIX

EMPLOYMENT AND INCOME EARNING ACTIVITIES

Section 6.12-6.14.2

Transportation

Table 6.12: Average transportation time taken to work (one way) for those in regular/casual employment by province and race (Minutes)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Minutes | Number | Minutes | Number | Minutes | Number | Minutes | Number | Minutes | Number |
| W. Cape | 54 | 176 700 | 36 | 641 600 | 17 | 2 700 | 22 | 381 500 | 35 | 1 202 400 |
| N. Cape | 35 | 25 700 | 21 | 62 800 | . | . | . | . | 25 | 88 500 |
| E. Cape | 33 | 441 800 | 33 | 77 500 | . | . | 15 | 154 700 | 29 | 674 000 |
| Kwazulu | 36 | 827 100 | 22 | 68 400 | 55 | 254 600 | 17 | 119 700 | 37 | 1 269 800 |
| O.F.S. | 30 | 521 000 | 28 | 17 800 | . | . | 19 | 107 600 | 28 | 646 400 |
| E. Tvl | 38 | 632 600 | . | . | 20 | 3 600 | 33 | 82 700 | 37 | 718 900 |
| N. Tvl | 43 | 392 800 | . | . | . | . | 12 | 69 400 | 38 | 462 200 |
| N.W. | 33 | 651 700 | 4 | 1 700 | 5 | 800 | 14 | 76 400 | 30 | 730 700 |
| P.W.V. | 52 | 1 117 200 | 41 | 72 200 | 25 | 58 000 | 29 | 913 800 | 41 | 2 161 200 |
| All/S.A. | 40 | 4 786 500 | 34 | 941 900 | 49 | 319 900 | 24 | 1 905 900 | 36 | 7 954 100 |

Sample number = 8 079

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.4.3.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.12.1: Average transportation time taken to work (one way) for those in regular/casual employment by location and race (Minutes)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Minutes | Number | Minutes | Number | Minutes | Number | Minutes | Number | Minutes | Number |
| Rural | 34 | 2 545 400 | 7 | 85 300 | 16 | 2 800 | 17 | 118 600 | 33 | 2 752 900 |
| Urban | 38 | 979 200 | 27 | 315 600 | 47 | 159 300 | 17 | 516 000 | 31 | 1 970 000 |
| Metropolitan | 52 | 1 261 900 | 43 | 541 000 | 51 | 157 000 | 28 | 1 271 300 | 41 | 3 231 200 |
| All/S.A. | 40 | 4 786 500 | 34 | 941 900 | 49 | 319 900 | 24 | 1 905 900 | 36 | 7 954 100 |

Sample number = 8 079

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.4.3.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.13: Average transportation cost (to and from work) for those in regular/casual employment by province and race (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|---------|-------|-----------|------|-----------|
| | Cost | Number | Cost | Number | Cost | Number | Cost | Number | Cost | Number |
| W. Cape | 4.30 | 168 100 | 3.30 | 648 400 | 3.70 | 2 700 | 4.30 | 366 100 | 3.70 | 1 185 400 |
| N. Cape | 1.10 | 25 700 | 1.30 | 66 700 | . | . | . | . | 1.20 | 92 400 |
| E. Cape | 2.60 | 448 400 | 5.10 | 79 500 | . | . | 3.80 | 159 300 | 3.20 | 687 200 |
| Kwazulu | 3.10 | 829 800 | 3.80 | 68 400 | 5.60 | 253 800 | 5.10 | 118 800 | 3.90 | 1 270 700 |
| O.F.S. | 1.20 | 518 400 | 1.80 | 17 600 | . | . | 5.40 | 107 600 | 1.90 | 643 800 |
| E. Tvl | 2.60 | 647 100 | 0.90 | 800 | 8.90 | 1 800 | 5.30 | 83 700 | 2.90 | 733 500 |
| N. Tvl | 2.20 | 393 700 | . | . | . | . | 3.50 | 76 600 | 2.40 | 470 300 |
| N.W. | 2.00 | 658 900 | 0.00 | 1 700 | 0.00 | 900 | 5.10 | 76 400 | 2.30 | 738 000 |
| P.W.V. | 4.20 | 1 188 900 | 9.10 | 70 500 | 5.60 | 58 000 | 8.50 | 918 900 | 6.10 | 2 236 300 |
| All/S.A. | 2.90 | 4 879 000 | 3.70 | 953 800 | 5.60 | 317 200 | 6.40 | 1 907 500 | 3.90 | 8 057 600 |

Sample number = 8 187

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.4.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.13.1: Average transportation cost (to and from work) for those in regular/casual employment by location and race (Rand)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|---------|-------|-----------|------|-----------|
| | Cost | Number | Cost | Number | Cost | Number | Cost | Number | Cost | Number |
| Rural | 1.90 | 2 570 500 | 0.00 | 87 200 | 6.30 | 1 660 | 5.60 | 131 400 | 2.00 | 2 790 900 |
| Urban | 3.30 | 988 500 | 1.50 | 321 400 | 5.60 | 158 400 | 4.20 | 509 300 | 3.40 | 1 977 600 |
| Metropolitan | 4.40 | 1 320 100 | 5.60 | 545 200 | 5.60 | 157 000 | 7.40 | 1 266 800 | 5.80 | 3 289 100 |
| All/S.A. | 2.90 | 4 879 000 | 3.70 | 953 800 | 5.60 | 317 200 | 6.40 | 1 907 500 | 3.90 | 8 057 600 |

Sample number = 8 187

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.4.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.14: Modes of transportation (to and from work) by race (Percentage)

| Race | Bus | Taxi | Train | Bicycle | Car | Walk | Other | Total | Number |
|----------|------|------|-------|---------|------|------|-------|-------|-----------|
| African | 12.8 | 32.0 | 5.6 | 1.1 | 8.1 | 39.9 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 5 492 100 |
| Coloured | 6.0 | 26.4 | 13.0 | 1.3 | 25.7 | 27.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 1 072 400 |
| Indian | 16.4 | 6.4 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 67.7 | 8.9 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 330 500 |
| White | 5.1 | 0.4 | 1.8 | 1.2 | 82.0 | 8.6 | 1.0 | 100.0 | 2 016 100 |
| All | 10.4 | 23.2 | 5.5 | 1.1 | 29.2 | 30.2 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 8 911 000 |

Sample number = 8 335

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.4.5.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.14.1: Modes of transportation (to and from work) by province (Percentage)

| Province | Bus | Taxi | Train | Bicycle | Car | Walk | Other | Total | Number |
|----------|------|------|-------|---------|------|------|-------|-------|-----------|
| W. Cape | 4.0 | 17.3 | 19.6 | 0.9 | 39.4 | 18.4 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 1 366 600 |
| N. Cape | 4.1 | 17.6 | 1.0 | 7.4 | 27.1 | 41.7 | 1.0 | 100.0 | 97 300 |
| E. Cape | 7.4 | 31.5 | 1.5 | 0.1 | 26.8 | 32.2 | 0.5 | 100.0 | 717 500 |
| Kwazulu | 14.4 | 25.7 | 1.6 | 0.5 | 25.5 | 32.2 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 1 503 300 |
| O.F.S. | 4.8 | 21.4 | 0.0 | 2.2 | 20.3 | 51.0 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 657 200 |
| E. Tvl | 25.1 | 15.9 | 0.0 | 0.9 | 16.3 | 41.3 | 0.5 | 100.0 | 811 500 |
| N. Tvl | 14.9 | 18.0 | 0.7 | 2.0 | 22.8 | 41.6 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 484 600 |
| N.W. | 12.9 | 18.6 | 2.9 | 3.6 | 10.9 | 50.8 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 812 300 |
| P.W.V. | 7.5 | 28.4 | 6.4 | 0.4 | 40.4 | 16.2 | 0.7 | 100.0 | 2 460 700 |
| All/S.A. | 10.4 | 23.2 | 5.5 | 1.1 | 29.2 | 30.2 | 0.4 | 100.0 | 8 911 000 |

Sample number = 8 335

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.4.5.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 6.14.2: Modes of transportation (to and from work) by location: African and Coloured (Percentage)

| Race & Location | Bus | Taxi | Train | Bicycle | Car | Walk | Other | Total | Number |
|-----------------|------|------|-------|---------|------|------|-------|-------|-----------|
| African | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 16.0 | 20.0 | 1.0 | 1.4 | 8.4 | 52.9 | 0.2 | 100.0 | 2 734 300 |
| Urban | 7.9 | 44.5 | 2.2 | 1.7 | 8.9 | 34.6 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 1 180 300 |
| Metropolitan | 10.9 | 43.5 | 16.2 | 0.3 | 7.1 | 21.4 | 0.5 | 100.0 | 1 577 500 |
| All | 12.8 | 32.0 | 5.6 | 1.1 | 8.1 | 39.9 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 5 492 100 |
| Coloured | | | | | | | | | |
| Rural | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.9 | 9.8 | 89.2 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 88 200 |
| Urban | 2.9 | 26.5 | 1.8 | 2.6 | 16.3 | 49.6 | 0.3 | 100.0 | 331 000 |
| Metropolitan | 8.4 | 29.9 | 20.5 | 0.6 | 32.6 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 653 100 |
| All | 6.0 | 26.4 | 13.0 | 1.3 | 25.7 | 27.5 | 0.0 | 100.0 | 1 072 400 |

6 211

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.4.3.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

CHAPTER SEVEN
REMITTANCES

Section 6: Remittances and Marital Maintenance

6.1 Income Received from Absent Members of the Household or from Any Other Person.

1. Are there any members of this household who have been away for more than half of the last month, (or any other persons) who send money or food, or make any other kind of contribution to this household?

Yes-1
 No.....-2 → Go to Section 6.2

Interviewer: SAY: "Please name each person who has been away for more than half of the last month (and any other person) who sends money or food or makes some other kind of contribution to the household (record names in the column provided under Question 2).

Next:. Ask Questions 3 to 6.

Note: • For Question 4a it is possible that the individual sending money or goods has more than one type of relationship with the household. (For instance a person may be husband, father, and grandfather)
 In these cases use the first applicable code from the box.

- For Questions 4b and 4c: Fill in the name and the person code of the related household member from the household roster.
- For Questions 6a to 6c we want to know how much do you think it would have cost the household to buy all the things that _____ brought to the household in the past 12 months?

| Codes for Question 3 | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 01=Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vaal (PWV) | 11=Other Urban Area in Natal |
| 02=Durban | 12=Other Urban Area in Orange Free State |
| 03=Cape Town | 13=Rural Area in Transvaal |
| 04=Port Elizabeth | 14=Rural Area in Cape Province |
| 05=East London | 15=Rural Area in Natal |
| 06=Bloemfontein | 16=Rural Area in Orange Free State |
| 07=Kimberley | 17=Homeland - Urban |
| 08=Pietermaritzburg | 18=Homeland - Rural |
| 09=Other Urban Area in Transvaal | 19=Another African country (Specify) |
| 10=Other Urban Area in Cape Province | 20=Other (Specify) |

| Codes for Question 4a |
|------------------------|
| 1=Wife/Husband/Partner |
| 2=Father/Mother |
| 3=Son/Daughter |
| 4=Brother/Sister |
| 5=Other Family |
| 6=Not Related |

| 2. List names of people making contributions to household | 3. Where is _____ now? (Use code box) Code | 4. What is _____'s relationship to any member of the household ? | | | 5. In the past 12 months, did _____ send or give money to the household? | | | 6. In the past 12 months, did _____ make a contribution in kind to the household? | | |
|---|---|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|---|---|---|
| | | 4a. Relationship Code | 4b. Person Name | 4c. Person Code | 5a. Number of times? Number | 5b. How much in total in the past 12 months? Rand | 5c. How much in the past 30 days? Rand | 6a. Number of times? Number | 6b. Total Value in the past 12 months? Rand | 6c. Total value in the past 30 days? Rand |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

6.2 Absent Household Members and Other Persons Who Received Contributions from the Household.

1. Are there any members of this household who have been away for more than half of the last month, (or any other persons) who have received money, food, or any other assistance from this household in the past 12 months?

Yes-1
 No.....-2 → Go to Section 7

Interviewer: SAY: "Please name each person who has been away for more than half of the last month (and any other person) who received food or any other kind of assistance from the household (record names in the column provided under Question 2).

In the case of the entire family being supported (like in the case of migrant workers) WRITE "Family".

Next:. Ask Questions 3 to 6.

Note: • For Question 4a : Fill in the relationship code from the code box

• For Questions 4b and 4c: Fill in the name and the person code from the flap. If name and code are not on the flap, code 88

• For Questions 6a to 6c we want to know how much do you think it would have cost the household to buy all the things that _____ brought to the household in the past 12 months?

| Codes for Question 3 | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 01=Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vaal (PWV) | 11=Other Urban Area in Natal |
| 02=Durban | 12=Other Urban Area in Orange Free State |
| 03=Cape Town | 13=Rural Area in Transvaal |
| 04=Port Elizabeth | 14=Rural Area in Cape Province |
| 05=East London | 15=Rural Area in Natal |
| 06=Bloemfontein | 16=Rural Area in Orange Free State |
| 07=Kimberley | 17=Homeland - Urban |
| 08=Pietermaritzburg | 18=Homeland - Rural |
| 09=Other Urban Area in Transvaal | 19=Another African country (Specify) |
| 10=Other Urban Area in Cape Province | 20=Other (Specify) |

| Codes for Question 4a |
|------------------------|
| 1=Wife/Husband/Partner |
| 2=Father/Mother |
| 3=Son/Daughter |
| 4=Brother/Sister |
| 5=Other Family |
| 6=Not Related |
| 7=Family |

| 2. List names of people receiving contributions from the household Names | 3. Where is _____ now? (Use code box) Code | 4. What is _____'s relationship to any member of the household? | | | 5. In the past 12 months, did the household send or give money to _____? | | | 6. In the past 12 months, did the household make a contribution in kind to _____? | | |
|--|---|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|--|--|---|---|---|
| | | 4a. Relationship Code | 4b. Person Name | 4c. Person Code | 5a. Number of times? Number | 5b. How much in total in the past 12 months? Rand | 5c. How much in the past 30 days? Rand | 6a. Number of times? Number | 6b. Total Value in the past 12 months? Rand | 6c. Total value in the past 30 days? Rand |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

Table 7.1: Percentage of households receiving annual remittances in cash or kind from absent members and other persons by province and race

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 9.2 | 152 100 | 13.2 | 401 200 | 0.0 | 1 500 | 3.7 | 332 400 | 8.9 | 887 500 |
| N. Cape | 12.0 | 26 800 | 31.6 | 93 200 | . | . | . | . | 27.2 | 120 000 |
| E. Cape | 34.1 | 1 018 300 | 9.5 | 51 900 | . | . | 2.8 | 110 300 | 30.1 | 1 180 500 |
| Kwazulu | 38.7 | 1 049 000 | 7.5 | 43 700 | 11.2 | 188 100 | 4.5 | 101 600 | 31.4 | 1 382 400 |
| O.F.S. | 30.8 | 561 800 | 19.5 | 18 500 | . | . | 1.4 | 93 200 | 26.2 | 671 800 |
| E. Tvl | 23.8 | 654 700 | 0.0 | 500 | 0.0 | 2 500 | 6.1 | 67 400 | 22.0 | 725 700 |
| N. Tvl | 46.1 | 834 200 | . | . | . | . | 4.3 | 70 400 | 42.9 | 904 600 |
| N.W. | 23.4 | 735 100 | 6.0 | 1 700 | 0.0 | 500 | 5.5 | 74 400 | 21.7 | 812 100 |
| P.W.V. | 10.0 | 1 060 900 | 1.7 | 49 200 | 2.7 | 34 600 | 5.4 | 701 400 | 7.9 | 1 846 200 |
| All/S.A. | 28.9 | 6 092 700 | 14.2 | 658 700 | 9.6 | 228 200 | 4.5 | 1 551 100 | 22.8 | 8 530 800 |

Sample number = 8 848

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 6.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 7.2: Percentage of households receiving annual remittances in cash or kind from absent members and other persons by province and location: African

| Province | Rural | | Urban | | Metropolitan | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|--------------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 0.0 | 12 900 | 0.0 | 11 500 | 10.9 | 127 400 | 9.2 | 152 100 |
| N. Cape | 0.0 | 2 100 | 13.0 | 24 600 | . | . | 12.0 | 26 800 |
| E. Cape | 39.8 | 799 400 | 14.6 | 120 400 | 12.0 | 98 500 | 34.1 | 1 018 300 |
| Kwazulu | 45.8 | 787 400 | 20.3 | 166 200 | 12.1 | 95 300 | 38.7 | 1 049 000 |
| O.F.S. | 25.7 | 250 900 | 34.9 | 310 800 | . | . | 30.8 | 561 800 |
| E. Tvl | 24.9 | 517 000 | 19.8 | 137 700 | . | . | 23.8 | 654 700 |
| N. Tvl | 47.4 | 779 900 | 27.9 | 54 300 | . | . | 46.1 | 834 200 |
| N.W. | 23.9 | 680 800 | 17.0 | 54 300 | . | . | 23.4 | 735 100 |
| P.W.V. | 25.0 | 4 100 | 11.2 | 201 700 | 9.7 | 855 000 | 10.0 | 1 060 900 |
| All/S.A | 36.6 | 3 834 500 | 21.9 | 1 081 900 | 10.2 | 1 176 300 | 28.9 | 6 092 700 |

Sample number = 6 533

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 6.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 7.3: Average annual value of remittances received in cash or kind from absent members and other persons by province and race (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|----------|-----------|----------|--------|-----------|--------|-----------|--------|----------|-----------|
| | Amount | Number | Amount | Number | Amount | Number | Amount | Number | Amount | Number |
| W. Cape | 1 057.00 | 13 900 | 4 081.00 | 53 000 | 0.00 | 0 | 7 528.00 | 12 300 | 4 090.00 | 79 200 |
| N. Cape | 6 400.00 | 3 200 | 3 980.00 | 29 400 | . | . | . | . | 4 218.00 | 32 600 |
| E. Cape | 2 158.00 | 347 500 | 368.00 | 4 900 | . | . | 7 799.00 | 3 100 | 2 182.00 | 355 500 |
| Kwazulu | 3 195.00 | 405 700 | 4 278.00 | 3 300 | 4 468.00 | 21 000 | 4 026.00 | 4 500 | 3 273.00 | 434 600 |
| O.F.S. | 2 558.00 | 173 000 | 2 600.00 | 1 800 | . | . | 5 346.00 | 1 300 | 2 579.00 | 176 100 |
| E. Tvl | 3 436.00 | 155 900 | 0.00 | 0 | 0.00 | 0 | 7 850.00 | 4 100 | 3 544.00 | 159 900 |
| N. Tvl | 2 894.00 | 384 600 | . | . | . | . | 3 590.00 | 3 100 | 2 899.00 | 387 700 |
| N.W. | 3 323.00 | 172 000 | 0.00 | 0 | . | 0 | 12 300.00 | 4 100 | 3 531.00 | 176 100 |
| P.W.V. | 1 701.00 | 106 500 | 1 400.00 | 800 | 16 800.00 | 800 | 6 875.00 | 37 800 | 3 096.00 | 146 100 |
| All/S.A. | 2 795.00 | 1 762 300 | 3 808.00 | 93 200 | 4 738.00 | 21 900 | 7 033.00 | 70 200 | 3 018.00 | 1 947 700 |

Sample number = 2 145

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 6.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 7.4: Average annual value of remittances received in cash or kind from absent members and other persons by province and location: African (Rand)

| Province | Rural | | Urban | | Metropolitan | | All | |
|----------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|--------------|---------|----------|-----------|
| | Amount | Number | Amount | Number | Amount | Number | Amount | Number |
| W. Cape | . | . | . | . | 1 097.00 | 13 900 | 1 097.00 | 13 900 |
| N. Cape | . | . | 6 400.00 | 3 200 | . | . | 6 400.00 | 3 200 |
| E. Cape | 2 210.00 | 318 200 | 1 463.00 | 17 600 | 1 785.00 | 11 800 | 2 158.00 | 347 500 |
| Kwazulu | 3 205.00 | 360 300 | 3 500.00 | 33 800 | 1 970.00 | 11 600 | 3 195.00 | 405 700 |
| O.F.S. | 2 909.00 | 64 600 | 2 349.00 | 108 400 | . | . | 2 558.00 | 173 000 |
| E. Tvl | 3 761.00 | 128 600 | 1 899.00 | 27 200 | . | . | 3 436.00 | 155 900 |
| N. Tvl | 2 938.00 | 369 500 | 1 816.00 | 16 100 | . | . | 2 894.00 | 384 600 |
| N.W. | 3 299.00 | 162 800 | 3 760.00 | 9 200 | . | . | 3 323.00 | 172 000 |
| P.W.V. | 1 200.00 | 1 000 | 1 930.00 | 22 500 | 1 645.00 | 82 900 | 1 701.00 | 106 500 |
| All/S.A. | 2 956.00 | 1 405 000 | 2 432.00 | 237 100 | 1 627.00 | 120 200 | 2 795.00 | 1 762 300 |

Sample number = 1 954

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 6.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 7.5: Percentage of households sending annual remittances in cash or kind to other persons by province and race

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 45.1 | 152 100 | 8.3 | 401 200 | 0.0 | 1 800 | 6.5 | 332 400 | 13.9 | 887 500 |
| N. Cape | 28.0 | 26 800 | 11.6 | 93 200 | . | . | . | . | 15.2 | 120 000 |
| E. Cape | 10.6 | 1 018 300 | 9.5 | 51 900 | . | . | 12.5 | 110 300 | 10.7 | 1 180 500 |
| Kwazulu | 15.2 | 1 049 000 | 0.0 | 43 700 | 5.6 | 188 100 | 5.4 | 101 600 | 12.7 | 1 382 400 |
| O.F.S. | 21.6 | 561 800 | 0.0 | 18 900 | . | . | 15.5 | 93 200 | 20.2 | 671 800 |
| E. Tvl | 13.4 | 654 700 | 100.0 | 800 | 0.0 | 2 800 | 4.5 | 67 400 | 12.6 | 725 700 |
| N. Tvl | 7.4 | 834 200 | . | . | . | . | 1.4 | 70 400 | 6.9 | 904 600 |
| N.W. | 22.5 | 735 100 | 50.0 | 1 700 | 100.0 | 800 | 4.1 | 74 400 | 21.0 | 812 100 |
| P.W.V. | 43.4 | 1 060 900 | 10.3 | 49 200 | 5.4 | 34 600 | 7.4 | 701 400 | 28.2 | 1 846 200 |
| All/S.A. | 20.4 | 6 092 700 | 8.5 | 658 700 | 5.8 | 228 200 | 7.4 | 1 551 100 | 16.7 | 8 530 800 |

Sample number = 8 848

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 6.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 7.6: Percentage of households sending annual remittances in cash or kind to other persons by province and location: African

| Province | Rural | | Urban | | Metropolitan | | All/S.A. | |
|----------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|--------------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 91.7 | 12 900 | 53.8 | 11 800 | 38.7 | 127 400 | 45.1 | 152 100 |
| N. Cape | 0.0 | 2 100 | 30.4 | 24 600 | . | . | 28.0 | 26 800 |
| E. Cape | 8.7 | 799 400 | 19.5 | 120 400 | 15.2 | 98 500 | 10.6 | 1 018 300 |
| Kwazulu | 13.1 | 787 400 | 27.9 | 166 200 | 10.3 | 95 300 | 15.2 | 1 049 000 |
| O.F.S. | 26.7 | 250 900 | 17.4 | 310 800 | . | . | 21.6 | 561 800 |
| E. Tvl | 10.3 | 517 000 | 25.1 | 137 700 | . | . | 13.4 | 654 700 |
| N. Tvl | 5.7 | 779 900 | 31.1 | 54 300 | . | . | 7.4 | 834 200 |
| N.W. | 23.2 | 680 800 | 13.2 | 54 300 | . | . | 22.5 | 735 100 |
| P.W.V. | 0.0 | 4 100 | 42.1 | 201 700 | 44.0 | 855 000 | 43.4 | 1 060 900 |
| All/S.A. | 13.2 | 3 834 500 | 26.1 | 1 081 900 | 38.2 | 1 176 300 | 20.4 | 6 092 700 |

Sample number = 6 533

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 6.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 7.7: Average annual value of remittances in cash or kind sent to other persons by province and race (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|----------|-----------|----------|--------|----------|--------|-----------|---------|----------|-----------|
| | Amount | Number | Amount | Number | Amount | Number | Amount | Number | Amount | Number |
| W. Cape | 2 460.00 | 68 500 | 2 063.00 | 33 400 | 0.00 | 0 | 5 249.00 | 21 400 | 2 837.00 | 123 300 |
| N. Cape | 1 386.00 | 7 500 | 5 591.00 | 10 800 | | | | | 4 044.00 | 18 300 |
| E. Cape | 1 699.00 | 108 100 | 986.00 | 4 800 | | | 6 294.00 | 13 800 | 2 063.00 | 126 800 |
| Kwazulu | 1 663.00 | 159 500 | 0.00 | 0 | 7 793.00 | 10 500 | 13 117.00 | 5 400 | 2 385.00 | 175 500 |
| O.F.S. | 3 219.00 | 121 300 | 0.00 | 0 | | | 7 069.00 | 14 400 | 3 631.00 | 135 700 |
| E. Tvl | 2 078.00 | 87 800 | 500.00 | 800 | 0.00 | 0 | 1 173.00 | 3 100 | 2 033.00 | 91 700 |
| N. Tvl | 2 493.00 | 61 400 | | | | | 5 400.00 | 1 000 | 2 541.00 | 62 400 |
| N.W. | 1 345.00 | 165 300 | 4 800.00 | 800 | 2 400.00 | 900 | 1 873.00 | 3 100 | 1 378.00 | 170 200 |
| P.W.V. | 2 373.00 | 460 800 | 1 860.00 | 6 100 | 2 900.00 | 1 900 | 5 262.00 | 52 100 | 2 659.00 | 519 800 |
| All/S.A. | 2 153.00 | 1 240 300 | 2 708.00 | 55 800 | 6 726.00 | 13 300 | 5 669.00 | 114 300 | 2 499.00 | 1 423 800 |

Sample number = 1 462

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 6.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 7.8: Average value of remittances in cash or kind sent to other persons by province and location: African (Rand)

| Province | Rural | | Urban | | Metropolitan | | All/S.A. | |
|----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|--------------|---------|----------|-----------|
| | Amount | Number | Amount | Number | Amount | Number | Amount | Number |
| W. Cape | 2 688.00 | 11 800 | 1 371.00 | 7 500 | 2 571.00 | 49 300 | 2 460.00 | 68 500 |
| N. Cape | . | . | 1 386.00 | 7 500 | . | . | 1 386.00 | 7 500 |
| E. Cape | 1 802.00 | 69 600 | 1 487.00 | 23 500 | 1 555.00 | 18 000 | 1 699.00 | 108 100 |
| Kwazulu | 1 251.00 | 103 400 | 2 639.00 | 46 400 | 1 359.00 | 9 800 | 1 663.00 | 159 500 |
| O.F.S. | 4 596.00 | 67 100 | 1 516.00 | 54 200 | . | . | 3 219.00 | 121 300 |
| E. Tvl | 2 084.00 | 53 300 | 2 067.00 | 34 600 | . | . | 2 078.00 | 87 800 |
| N. Tvl | 1 851.00 | 44 500 | 4 163.00 | 16 900 | . | . | 2 493.00 | 61 400 |
| N.W. | 1 352.00 | 158 100 | 1 186.00 | 7 200 | . | . | 1 345.00 | 165 300 |
| P.W.V. | . | . | 1 990.00 | 85 000 | 2 460.00 | 375 800 | 2 373.00 | 460 800 |
| All/S.A. | 1 973.00 | 507 700 | 2 052.00 | 282 700 | 2 418.00 | 449 900 | 2 153.00 | 1 240 300 |

Sample number = 1 286

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 6.2.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

CHAPTER EIGHT

**EXPENDITURE, FOOD CONSUMPTION AND DEBT
STRUCTURE**

Section 3: Food Spending and Consumption

In this section, we look at the patterns of food consumption for all the people in the household. This should include all the food that members of the household have bought and eaten. It should not include food that has been bought for resale or exchanging for commercial purposes.

Interviewer :

First: Introduce this section by saying :

"I have a list of different kinds of food that people may have eaten during the past week or month . As I read each one, I'd like you to tell me whether or not it was bought or consumed in this household during the past month. "

Then : Ask Question 1 for each item on the list.

Next : For each of the items marked with a YES to Question 1 : Ask Questions 2, 3, 4 and 5

- Note:**
- For Question 3, 4 and 5, record the amount in the verbal form in which the respondent gives it to you.
 - For Question 4 we want to know whether any of those foods were received in the form of a gift or as payment for work that any member of the household did.
 - For Question 5 we want to know if the household was able to consume any of the foods listed as a result of its being produced by the household

| 1. Was _____ bought or consumed by this household in the past month? | | 2. Does the household usually buy or receive it weekly or monthly? | | 3. What was the amount spent OR quantity purchased in the last period? | | 4. How much was received as a gift or as a payment in the last period? (Value OR Quantity) | | 5. How much was eaten from own production in the last period? (Value OR Quantity) | |
|--|--|--|---------|--|-------------------|--|-------------------|---|-------------------|
| | | Weekly | Monthly | Amount (Rand) | Amount (Quantity) | Amount (Rand) | Amount (Quantity) | Amount (Rand) | Amount (Quantity) |
| Code | Food name | YES | NO | Weekly -1 | Monthly -2 | Amount (Rand) | Amount (Quantity) | Amount (Rand) | Amount (Quantity) |
| 01 | Maize grain/samp (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |
| 02 | Mealie Meal/Maize Flour (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |
| 03 | Rice (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |
| 04 | White/Brown Bread (loaves) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |
| 05 | Wheat Flour (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |
| 06 | Breakfast Cereal (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |
| 07 | Dried Peas/Lentils/Beans (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |
| 08 | Potatoes (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |
| 09 | Tomatoes (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |
| 10 | Madumbes/Sweet Potatoes/Other Roots/Tubers (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |
| 11 | Vegetable Oil (litres) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |
| 12 | Margarine/Butter/Ghee/Other Fats (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |
| 13 | Cheese (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |
| 14 | Jam (units) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |
| 15 | Fresh Milk/Sour Milk/Yoghurt (litres) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | |

| Code | Food name | 1. Was ___ bought or consumed by this household in the past month? | | 2. Does the household usually buy or receive it weekly or monthly? | | 3. What was the amount spent OR quantity purchased in the last period? | | 4. How much was received as a gift or as a payment in the last period? (Value OR Quantity) | | 5. How much was eaten from own production in the last period? (Value OR Quantity) | |
|------|------------------------------------|--|----|--|---------|--|-------------------|--|-------------------|---|-------------------|
| | | YES | NO | Weekly | Monthly | Amount (Rand) | Amount (Quantity) | Amount (Rand) | Amount (Quantity) | Amount (Rand) | Amount (Quantity) |
| 16 | Baby Formula/Milk Powder (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 17 | Sugar (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 18 | Mutton/Beef/Pork (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 19 | Chicken (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 20 | Eggs (Unit=one egg, not kilo) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 21 | Fresh Fish (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 22 | Tinned Fish (units) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 23 | Pumpkin/squash (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 24 | Other vegetables (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 25 | Bananas (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 26 | Apples (units) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 27 | Citrus fruit (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 28 | Soft drinks (litres) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 29 | Meals prepared outside home | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 30 | Meals given to guests | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 31 | Other food expenditure/Consumption | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |

Section 4: Non-Food Spending

4.1 Regular Non-Food Spending

Interviewer: For each of the items listed, ASK:

1. In the past month, about how much, if anything, was spent on _____ (Ask for each item on the list below) ?

| | CODE | RAND |
|--|------|------|
| PERSONAL ITEMS: | | |
| Cigarettes, tobacco | -01 | |
| Beer, wine, spirits | -02 | |
| Entertainment (cinema, sports, music, etc) | -03 | |
| Personalised care items: soap, shampoo, haircuts, facials, and so on | -04 | |
| Newspapers/stationery, envelopes, stamps | -05 | |
| Telephone | -06 | |
| REGULAR TRANSPORT COSTS: | | |
| Petrol, oil and car service | -07 | |
| Buses, taxis, trains and air tickets | -08 | |
| MISCELLANEOUS: | | |
| Washing powder | -09 | |
| Childcare | -10 | |
| Religious and membership dues of organisations | -11 | |
| Informal taxation and donations | -12 | |
| Domestic servants, gardeners and other household labour | -13 | |

4.2 Occasional Non-Food Spending

Interviewer: For each of the items listed, ASK:

1. And in the past year, about how much was spent by the household on:

| | CODE | RAND |
|--|------|------|
| HOUSEHOLD: | | |
| Kitchen equipment, like pots and pans, lamps, torches and so on | -01 | |
| Home maintenance and repairs to the dwelling | -02 | |
| Bedding, sheets, blankets and towels | -03 | |
| Furniture and other household appliances | -04 | |
| CLOTHING AND SHOES: | | |
| Shoes for adults and children | -05 | |
| Clothes for adults and children | -06 | |
| Material to make clothing or curtains | -07 | |
| HEALTH AND CARE: (Exclude payment to medical aid schemes) | | |
| Dentists, doctors or nurses | -08 | |
| Hospital fees | -09 | |
| Medical supplies, for example, medicines, bandages and so on | -10 | |
| Traditional healer's fees | -11 | |
| PERSONAL AND OTHER ITEMS: | | |
| Holidays | -12 | |
| Jewellery, watches, other luxury goods (eg. yacht) | -13 | |

4.3 Summary of Food and Non-Food Expenditure

Interviewer: Ask all households to provide a summary of expenditure in the food and non-food categories listed in the grid below.

Name the expenditure category (e.g. groceries) and then ask each of the following questions.
Where the block is shaded, do not ask that particular question.

| 1a. Code | 1b. Name | 2. How much did the household spend in the last month? Rand | 3. How much is usually spent in a month? Rand | 4. How much was spent in the last year? Rand |
|-------------|---|---|---|--|
| 01 | Groceries (including toiletries and household essentials) | | | |
| 02 | Food eaten out | | | |
| 03 | Holidays | | | |
| 04 | Cars and other vehicles (including hire purchases and lease agreements) | | | |
| 05 | Furniture, including hire purchase agreements | | | |
| 06 | Clothing | | | |
| 07 | Payments to domestic servants and gardeners | | | |
| 08 | Insurance (including life, short-term and funeral policies) | | | |
| 09 | Savings (including retirement annuities and stokvel contributions) | | | |

4.4 Household Durables

Interviewer: Introduce by saying: "I have a list of household items here which someone in the household may or may not own"

1. **Then ask:** How many _____ does the household own ? Write "0" (zero) if none owned.

| | CODE | NUMBER |
|---|------|--------|
| Motor vehicle, including cars and bakkies | -01 | |
| Bicycles | -02 | |
| Radio | -03 | |
| Electric Stove | -04 | |
| Gas Stove | -05 | |
| Primus Cooker | -06 | |
| Fridge | -07 | |
| TV | -08 | |
| Geyser | -09 | |
| Electric Kettle | -10 | |
| Telephone | -11 | |

4.5 Household Debt

1. Does any member of this household owe cash or goods to any institution or to an individual who is not a household member?

Yes.....-1
 No.....-2

→ Go to Section 5

2. Interviewer: Introduce by saying: "I am going to read through a list of possible lenders. As I read through the list, please indicate whether or not money is owed to that source." and mark Yes or No in Question 2a.

If YES to Question 2a, then ask Questions 2b and 2c.

Note: Exclude bond on house in which respondent is living.

| Code | Possible Lender | 2a. _____ ? | | 2b. How much is owed to _____ ? | 2c. What is the monthly payment? |
|------|-------------------------------------|-------------|----|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | | YES | NO | | |
| 01 | Relative or friend | -1 | -2 | R | R |
| 02 | Government Agency | -1 | -2 | R | R |
| 03 | Landlord | -1 | -2 | R | R |
| 04 | Banks or Building Society | -1 | -2 | R | R |
| 05 | Non Governmental Organization (NGO) | -1 | -2 | R | R |
| 06 | Money Lender | -1 | -2 | R | R |
| 07 | Stokvel/Credit Union | -1 | -2 | R | R |
| 08 | Burial Services | -1 | -2 | R | R |
| 09 | Employer | -1 | -2 | R | R |
| 10 | Hire Purchase | -1 | -2 | R | R |
| 11 | Shopkeeper Credit | -1 | -2 | R | R |
| 12 | Other (Specify) | -1 | -2 | R | R |

CALCULATION OF TOTAL EXPENDITURE

NOTE: THIS IS A BRIEF SUMMARY OF HOW INCOME WAS CALCULATED. INTERESTED RESEARCHERS ARE ENCOURAGED TO OBTAIN COPIES OF THE PROGRAMS USED IN THESE CALCULATIONS. THESE ARE WRITTEN FOR "STATA" AND WILL BE SUPPLIED ON REQUEST.

FOOD

Food prices were recorded in the "Community Questionnaire" undertaken in each cluster. Two shops in each area were visited and the prices of a range of commodities obtained. The average of the two prices was taken to give commodity prices in each cluster. Where the price of a commodity was missing, the mean price in the corresponding magisterial district was used, or failing this the mean price in the same province and location. Only in a few cases was it necessary to use the mean in the province or corresponding location.

Food expenditure was calculated using these prices and the recorded consumption. There were initially a total of 1357 missing consumption values (for a commodity, not a household). It was not desirable to lose the entire observation if the household was uncertain of the consumption of an item. Moreover, we do know that the household consumed at least some of the commodity. Hence the following procedure was used. Based on the assumption that consumption patterns are similar in the same cluster, the best way to replace the missing figures was to substitute per capita medians. Where this could not be done, the sample median was used.

FOOD SUPPORT

It is possible that a household receives a food subsidy from an employer, or that it receives food as an in-kind remittance. In both cases this food should have been recorded in the food consumption section (Section 3, question 4) under the heading "how much was received as a gift/payment". This was frequently not done, under

the mistaken impression that this would be double counting. If the amount of food received is larger than the figure specified in section 3, question 4, then the difference was added to total food expenditure.

HOUSING

If the home is rented, either the actual value of the rent paid, or an estimate of the rental value of the house if it is provided for free by somebody else (Section 2.1 questions 9b and 9c) is used.

If the home is owned and a resale value is reported (section 2.1, question 8), then an estimate of the rental value based on the ratio of the property value and rental value in the same area is used.

HOUSING SUPPORT

It is possible that the household does not own the house and does not pay any rent, or that it receives a subsidy for the house payment. If the household reports a housing benefit from an employer and also pays rent, then the household's total rent is calculated as the sum of the payment plus the subsidy. Where no rent is paid, the subsidy is taken as the housing expenditure.

UTILITIES (Section 2.5)

There are approximately 600 households who report no expenditure on utilities. In the majority of these cases this was a result of boycott or other specified reasons for not paying. In these cases, expenditure on utilities has been set to zero. Missing values in the case of hostels were also set to zero. In other cases where the respondent did not know or refused to answer, missing values

were replaced by the medians by race and cluster. Also included are some imputed estimates of the value of wood collected, using a value of R2 per person per trip.

REGULAR NON-FOOD SPENDING (Section 4.1)

There are 64 households that do not spend anything. These are not altered.

In some cases it was noted that households had child care expenses and yet were single person households. This was reclassified as remittances, provided that the figure was greater than the one already given in the remittances section (to avoid double-counting). In all other cases where household size was greater than one, childcare was added to other regular non food expenditure.

OCCASIONAL NON-FOOD SPENDING (Section 4.2)

There are 748 households that do not spend anything. These are not altered.

TRANSPORT COSTS

Transport cost is reported as an item of regular non-food expenditure (section 4.1). In addition, households were asked for the weekly cost of transport to school (section 5, question 7) and the daily cost of transport to work (section 8.4, question 4.) The information on the cost of transport from the different sections was compared. The value of transport benefits received from an employer was also added.

School transport: the reported cost of transport to and from school was used if available. To estimate the missing values, persons enrolled in education were divided into two age groups, up to 17 and 18 and over. The median value by race, province, location and type of transport was then used where a cost had not been specified. (Walking and bicycling had no cost.) If the type of transport was not specified, then the median by province, race and age was used.

EDUCATION EXPENDITURE

In total there are 5457 households recording educational expenditure and 5362 households that have persons enrolled in education. There are 102 households that have education expenditure, but no-one enrolled: these are possibly households with children away at boarding school/university who are not classified as household members. All cases of non reporting of educational expenditure were set to zero. Where the respondent refused to answer or did not know, per student medians by cluster and race were substituted.

There are 129 households that report (annual) education bursaries. These values are added to the school expenses. There are 114 households that report receiving school meals. From the descriptive statistics, however, it is not clear whether the values reported are daily/monthly/annual figures. Consequently, the value of school meals has not been included.

DURABLE AND TAX EXPENSES

Information on durable expenses and hire purchases are available in different sections of the questionnaire (Sections 4.2., 4.3., 4.5). The calculation of total expenditure is defined as *exclusive* of furniture and other durables. We do not have comparable information on all expenditure groups, so it is preferable to leave this category out.

Expenditure is calculated as *current expenditure net of taxes*. It is therefore expected that expenditure will be lower than income for many households, the difference being investment in durables and all forms of tax liabilities on income.

REMITTANCES

There are 1462 households that report remittance expenditure. In addition, in the 73 cases of one person households with child care expenses, these expenses were shifted to remittances.

Table 8.1: Average MONTHLY household expenditure by province and race (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 1 329.00 | 144 600 | 2 039.00 | 391 400 | 3 291.00 | 1 800 | 4 570.00 | 323 300 | 2 873.00 | 861 000 |
| N. Cape | 1 496.00 | 25 700 | 980.00 | 91 200 | | | | | 1 093.00 | 116 900 |
| E. Cape | 725.00 | 1 014 800 | 1 639.00 | 50 900 | | | 4 151.00 | 107 200 | 1 078.00 | 1 173 000 |
| Kwazulu | 1 374.00 | 1 046 300 | 1 794.00 | 43 700 | 2 977.00 | 188 100 | 4 281.00 | 100 700 | 1 818.00 | 1 378 800 |
| O.F.S. | 787.00 | 538 400 | 575.00 | 16 900 | | | 5 303.00 | 91 800 | 1 433.00 | 647 200 |
| E. Tvl | 1 259.00 | 652 800 | 327.00 | 400 | 3 018.00 | 2 800 | 4 845.00 | 67 400 | 1 599.00 | 723 800 |
| N. Tvl | 893.00 | 831 300 | | | | | 3 207.00 | 67 400 | 1 067.00 | 898 700 |
| N.W. | 989.00 | 734 200 | 1 070.00 | 1 700 | 562.00 | 900 | 3 643.00 | 73 400 | 1 230.00 | 810 200 |
| P.W.V. | 1 513.00 | 1 056 800 | 2 659.00 | 47 500 | 5 180.00 | 34 600 | 5 160.00 | 697 300 | 2 997.00 | 1 836 300 |
| All/S.A. | 1 111.00 | 6 044 900 | 1 854.00 | 644 300 | 3 306.00 | 228 200 | 4 742.00 | 1 528 500 | 1 884.00 | 8 445 900 |

Sample number = 8 763

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1-5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.1.1: Average MONTHLY household per capita expenditure by province and race (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 473.00 | 144 600 | 512.00 | 391 400 | 1 331.00 | 1 400 | 1 807.00 | 323 300 | 993.00 | 861 000 |
| N. Cape | 653.00 | 25 700 | 354.00 | 91 200 | . | . | . | . | 419.00 | 116 900 |
| E. Cape | 184.00 | 1 014 800 | 346.00 | 50 900 | . | . | 1 330.00 | 107 200 | 296.00 | 1 173 000 |
| Kwazulu | 294.00 | 1 046 300 | 503.00 | 43 700 | 741.00 | 188 100 | 1 881.00 | 100 700 | 477.00 | 1 378 800 |
| O.F.S. | 287.00 | 538 400 | 292.00 | 15 900 | . | . | 2 081.00 | 91 800 | 541.00 | 647 200 |
| E. Tvl | 424.00 | 652 800 | 327.00 | 500 | 1 334.00 | 2 400 | 1 566.00 | 67 400 | 534.00 | 723 800 |
| N. Tvl | 219.00 | 831 300 | . | . | . | . | 1 464.00 | 67 400 | 312.00 | 898 700 |
| N.W. | 388.00 | 734 200 | 1 076.00 | 1 700 | 862.00 | 500 | 1 355.00 | 73 400 | 478.00 | 810 200 |
| P.W.V. | 560.00 | 1 056 800 | 831.00 | 47 500 | 1 404.00 | 34 600 | 2 022.00 | 697 300 | 1 138.00 | 1 836 300 |
| All/S.A. | 342.00 | 6 044 900 | 495.00 | 644 300 | 854.00 | 228 200 | 1 845.00 | 1 528 500 | 640.00 | 8 445 900 |

Sample number = 8 763

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1-5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.1.2: Average MONTHLY per capita expenditure by province and race (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|------------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|---------|------------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 340.00 | 584 400 | 424.00 | 1 883 500 | 1 067.00 | 5 300 | 1 531.00 | 965 200 | 724.00 | 3 418 400 |
| N. Cape | 443.00 | 86 800 | 213.00 | 418 900 | . | . | . | . | 253.00 | 505 600 |
| E. Cape | 136.00 | 5 396 900 | 292.00 | 286 200 | . | . | 1 135.00 | 392 200 | 208.00 | 6 075 300 |
| Kwazulu | 220.00 | 6 532 800 | 410.00 | 191 200 | 669.00 | 837 400 | 1 667.00 | 258 500 | 321.00 | 7 819 800 |
| O.F.S. | 189.00 | 2 243 200 | 255.00 | 65 000 | . | . | 1 680.00 | 290 000 | 357.00 | 2 598 200 |
| E. Tvl | 266.00 | 3 089 000 | 327.00 | 800 | 1 303.00 | 5 400 | 1 390.00 | 234 800 | 347.00 | 3 331 000 |
| N. Tvl | 166.00 | 4 473 900 | . | . | . | . | 1 275.00 | 169 500 | 206.00 | 4 643 400 |
| N.W. | 252.00 | 2 877 900 | 1 070.00 | 1 700 | 882.00 | 500 | 1 161.00 | 230 200 | 320.00 | 3 110 700 |
| P.W.V. | 401.00 | 3 981 300 | 600.00 | 210 600 | 1 205.00 | 148 800 | 1 744.00 | 2 063 400 | 859.00 | 6 404 100 |
| All/S.A. | 230.00 | 29 246 100 | 391.00 | 3 057 900 | 755.00 | 998 900 | 1 574.00 | 4 603 800 | 420.00 | 37 906 600 |

Sample number = 40 076

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1-5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.2: Average MONTHLY household expenditure by province and race: Female headed households (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 1 245.00 | 48 200 | 1 876.00 | 90 300 | 4 069.00 | 500 | 2 831.00 | 56 700 | 2 007.00 | 196 000 |
| N. Cape | 1 530.00 | 1 100 | 677.00 | 23 500 | . | . | . | . | 714.00 | 24 600 |
| E. Cape | 661.00 | 396 000 | 1 283.00 | 10 800 | . | . | 4 005.00 | 13 800 | 786.00 | 420 500 |
| Kwazulu | 1 200.00 | 327 600 | 1 440.00 | 11 500 | 2 805.00 | 29 800 | 3 092.00 | 11 800 | 1 392.00 | 380 700 |
| O.F.S. | 695.00 | 137 700 | 793.00 | 4 500 | . | . | 4 709.00 | 9 200 | 940.00 | 151 400 |
| E. Tvl | 1 036.00 | 116 000 | 377.00 | 800 | 2 281.00 | 900 | 1 876.00 | 7 000 | 1 055.00 | 119 900 |
| N. Tvl | 776.00 | 265 000 | . | . | . | . | 1 599.00 | 11 200 | 810.00 | 276 200 |
| N.W. | 883.00 | 147 200 | . | . | . | . | 2 577.00 | 7 100 | 938.00 | 154 300 |
| P.W.V. | 1 285.00 | 315 400 | 2 250.00 | 4 200 | . | . | 3 457.00 | 120 500 | 1 889.00 | 440 100 |
| All/S.A. | 954.00 | 1 754 200 | 1 572.00 | 145 700 | 2 826.00 | 31 600 | 3 222.00 | 232 300 | 1 266.00 | 2 163 800 |

Sample number = 2 284

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1-5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.2.1: Average MONTHLY household per capita expenditure by province and race: Female headed households (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 329.00 | 48 200 | 487.00 | 90 300 | 2 035.00 | 500 | 1 918.00 | 56 700 | 869.00 | 196 000 |
| N. Cape | 255.00 | 1 100 | 192.00 | 23 500 | . | . | . | . | 194.00 | 24 600 |
| E. Cape | 183.00 | 396 000 | 287.00 | 10 800 | . | . | 1 754.00 | 13 600 | 237.00 | 420 500 |
| Kwazulu | 232.00 | 327 600 | 371.00 | 11 600 | 954.00 | 29 800 | 2 421.00 | 11 800 | 360.00 | 380 700 |
| O.F.S. | 193.00 | 137 700 | 196.00 | 4 600 | . | . | 4 819.00 | 9 200 | 455.00 | 151 400 |
| E. Tvl | 296.00 | 116 000 | 327.00 | 800 | 1 145.00 | 800 | 912.00 | 2 000 | 313.00 | 119 900 |
| N. Tvl | 199.00 | 265 000 | . | . | . | . | 1 331.00 | 11 200 | 245.00 | 276 200 |
| N.W. | 271.00 | 147 200 | . | . | . | . | 1 124.00 | 7 100 | 311.00 | 154 300 |
| P.W.V. | 429.00 | 315 400 | 1 114.00 | 4 200 | . | . | 2 000.00 | 120 500 | 866.00 | 440 100 |
| All/S.A. | 259.00 | 1 754 200 | 423.00 | 145 700 | 990.00 | 31 600 | 2 018.00 | 232 300 | 469.00 | 2 163 800 |

Sample number = 2 284

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1-5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.2.2: Average MONTHLY per capita expenditure by province and race: Female headed households (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|----------|---------|---------|------------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 258.00 | 232 400 | 380.00 | 445 400 | 2 035.00 | 1 500 | 1 746.00 | 91 900 | 510.00 | 771 500 |
| N. Cape | 255.00 | 9 400 | 152.00 | 105 000 | . | . | . | . | 158.00 | 111 400 |
| E. Cape | 129.00 | 2 029 600 | 248.00 | 55 900 | . | . | 1 568.00 | 35 200 | 156.00 | 2 120 700 |
| Kwazulu | 190.00 | 2 072 900 | 316.00 | 52 700 | 867.00 | 96 300 | 2 233.00 | 16 300 | 237.00 | 2 238 200 |
| O.F.S. | 151.00 | 636 000 | 199.00 | 17 800 | . | . | 5 120.00 | 10 800 | 214.00 | 664 300 |
| E. Tvl | 216.00 | 557 400 | 327.00 | 400 | 1 145.00 | 1 950 | 938.00 | 4 100 | 224.00 | 564 200 |
| N. Tvl | 151.00 | 1 365 300 | . | . | . | . | 1 257.00 | 14 300 | 182.00 | 1 379 600 |
| N.W. | 197.00 | 660 500 | . | . | . | . | 555.00 | 17 400 | 214.00 | 677 900 |
| P.W.V. | 296.00 | 1 369 100 | 333.00 | 10 200 | . | . | 1 672.00 | 249 100 | 510.00 | 1 628 400 |
| All/S.A. | 187.00 | 8 929 600 | 333.00 | 687 900 | 893.00 | 99 900 | 1 706.00 | 438 800 | 270.00 | 10 156 200 |

Sample number = 10 900

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1-5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.3: Average MONTHLY household expenditure by location and race (Rand)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Rural | 955.00 | 3 803 500 | 1 581.00 | 43 300 | 3 035.00 | 1 800 | 4 682.00 | 123 800 | 1 079.00 | 3 972 500 |
| Urban | 1 205.00 | 1 072 000 | 1 332.00 | 256 700 | 2 963.00 | 131 400 | 4 189.00 | 420 300 | 2 012.00 | 1 880 400 |
| Metropolitan | 1 533.00 | 1 169 400 | 2 280.00 | 344 300 | 3 784.00 | 95 000 | 4 986.00 | 984 400 | 3 025.00 | 2 593 100 |
| All/S.A. | 1 111.00 | 6 044 900 | 1 854.00 | 644 300 | 3 306.00 | 228 200 | 4 742.00 | 1 528 500 | 1 884.00 | 8 445 900 |

Sample number = 8 763

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1, 5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.3.1: Average MONTHLY household per capita expenditure by location and race (Rand)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Rural | 270.00 | 3 803 500 | 477.00 | 43 300 | 1 585.00 | 1 830 | 1 713.00 | 123 800 | 317.00 | 3 972 500 |
| Urban | 412.00 | 1 072 000 | 387.00 | 258 700 | 778.00 | 131 400 | 1 592.00 | 420 300 | 698.00 | 1 880 400 |
| Metropolitan | 514.00 | 1 169 400 | 577.00 | 344 300 | 954.00 | 95 000 | 1 970.00 | 984 400 | 1 091.00 | 2 593 100 |
| All/S.A. | 342.00 | 6 044 900 | 495.00 | 644 300 | 854.00 | 228 200 | 1 845.00 | 1 528 500 | 640.00 | 8 445 900 |

Sample number = 8 763

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1, 5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.3.2: Average MONTHLY per capita expenditure by location and race (Rand)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|------------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|---------|------------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Rural | 185.00 | 19 857 500 | 328.00 | 208 400 | 1 240.00 | 1 533 | 1 459.00 | 397 400 | 212.00 | 20 265 800 |
| Urban | 272.00 | 4 754 500 | 299.00 | 1 143 700 | 698.00 | 557 600 | 1 357.00 | 1 297 800 | 488.00 | 7 753 500 |
| Metropolitan | 371.00 | 4 834 100 | 460.00 | 1 707 800 | 823.00 | 436 800 | 1 687.00 | 2 908 600 | 793.00 | 9 887 400 |
| All/S.A. | 230.00 | 29 246 100 | 391.00 | 3 057 900 | 755.00 | 998 900 | 1 574.00 | 4 603 800 | 420.00 | 37 906 600 |

Sample number = 40 076

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1, 5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.4: Average MONTHLY household expenditure by location and race: Female headed households (Rand)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Rural | 814.00 | 1 036 500 | | | | | 2 739.00 | 311 200 | 845.00 | 1 047 700 |
| Urban | 997.00 | 309 000 | 1 359.00 | 77 700 | 2 225.00 | 21 900 | 2 844.00 | 45 100 | 1 282.00 | 453 600 |
| Metropolitan | 1 277.00 | 408 800 | 1 815.00 | 68 000 | 4 571.00 | 5 500 | 3 337.00 | 176 000 | 1 922.00 | 662 400 |
| All/S.A. | 954.00 | 1 754 200 | 1 572.00 | 145 700 | 2 826.00 | 31 600 | 3 222.00 | 232 300 | 1 266.00 | 2 163 800 |

Sample number = 2 284

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1, 5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.4.1: Average MONTHLY household per capita expenditure by location and race: Female headed households (Rand)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Rural | 202.00 | 1 036 500 | | | | | 2 053.00 | 11 353 | 222.00 | 1 047 700 |
| Urban | 283.00 | 309 000 | 356.00 | 77 700 | 913.00 | 21 900 | 2 125.00 | 45 100 | 509.00 | 453 600 |
| Metropolitan | 384.00 | 408 800 | 500.00 | 68 000 | 1 165.00 | 9 200 | 1 988.00 | 176 000 | 833.00 | 662 400 |
| All/S.A. | 259.00 | 1 754 200 | 423.00 | 145 700 | 990.00 | 31 600 | 2 018.00 | 232 300 | 469.00 | 2 163 800 |

Sample number = 2 284

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1, 5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.4.2: Average MONTHLY per capita expenditure by location and race: Female headed households (Rand)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|----------|---------|---------|------------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Rural | 154.00 | 5 490 800 | | | | | 1 869.00 | 22 500 | 161.00 | 5 513 300 |
| Urban | 204.00 | 1 511 400 | 297.00 | 355 900 | 763.00 | 64 000 | 1 731.00 | 68 900 | 291.00 | 2 000 200 |
| Metropolitan | 271.00 | 1 927 400 | 372.00 | 332 000 | 1 125.00 | 35 900 | 1 690.00 | 347 500 | 482.00 | 2 642 800 |
| All/S.A. | 187.00 | 8 929 600 | 333.00 | 687 900 | 893.00 | 99 900 | 1 706.00 | 438 800 | 270.00 | 10 156 200 |

Sample number = 10 900

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1, 5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.5: Average commodity household budget shares by race (Percentage)

| Commodity | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|---|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Housing | 9.9 | 13.7 | 14.7 | 20.3 | 12.2 |
| Utilities | 7.9 | 11.1 | 9.6 | 7.8 | 8.2 |
| Food | 52.9 | 40.0 | 32.9 | 22.1 | 45.8 |
| Child care | 0.9 | 3.1 | 6.2 | 5.8 | 2.1 |
| Transport | 4.4 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.3 | 4.4 |
| Personal (1) | 6.7 | 9.0 | 8.8 | 8.4 | 7.2 |
| Other occasional non food expenditure (2) | 2.7 | 3.8 | 3.4 | 6.7 | 3.6 |
| Household | 0.8 | 1.0 | 0.8 | 0.6 | 0.8 |
| Clothing | 4.1 | 5.0 | 4.9 | 3.2 | 4.0 |
| Health | 0.6 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 2.6 | 1.1 |
| Holiday/Jewellery | 0.6 | 0.7 | 2.3 | 3.2 | 1.1 |
| Insurance | 0.9 | 3.5 | 5.8 | 8.0 | 2.5 |
| Saving | 2.0 | 1.6 | 2.2 | 3.5 | 2.2 |
| Schooling | 2.2 | 1.5 | 1.8 | 3.1 | 2.3 |
| Remittances | 3.3 | 1.0 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 2.5 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Monthly total expenditure (Rand) | 1 111.00 | 1 854.00 | 3 306.00 | 4 742.00 | 1 884.00 |
| Monthly household per capita expenditure (Rand) | 342.00 | 495.00 | 854.00 | 1 845.00 | 640.00 |
| Number | 6 044 900 | 644 300 | 228 300 | 1 528 500 | 8 445 900 |

Sample number = 8 763

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1, 5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: (1) Personal Expenses include: Tobacco, Alcohol, Entertainment, Personal Care, Newspapers, Telephone.

NOTE 3: (2) Other Expenses include: Washing, Dues, Taxes and Household Labour.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.5.1: Average commodity household budget shares by province (Percentage)

| Commodity | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvi | N. Tvi | M.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|---|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Housing | 16.2 | 12.9 | 8.4 | 12.4 | 8.4 | 11.4 | 12.4 | 11.7 | 14.4 | 12.2 |
| Utilities | 8.0 | 15.5 | 11.0 | 8.6 | 9.4 | 6.1 | 9.2 | 7.5 | 5.8 | 8.2 |
| Food | 35.4 | 39.8 | 55.7 | 50.6 | 48.2 | 46.5 | 53.5 | 50.0 | 34.3 | 45.8 |
| Child care | 3.6 | 1.5 | 1.1 | 1.9 | 1.4 | 1.8 | 1.1 | 1.8 | 3.4 | 2.1 |
| Transport | 4.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 3.9 | 2.4 | 5.4 | 2.4 | 3.3 | 7.6 | 4.4 |
| Personal (1) | 8.3 | 8.1 | 6.1 | 6.8 | 8.0 | 6.6 | 4.8 | 8.0 | 8.4 | 7.2 |
| Other occasional non food expenses (2) | 4.4 | 3.1 | 3.5 | 2.9 | 3.7 | 3.4 | 3.8 | 2.8 | 4.1 | 3.6 |
| Household | 0.8 | 1.0 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 1.5 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| Clothing | 4.1 | 4.2 | 3.5 | 3.7 | 4.8 | 4.3 | 4.2 | 4.4 | 4.0 | 4.0 |
| Health | 1.5 | 1.2 | 0.8 | 1.1 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 1.4 | 1.1 |
| Holiday/Jewellery | 1.6 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 2.4 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 1.9 | 1.1 |
| Insurance | 4.8 | 4.6 | 1.7 | 2.1 | 2.5 | 1.8 | 1.3 | 1.5 | 3.7 | 2.5 |
| Savings | 2.8 | 1.8 | 0.8 | 1.6 | 2.6 | 2.5 | 1.8 | 2.5 | 3.3 | 2.2 |
| Schooling | 2.2 | 0.7 | 2.3 | 2.0 | 1.8 | 2.1 | 2.8 | 2.1 | 2.8 | 2.3 |
| Remittances | 1.8 | 2.7 | 1.3 | 1.2 | 4.5 | 3.4 | 1.1 | 2.7 | 4.2 | 2.5 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Monthly household expenditure (Rand) | 2 873.00 | 1 093.00 | 1 078.00 | 1 818.00 | 1 433.00 | 1 599.00 | 1 067.00 | 1 230.00 | 2 997.00 | 1 884.00 |
| Monthly household per capita expenditure (Rand) | 993.00 | 419.00 | 296.00 | 477.00 | 541.00 | 534.00 | 312.00 | 478.00 | 1 138.00 | 840.00 |
| Number | 861 000 | 116 900 | 1 173 000 | 1 378 800 | 647 200 | 723 800 | 898 700 | 810 200 | 1 836 300 | 8 445 900 |

Sample number = 8 783

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4, 1-4.3, 5.1, 5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: (1) Personal Expenses include: Tobacco, Alcohol, Entertainment, Personal Care, Newspapers, Telephone.

NOTE 3: (2) Other Expenses include: Washing, Dues, Taxes and Household Labour.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.5.2: Average commodity household budget shares by location (Percentage)

| Commodity | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | All |
|---|-----------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| Housing | 10.1 | 11.8 | 15.7 | 12.2 |
| Utilities | 8.9 | 8.9 | 6.5 | 8.2 |
| Food | 55.0 | 42.2 | 34.2 | 45.8 |
| Child care | 0.9 | 2.6 | 3.8 | 2.1 |
| Transport | 3.0 | 4.0 | 6.7 | 4.4 |
| Personal (1) | 6.0 | 8.1 | 8.4 | 7.2 |
| Other occasional non food expenses (2) | 3.1 | 3.7 | 4.2 | 3.6 |
| Household | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 0.8 |
| Clothing | 3.9 | 4.4 | 3.9 | 4.0 |
| Health | 0.8 | 1.2 | 1.4 | 1.1 |
| Holiday/Jewellery | 0.6 | 1.2 | 1.9 | 1.1 |
| Insurance | 1.0 | 3.6 | 4.1 | 2.5 |
| Savings | 1.6 | 2.7 | 2.9 | 2.2 |
| Schooling | 2.2 | 2.1 | 2.6 | 2.3 |
| Remittances | 2.2 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 2.5 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Monthly household expenditure (Rand) | 1 079.00 | 2 012.00 | 3 025.00 | 1 884.00 |
| Monthly household per capita expenditure (Rand) | 317.00 | 698.00 | 1 091.00 | 640.00 |
| Number | 3 972 500 | 1 880 400 | 2 593 100 | 8 445 900 |

Sample number = 8 763

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1, 5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: (1) Personal Expenses include: Tobacco, Alcohol, Entertainment, Personal Care, Newspapers, Telephone.

NOTE 3: (2) Other Expenses include: Washing, Dues, Taxes and Household Labour.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.6: Average share of total expenditure spent on food by province and race (Percentage)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 51.5 | 144 600 | 40.6 | 391 400 | 39.2 | 1 800 | 21.9 | 323 300 | 35.4 | 861 000 |
| N. Cape | 35.9 | 25 700 | 40.9 | 91 200 | . | . | . | . | 39.8 | 116 900 |
| E. Cape | 59.5 | 1 014 800 | 44.8 | 50 900 | . | . | 25.0 | 107 200 | 55.7 | 1 173 000 |
| Kwazulu | 57.6 | 1 046 300 | 33.8 | 43 700 | 33.8 | 188 100 | 16.3 | 100 700 | 50.6 | 1 378 800 |
| O.F.S. | 53.1 | 538 400 | 40.7 | 16 900 | . | . | 20.8 | 91 800 | 48.2 | 647 200 |
| E. Tvl | 48.9 | 652 800 | 45.8 | 800 | 28.6 | 2 800 | 23.7 | 67 400 | 46.5 | 723 800 |
| N. Tvl | 55.9 | 831 300 | . | . | . | . | 23.5 | 67 400 | 53.5 | 898 700 |
| N.W. | 51.3 | 734 200 | 56.7 | 1 700 | 23.7 | 900 | 36.8 | 73 400 | 50.0 | 810 200 |
| P.W.V. | 43.3 | 1 056 800 | 32.6 | 47 500 | 28.5 | 34 600 | 21.0 | 697 300 | 34.3 | 1 836 300 |
| All/S.A. | 52.9 | 6 044 900 | 40.0 | 644 300 | 32.9 | 228 200 | 22.1 | 1 528 500 | 45.8 | 8 445 900 |

Sample number = 8 763

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1-5.3, 6.2, 8.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.6.1: Average share of total expenditure spent on food by location and race (Percentage)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Rural | 56.10 | 3 803 500 | 45.40 | 43 300 | 26.00 | 1 833 | 26.70 | 1 23 800 | 55.00 | 3 972 500 |
| Urban | 50.40 | 1 072 000 | 43.30 | 256 700 | 31.10 | 131 400 | 24.00 | 420 300 | 42.20 | 1 880 400 |
| Metropolitan | 44.70 | 1 169 400 | 36.90 | 344 300 | 35.50 | 95 000 | 20.70 | 984 400 | 34.20 | 2 593 100 |
| All/S.A. | 52.90 | 6 044 900 | 40.00 | 644 300 | 32.90 | 228 200 | 22.10 | 1 528 500 | 45.80 | 8 445 900 |

Sample number = 8 763

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1, 2.4-2.5, 3, 4.1-4.3, 5.1, 5.3, 6.2, 6.2.4 and 8.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.7: Average food budget shares by race (Percentage)

| Food Types | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All/S.A. |
|--------------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Grains | 35.4 | 19.2 | 16.1 | 10.9 | 29.1 |
| Meat & Fish | 22.0 | 31.9 | 28.1 | 29.9 | 24.4 |
| Dairy | 6.8 | 9.3 | 12.3 | 15.5 | 8.8 |
| Fruits & Vegetables | 16.4 | 15.7 | 18.2 | 13.9 | 15.9 |
| Oils | 4.6 | 5.2 | 6.0 | 3.9 | 4.6 |
| Sugar | 6.1 | 4.8 | 3.1 | 1.9 | 5.1 |
| Meals outside home | 3.1 | 2.9 | 6.3 | 12.8 | 5.0 |
| Other | 5.5 | 11.0 | 10.0 | 11.3 | 7.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Monthly expenditure (1) (Rand) | 142.00 | 164.00 | 239.00 | 351.00 | 185.00 |
| Number | 5 938 000 | 643 300 | 228 200 | 1 532 400 | 8 341 900 |

Sample number = 8 660

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 3.

NOTE 2: (1) Monthly household per capita total food expenditure.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.7.1: Average food budget shares by province (Percentage)

| Food Types | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|--------------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Grains | 15.2 | 24.0 | 37.7 | 31.4 | 31.6 | 30.0 | 46.1 | 33.0 | 17.5 | 29.1 |
| Meat & Fish | 29.8 | 30.4 | 17.8 | 23.6 | 24.3 | 23.0 | 17.8 | 26.3 | 29.2 | 24.4 |
| Dairy | 11.4 | 7.8 | 8.9 | 7.4 | 10.5 | 8.0 | 4.2 | 8.7 | 10.4 | 8.8 |
| Fruits & Vegetables | 16.1 | 16.1 | 15.9 | 17.2 | 15.6 | 16.8 | 13.8 | 15.5 | 16.0 | 15.9 |
| Oils | 4.3 | 5.7 | 5.1 | 6.0 | 4.6 | 3.7 | 4.2 | 3.7 | 4.1 | 4.6 |
| Sugar | 3.5 | 6.9 | 8.5 | 4.6 | 5.4 | 4.5 | 7.4 | 5.4 | 2.8 | 5.1 |
| Meals outside home | 7.9 | 0.7 | 1.9 | 3.0 | 2.8 | 4.4 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 10.4 | 5.0 |
| Other | 11.8 | 8.3 | 4.3 | 6.7 | 5.0 | 9.7 | 3.7 | 4.7 | 9.6 | 7.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Monthly expenditure (1) (Rand) | 252.00 | 113.00 | 119.00 | 180.00 | 139.00 | 167.00 | 123.00 | 167.00 | 264.00 | 185.00 |
| Number | 866 600 | 113 000 | 1 176 500 | 1 380 600 | 640 000 | 661 500 | 898 500 | 797 800 | 1 807 400 | 8 341 900 |

Sample number = 8 660

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 3.

NOTE 2: (1) Monthly household per capita total food expenditure.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.7.2: Average food budget shares by location (Percentage)

| Food Types | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | All/S.A. |
|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| Grains | 40.1 | 23.1 | 16.9 | 29.1 |
| Meat & Fish | 19.2 | 27.9 | 29.7 | 24.4 |
| Dairy | 6.7 | 10.1 | 10.9 | 8.8 |
| Fruit & Vegetables | 15.5 | 16.5 | 16.2 | 15.9 |
| Oils | 4.6 | 4.9 | 4.3 | 4.6 |
| Sugar | 6.9 | 4.4 | 2.9 | 5.1 |
| Meals outside home | 2.1 | 4.8 | 9.4 | 5.0 |
| Other | 4.8 | 8.4 | 9.7 | 7.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Monthly expenditure (1) (Rand) | 125.00 | 213.00 | 254.00 | 185.00 |
| Number | 3 902 700 | 1 865 500 | 2 573 600 | 8 341 900 |

Sample number = 8 660

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 3.

NOTE 2: (1) Monthly household per capita food expenditure.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.8: Percentage of households that own durables by race

| Type of durables | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Motor vehicle | 9.8 | 33.2 | 70.2 | 91.9 | 28.8 |
| Bicycles | 16.1 | 26.3 | 20.1 | 49.2 | 23.3 |
| Radio | 79.3 | 77.6 | 92.2 | 96.4 | 82.7 |
| Electric stove | 20.8 | 76.0 | 96.8 | 93.4 | 41.0 |
| Gas stove | 11.2 | 35.3 | 23.0 | 18.3 | 14.7 |
| Primus cooker | 71.9 | 17.4 | 6.6 | 6.1 | 53.3 |
| Fridge | 23.8 | 72.7 | 97.2 | 96.3 | 43.4 |
| TV | 32.6 | 78.0 | 94.1 | 95.5 | 49.8 |
| Geyser | 6.1 | 49.7 | 85.6 | 96.5 | 28.8 |
| Electric kettle | 17.4 | 70.0 | 82.9 | 97.3 | 38.5 |
| Telephone | 8.2 | 48.5 | 75.2 | 88.8 | 28.4 |
| Number | 5 744 000 | 641 300 | 226 500 | 1 541 600 | 8 153 400 |

Sample number = 8 447

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 4.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.8.1: Percentage of households that own durables by province

| Province | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|-----------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Motor vehicle | 51.8 | 14.3 | 16.5 | 24.1 | 18.9 | 25.1 | 15.2 | 17.3 | 45.7 | 28.8 |
| Bicycles | 36.4 | 25.0 | 14.6 | 18.2 | 22.3 | 25.1 | 21.7 | 25.1 | 25.7 | 23.3 |
| Radio | 85.4 | 67.1 | 75.3 | 86.5 | 79.2 | 90.2 | 83.4 | 75.2 | 85.7 | 82.7 |
| Electric stove | 72.5 | 61.2 | 16.6 | 37.7 | 27.1 | 26.6 | 17.5 | 23.5 | 70.3 | 41.0 |
| Gas stove | 27.9 | 28.4 | 17.2 | 19.2 | 9.8 | 10.9 | 7.9 | 13.0 | 9.7 | 14.7 |
| Primus cooker | 18.8 | 37.1 | 78.4 | 60.1 | 68.2 | 52.6 | 65.1 | 71.8 | 32.3 | 53.3 |
| Fridge | 73.7 | 54.6 | 19.6 | 42.1 | 30.1 | 33.6 | 23.2 | 32.8 | 65.8 | 43.4 |
| TV | 80.0 | 59.3 | 30.0 | 46.7 | 39.9 | 40.7 | 25.8 | 41.5 | 70.5 | 49.8 |
| Geyser | 63.5 | 21.5 | 11.8 | 22.7 | 20.2 | 14.5 | 9.2 | 17.6 | 49.6 | 28.8 |
| Electric kettle | 73.1 | 51.4 | 15.2 | 29.8 | 26.8 | 28.2 | 15.8 | 23.8 | 66.3 | 38.5 |
| Telephone | 61.6 | 17.8 | 14.1 | 24.3 | 18.5 | 14.7 | 8.2 | 13.6 | 49.1 | 26.4 |
| Number | 876 100 | 112 000 | 1 144 300 | 1 320 300 | 645 100 | 673 100 | 818 300 | 752 600 | 1 811 500 | 8 153 400 |

Sample number = 8 447

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 4.4.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.9: Incidence of debt incurred by province and race (Percentage)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 38.7 | 152 100 | 73.8 | 401 200 | 59.0 | 1 800 | 50.7 | 332 400 | 59.1 | 887 500 |
| N. Cape | 84.0 | 26 800 | 66.3 | 93 200 | . | . | . | . | 70.3 | 120 000 |
| E. Cape | 47.5 | 1 018 300 | 86.9 | 51 900 | . | . | 43.1 | 110 300 | 48.9 | 1 180 500 |
| Kwazulu | 44.2 | 1 049 000 | 32.1 | 43 700 | 64.2 | 188 100 | 27.7 | 101 600 | 45.3 | 1 382 400 |
| O.F.S. | 47.0 | 561 800 | 84.2 | 16 800 | . | . | 62.0 | 93 200 | 50.0 | 671 800 |
| E. Tvl | 40.7 | 654 700 | 0.0 | 800 | 37.2 | 2 800 | 56.1 | 67 400 | 42.0 | 725 700 |
| N. Tvl | 34.8 | 834 200 | . | . | . | . | 44.9 | 70 400 | 35.6 | 904 600 |
| N.W. | 47.9 | 735 100 | 50.0 | 1 700 | 100.0 | 800 | 50.6 | 74 400 | 48.2 | 812 100 |
| P.W.V. | 33.3 | 1 060 900 | 51.7 | 49 200 | 51.4 | 34 600 | 49.1 | 701 400 | 40.1 | 1 846 200 |
| All/S.A. | 41.9 | 6 092 700 | 69.5 | 658 700 | 61.9 | 228 200 | 48.5 | 1 551 100 | 45.8 | 8 530 800 |

Sample number = 8 848

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 4.5.1.

NOTE 2: Percentage of households that owe cash or goods to any institution or to an individual who is not a household member.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.10: Sources of household debt by race (Percentage)

| Type of debt | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Relative/Friend | 16.2 | 6.6 | 10.4 | 8.2 | 12.9 |
| Government Agency | 0.5 | 1.8 | 1.7 | 1.4 | 0.9 |
| Landlord | 1.1 | 2.0 | | 3.5 | 1.7 |
| Banks/Building society | 1.6 | 5.4 | 8.4 | 30.0 | 8.4 |
| Non Governmental Organisation (NGO) | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| Money Lender | 2.0 | 1.0 | | 0.4 | 1.5 |
| Stokvel/Credit Union | 1.3 | | | 0.8 | 1.0 |
| Burial Services | 3.5 | 1.3 | | 1.3 | 2.6 |
| Employer | 1.8 | 2.3 | 3.7 | 1.5 | 1.9 |
| Hire Purchase | 30.7 | 33.8 | 42.3 | 24.4 | 30.3 |
| Shopkeeper credit | 37.8 | 33.4 | 30.3 | 22.7 | 33.7 |
| Other | 2.9 | 12.1 | 2.9 | 5.5 | 4.8 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of Credit | 3 215 200 | 758 500 | 212 700 | 1 102 900 | 5 289 200 |

Sample number = 5 457

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 4.5.

NOTE 2: Those with valid sources given. A household may have more than one source of credit listed.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.10.1: Sources of household debt by province (Percentage)

| Type of debt | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|-------------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Relative/Friend | 6.8 | 5.0 | 15.8 | 17.4 | 15.1 | 16.2 | 10.5 | 10.0 | 13.7 | 12.9 |
| Government Agency | 1.1 | 2.1 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.5 | 1.5 | 0.3 | 0.8 | 1.4 | 0.9 |
| Landlord | 4.3 | | 0.5 | 0.3 | 0.8 | 0.5 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 3.3 | 1.7 |
| Banks/Building society | 16.5 | 4.5 | 3.3 | 5.1 | 9.8 | 4.5 | 1.5 | 3.6 | 14.7 | 8.4 |
| Non Governmental Organisation (NGO) | 0.9 | | | 0.1 | 0.2 | 1.2 | | | 0.4 | 0.3 |
| Money Lender | 1.1 | | 1.5 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 5.2 | 0.5 | 1.2 | 0.5 | 1.5 |
| Stokvel/Credit Union | 0.6 | | 0.1 | 1.8 | 1.2 | 1.7 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 1.2 | 1.0 |
| Burial Services | 0.7 | | 1.8 | 2.1 | 2.9 | 3.5 | 5.8 | 1.3 | 4.4 | 2.6 |
| Employer | 2.4 | 0.7 | 0.5 | 1.8 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 2.2 | 1.4 | 2.1 | 1.9 |
| Hire Purchase | 28.2 | 37.7 | 21.0 | 38.8 | 31.5 | 37.6 | 29.3 | 33.8 | 27.6 | 30.3 |
| Shopkeeper credit | 28.2 | 35.1 | 49.9 | 29.4 | 30.0 | 23.3 | 44.9 | 44.2 | 28.3 | 33.7 |
| Other | 9.1 | 15.0 | 4.8 | 2.9 | 3.9 | 2.4 | 3.8 | 1.9 | 4.6 | 4.8 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of Credit | 793 200 | 140 700 | 723 400 | 840 900 | 444 500 | 399 700 | 403 400 | 499 800 | 1 043 500 | 5 289 200 |

Sample number = 5 457

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 4.5.

NOTE 2: Those with valid sources given. A household may have more than one source of credit listed.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 8.11: Average monthly debt payment per capita by province and race (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 59.4 | 56 800 | 115.1 | 291 400 | 100.0 | 959 | 223.1 | 151 700 | 141.5 | 500 700 |
| N. Cape | 200.0 | 21 400 | 83.1 | 59 800 | . | . | . | . | 113.9 | 81 300 |
| E. Cape | 39.1 | 471 000 | 49.3 | 42 200 | . | . | 105.2 | 39 800 | 44.7 | 553 000 |
| Kwazulu | 33.2 | 456 400 | 82.0 | 13 200 | 98.2 | 114 600 | 407.1 | 19 000 | 61.1 | 603 300 |
| O.F.S. | 78.1 | 263 000 | 38.6 | 14 300 | . | . | 391.9 | 51 200 | 125.2 | 328 500 |
| E. Tvl | 60.2 | 256 900 | . | . | 187.5 | 900 | 809.8 | 34 700 | 149.6 | 292 500 |
| N. Tvl | 42.6 | 281 700 | . | . | . | . | 195.7 | 31 700 | 58.0 | 313 300 |
| N.W. | 96.9 | 344 700 | 130.0 | 900 | 152.0 | 600 | 960.3 | 35 600 | 177.6 | 382 100 |
| P.W.V. | 70.7 | 331 800 | 176.5 | 24 600 | 136.0 | 14 900 | 305.3 | 318 600 | 184.3 | 689 000 |
| All/S.A. | 58.8 | 2 483 600 | 104.0 | 446 300 | 103.2 | 131 400 | 342.3 | 682 200 | 117.4 | 3 743 500 |

Sample number = 3 889

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 4.5.2c.

NOTE 2: Only households that are in debt and have reported monthly payments.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

CHAPTER NINE

HEALTH INCIDENCE AND EXPENDITURE

Section 10: Health

10.1 Health Spending/Incidence/Expense

1. Think about the last two weeks: Has any member of the household been sick or injured during the past two weeks? This includes people who have some form of permanent injury, disability, or ailment.

Yes -1

No -2

→ Go to Section 10.2

Interviewer : if YES, ask: Please name each person who has been sick or injured during the past two weeks or any person who is disabled.
(Prompt fully by asking: Anybody else? Write down the person name and code of each person mentioned.)

Next: Do all the questions for each person listed before going onto the next person.

- Note:**
- For **Question 5:** if there is not a second illness code as a "00"
 - After **Question 6:** Circle all individuals that are still sick at the time of interview.
 - For **Question 9c:** record the actual total cost to the household for consultation, accommodation at hospitals or clinics, medicines, etc.
 - For **Question 9d:** record the actual cost to the household of medicines only.
 - For **Question 10:** Ask only if the answer in Question 8 is "No-one". Otherwise move to next the person

Table 9.1: Incidence of ill-health in the previous two weeks by province and race (Percentage)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|------------|----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|------------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 6.2 | 586 900 | 11.6 | 1 911 000 | 6.0 | 5 300 | 14.1 | 988 100 | 11.4 | 3 491 400 |
| N. Cape | 6.9 | 93 200 | 7.7 | 421 800 | | | | | 7.5 | 515 000 |
| E. Cape | 7.7 | 5 412 800 | 10.6 | 287 200 | | | 16.7 | 404 400 | 8.5 | 6 104 400 |
| Kwazulu | 9.9 | 6 543 500 | 7.8 | 191 200 | 14.8 | 837 400 | 7.3 | 260 300 | 10.3 | 7 832 300 |
| O.F.S. | 5.7 | 2 266 500 | 1.4 | 65 000 | | | 11.7 | 292 600 | 6.3 | 2 624 100 |
| E. Tvl | 8.6 | 3 090 900 | 6.9 | 806 800 | 6.0 | 6 400 | 11.3 | 234 800 | 8.8 | 3 333 000 |
| N. Tvl | 5.4 | 4 498 300 | | | | | 7.1 | 173 600 | 5.5 | 4 671 900 |
| N.W. | 5.5 | 2 878 800 | 6.0 | 1 700 | 6.6 | 800 | 5.2 | 234 300 | 5.5 | 3 115 700 |
| P.W.V. | 8.2 | 3 985 400 | 7.1 | 214 800 | 18.9 | 148 800 | 12.4 | 2 081 800 | 9.8 | 6 430 800 |
| All/S.A | 7.6 | 29 356 200 | 10.2 | 3 093 500 | 15.3 | 998 900 | 12.2 | 4 670 000 | 8.6 | 38 118 600 |

Sample number = 40 284

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.1.1: Incidence of ill-health in the previous two weeks by province and gender (Percentage)

| Province | Female | | Male | | All | |
|----------|---------|------------|---------|------------|---------|------------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| W. Cape | 12.0 | 1 803 500 | 10.7 | 1 687 900 | 11.4 | 3 491 400 |
| N. Cape | 9.6 | 261 000 | 5.4 | 254 000 | 7.5 | 515 000 |
| E. Cape | 8.8 | 3 309 200 | 8.1 | 2 795 200 | 8.5 | 6 104 400 |
| Kwazulu | 11.7 | 4 241 700 | 8.6 | 3 590 600 | 10.3 | 7 832 300 |
| O.F.S. | 6.7 | 1 374 400 | 5.9 | 1 248 400 | 6.3 | 2 622 800 |
| E. Tvl | 9.7 | 1 701 100 | 7.8 | 1 631 000 | 8.8 | 3 332 100 |
| N. Tvl | 5.7 | 2 560 700 | 5.2 | 2 108 500 | 5.5 | 4 669 200 |
| N.W. | 5.0 | 1 573 200 | 5.9 | 1 541 600 | 5.5 | 3 114 800 |
| P.W.V. | 10.8 | 3 250 500 | 8.7 | 3 179 400 | 9.8 | 6 429 800 |
| All/S.A. | 9.3 | 20 075 400 | 7.8 | 18 036 500 | 8.6 | 38 111 800 |

Sample number = 40 277

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: There are 7 persons of unknown gender.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.1.2: Incidence of ill-health in the household in the previous two weeks by location, gender and race (Percentage)

| Location & Gender | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|-------------------|---------|------------|----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|------------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| Rural | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 8.7 | 2 465 400 | 11.7 | 603 400 | 14.5 | 290 600 | 12.1 | 658 800 | 10.1 | 4 018 200 |
| Male | 6.1 | 2 311 000 | 7.9 | 554 100 | 9.5 | 266 900 | 13.4 | 672 000 | 7.9 | 3 804 100 |
| All | 7.4 | 4 776 400 | 9.9 | 1 157 400 | 12.1 | 557 600 | 12.7 | 1 330 800 | 9.0 | 7 822 300 |
| Urban | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 8.2 | 10 831 700 | 6.9 | 99 000 | 0.0 | 1 800 | 10.4 | 196 300 | 8.2 | 10 928 800 |
| Male | 6.9 | 9 083 200 | 4.6 | 107 300 | 0.0 | 2 700 | 8.4 | 207 200 | 6.9 | 9 400 500 |
| All | 7.6 | 19 714 900 | 5.7 | 206 400 | 0.0 | 4 500 | 9.4 | 403 500 | 7.6 | 20 329 300 |
| Metropolitan | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 8.8 | 2 492 700 | 11.0 | 910 800 | 20.6 | 220 600 | 12.6 | 1 504 300 | 10.8 | 5 128 400 |
| Male | 6.7 | 2 365 400 | 10.6 | 819 000 | 18.3 | 216 200 | 12.1 | 1 431 400 | 9.5 | 4 831 900 |
| All | 7.8 | 4 858 100 | 10.9 | 1 729 700 | 19.4 | 436 800 | 12.3 | 2 935 700 | 10.2 | 9 960 300 |
| All | | | | | | | | | | |
| Female | 8.4 | 15 589 800 | 11.0 | 1 613 200 | 17.0 | 513 000 | 12.3 | 2 359 300 | 9.3 | 20 075 400 |
| Male | 6.7 | 13 759 600 | 9.3 | 1 480 400 | 13.4 | 465 800 | 12.1 | 2 310 700 | 7.8 | 18 036 500 |
| All | 7.6 | 29 349 400 | 10.2 | 3 093 500 | 15.3 | 998 900 | 12.2 | 4 670 000 | 8.6 | 38 111 800 |

Sample number = 40 277

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.2: Incidence of ill-health by age group and race (Percentage)

| Age | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|---------|---------|------------|----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|------------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| 0 - 6 | 7.7 | 4 606 300 | 8.7 | 415 200 | 21.5 | 106 900 | 15.1 | 419 200 | 8.6 | 5 547 600 |
| 7 - 15 | 3.2 | 7 246 800 | 6.6 | 702 900 | 11.2 | 198 200 | 10.5 | 766 000 | 4.3 | 8 914 000 |
| 16 - 24 | 4.7 | 5 724 400 | 4.6 | 566 200 | 9.6 | 194 500 | 9.4 | 699 000 | 5.3 | 7 184 100 |
| 25 - 34 | 7.6 | 4 176 500 | 9.8 | 487 400 | 13.4 | 152 100 | 10.4 | 755 700 | 8.3 | 5 571 700 |
| 35 - 44 | 10.4 | 2 860 100 | 12.8 | 419 200 | 13.4 | 157 500 | 11.2 | 733 000 | 10.9 | 4 169 900 |
| 45 - 54 | 12.3 | 1 858 700 | 14.5 | 235 900 | 19.4 | 118 700 | 13.3 | 602 100 | 13.0 | 2 815 500 |
| 55 - 64 | 18.1 | 1 318 000 | 32.3 | 139 100 | 38.9 | 43 400 | 16.3 | 336 100 | 19.4 | 1 836 600 |
| 65 + | 20.3 | 1 327 800 | 22.6 | 110 900 | 25.9 | 27 500 | 18.1 | 347 100 | 20.1 | 1 813 300 |
| All/S.A | 7.6 | 29 118 600 | 10.2 | 3 076 900 | 15.3 | 998 900 | 12.2 | 4 658 300 | 8.6 | 37 852 600 |

Sample number = 39 997

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.2.1: Incidence of ill-health by age group and gender (Percentage)

| Age | Female | | Male | | All | |
|----------|---------|------------|---------|------------|---------|------------|
| | Percent | Number | Percent | Number | Percent | Number |
| 0 - 6 | 8.8 | 2 724 400 | 8.4 | 2 817 300 | 8.6 | 5 541 700 |
| 7 - 14 | 4.1 | 4 407 400 | 4.4 | 4 505 700 | 4.3 | 8 913 100 |
| 16 -24 | 5.7 | 3 799 200 | 4.7 | 3 384 900 | 5.3 | 7 184 100 |
| 25 -34 | 9.0 | 3 018 600 | 7.5 | 2 553 100 | 8.3 | 5 571 700 |
| 35 -44 | 11.4 | 2 276 300 | 10.3 | 1 893 600 | 10.9 | 4 169 900 |
| 45 -54 | 14.3 | 1 529 300 | 11.6 | 1 286 100 | 13.0 | 2 815 500 |
| 55 -64 | 20.1 | 1 077 300 | 18.3 | 759 300 | 19.4 | 1 836 600 |
| 65 + | 22.0 | 1 094 300 | 17.1 | 718 900 | 20.1 | 1 813 300 |
| All/S.A. | 9.3 | 19 926 800 | 7.8 | 17 918 900 | 8.6 | 37 845 800 |

Sample number = 39 990

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.3: Duration of ill-health of individuals reporting ill in the previous two weeks by province and race (Days)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|--------|---------|-------|---------|------|-----------|
| | Days | Number | Days | Number | Days | Number | Days | Number | Days | Number |
| W. Cape | 7.8 | 35 300 | 8.7 | 219 700 | . | . | 7.1 | 137 900 | 8.1 | 393 000 |
| N. Cape | 4.2 | 6 400 | 8.8 | 32 400 | . | . | . | . | 8.0 | 38 800 |
| E. Cape | 6.9 | 415 800 | 8.9 | 30 400 | . | . | 8.6 | 67 400 | 7.2 | 513 700 |
| Kwazulu | 8.9 | 644 600 | 5.7 | 14 800 | 5.7 | 123 400 | 5.8 | 19 000 | 8.3 | 801 800 |
| O.F.S. | 7.6 | 128 500 | 12.0 | 900 | . | . | 8.6 | 34 100 | 7.8 | 163 600 |
| E. Tvl | 8.3 | 266 200 | . | . | . | . | 6.2 | 26 500 | 8.1 | 292 800 |
| N. Tvl | 7.8 | 243 000 | . | . | . | . | 7.9 | 12 300 | 7.8 | 255 200 |
| N.W. | 7.1 | 156 100 | . | . | . | . | 2.5 | 12 300 | 6.8 | 168 300 |
| P.W.V. | 7.7 | 323 600 | 5.4 | 15 100 | 6.7 | 28 100 | 6.9 | 255 300 | 7.2 | 622 200 |
| All/S.A. | 7.9 | 2 219 600 | 8.4 | 313 500 | 5.9 | 151 500 | 7.1 | 584 700 | 7.7 | 3 249 300 |

Sample number = 3 385

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.3.1: Duration of ill-health of individuals reporting ill in the previous two weeks by individual days and race (Percentage)

| Duration | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| 0 days | 2.6 | 4.6 | 3.1 | 6.6 | 3.5 |
| 1 day | 5.2 | 5.2 | 1.7 | 7.6 | 5.5 |
| 2 days | 8.1 | 10.1 | 14.1 | 9.3 | 8.8 |
| 3 days | 10.3 | 9.6 | 20.9 | 9.5 | 10.6 |
| 4 days | 7.1 | 5.2 | 7.6 | 9.0 | 7.3 |
| 5 days | 7.7 | 3.8 | 3.5 | 7.7 | 7.1 |
| 6 days | 1.8 | 0.3 | 2.3 | 1.4 | 1.6 |
| 7 days | 14.8 | 13.1 | 27.9 | 12.5 | 14.8 |
| 8-9 days | 2.6 | | 2.9 | 1.7 | 2.2 |
| 10 days | 4.0 | 2.5 | 1.8 | 3.1 | 3.6 |
| 11-13days | 1.9 | 3.0 | | 0.8 | 1.7 |
| 14 days | 33.9 | 42.7 | 14.3 | 30.8 | 33.3 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 2 219 600 | 313 500 | 151 500 | 564 700 | 3 249 300 |

Sample number = 3 385

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Those reporting 14 or more days of illness had chronic disorders or were disabled.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.4: Average number of days lost because of ill-health of individuals reporting ill in the previous two weeks by province and race: persons aged 16-64

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|---------|----------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W.Cape | 7.9 | 21 400 | 8.4 | 137 300 | . | . | 6.3 | 52 100 | 7.8 | 210 800 |
| N. Cape | 3.3 | 4 300 | 7.7 | 14 700 | . | . | . | . | 6.8 | 19 000 |
| E. Cape | 6.0 | 187 700 | 7.4 | 16 700 | . | . | 5.9 | 19 900 | 6.4 | 224 200 |
| Kwazulu | 8.3 | 306 700 | 4.0 | 4 100 | 4.0 | 62 100 | 3.3 | 5 400 | 7.5 | 378 400 |
| O.F.S. | 5.7 | 79 300 | . | . | . | . | 7.5 | 15 700 | 6.0 | 95 000 |
| E. Tvl | 6.6 | 100 500 | . | . | . | . | 6.5 | 12 300 | 6.6 | 112 800 |
| N. Tvl | 6.4 | 87 800 | . | . | . | . | 14.0 | 4 100 | 6.7 | 91 900 |
| N.W. | 6.4 | 63 900 | . | . | . | . | 2.3 | 3 100 | 6.2 | 67 000 |
| P.W.V. | 6.6 | 128 000 | 6.3 | 8 100 | 5.0 | 10 300 | 6.2 | 100 100 | 6.5 | 243 400 |
| All/S.A. | 6.9 | 979 600 | 8.1 | 177 900 | 4.7 | 72 400 | 6.8 | 212 600 | 6.9 | 1 442 600 |

Sample number = 1 507

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.5: Type of illness reported for individuals in the previous two weeks by race (PER THOUSAND)

| Type of illness | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|------------------------------|------------|-----------|---------|-----------|------------|
| No illness | 924.2 | 899.6 | 848.2 | 878.7 | 914.5 |
| Tuberculosis | 2.0 | 5.0 | | 0.5 | 2.0 |
| Asthma | 4.9 | 11.6 | 4.4 | 5.1 | 5.5 |
| Malaria | 0.3 | 0.6 | | | 0.3 |
| Rheumatic Heart Disease | 2.2 | 2.9 | 2.6 | 0.4 | 2.1 |
| High Blood Pressure | 8.1 | 7.1 | 7.3 | 6.0 | 7.8 |
| Measles | 0.7 | 0.8 | 5.3 | | 0.7 |
| Hepatitis B | 0.3 | 0.6 | 0.9 | | 0.3 |
| Kidney problems | 1.7 | 1.9 | 1.8 | 2.1 | 1.8 |
| Stroke | 1.8 | 0.6 | | 0.7 | 1.5 |
| Cirrhosis of the liver | 0.2 | 0.3 | | 0.7 | 0.3 |
| Diarhoea/gastroenteritis | 4.9 | 3.8 | 5.4 | 3.5 | 4.6 |
| Flu | 15.6 | 12.3 | 82.2 | 32.7 | 19.2 |
| Fever | 4.7 | 4.8 | 2.8 | 2.3 | 4.4 |
| Injury | 4.1 | 10.6 | 5.3 | 12.6 | 5.7 |
| Violence related injury | 0.4 | 1.0 | | | 0.4 |
| Illness related to pregnancy | 1.1 | 0.6 | | 0.4 | 0.9 |
| Cancer | 0.3 | 1.3 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 0.5 |
| Allergies | 1.1 | 2.5 | 0.9 | 4.4 | 1.8 |
| Diabetes | 1.6 | 3.4 | 8.1 | 1.8 | 2.0 |
| HIV infection | 0.0 | | | | 0.0 |
| Physical disability | 2.7 | 3.8 | 0.9 | 3.1 | 2.8 |
| Mental disability | 3.8 | 2.5 | 0.9 | | 3.1 |
| Other | 13.2 | 23.5 | 22.3 | 44.1 | 18.1 |
| Total | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 |
| Number | 29 350 900 | 3 092 600 | 998 000 | 4 666 900 | 38 108 400 |

Sample number = 40 274

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Other includes Bilharzia, ulcers, headaches/migraines, bronchitis, pneumonia, slipped disc, thrush and viral infection.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.5.1: Type of illness reported for individuals in the previous two weeks by location (PER THOUSAND)

| Type of illness | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | All/S.A. |
|------------------------------|------------|-----------|--------------|------------|
| No illness | 924.2 | 910.1 | 898.2 | 914.5 |
| Tuberculosis | 2.0 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 2.0 |
| Asthma | 5.3 | 5.1 | 5.9 | 5.5 |
| Malaria | 0.3 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| Rheumatic heart disease | 2.1 | 1.7 | 2.3 | 2.1 |
| High Blood Pressure | 7.4 | 8.2 | 8.1 | 7.8 |
| Measles | 0.8 | 1.2 | 0.3 | 0.7 |
| Hepatitis B | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| Kidney problems | 1.8 | 2.1 | 1.4 | 1.8 |
| Stroke | 1.9 | 1.6 | 0.6 | 1.5 |
| Cirrhosis of the liver | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.5 | 0.3 |
| Diarrhoea/gastroenteritis | 5.5 | 3.2 | 3.9 | 4.6 |
| Flu | 16.0 | 19.8 | 25.2 | 19.2 |
| Fever | 5.4 | 3.8 | 2.7 | 4.4 |
| Injury | 4.3 | 7.0 | 7.6 | 5.7 |
| Violence-related injury | 0.5 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 0.4 |
| Illness related to pregnancy | 1.1 | 0.6 | 1.0 | 0.9 |
| Cancer | 0.4 | 1.0 | 0.3 | 0.5 |
| Allergies | 0.9 | 1.6 | 3.0 | 1.6 |
| Diabetes | 1.3 | 2.2 | 3.2 | 2.0 |
| HIV infection | 0.0 | | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| Physical disability | 2.7 | 2.5 | 3.3 | 2.8 |
| Mental disability | 3.4 | 2.0 | 3.4 | 3.1 |
| Other | 12.2 | 23.4 | 25.8 | 18.1 |
| Total | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 |
| Number | 20 327 500 | 7 819 500 | 9 961 300 | 38 108 400 |

Sample number = 40 274

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.5.2: Type of illness reported for individuals actually ill in the previous two weeks by race (PER THOUSAND)

| Type of illness | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|------------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| Tuberculosis | 26.8 | 49.6 | | 4.1 | 23.8 |
| Asthma | 64.4 | 114.8 | 29.3 | 42.3 | 63.8 |
| Malaria | 3.9 | 6.3 | | | 3.2 |
| Rheumatic heart disease | 29.1 | 28.2 | 17.3 | 3.6 | 24.0 |
| High blood pressure | 107.3 | 70.3 | 47.8 | 49.6 | 90.9 |
| Measles | 9.3 | 6.3 | 34.7 | | 8.6 |
| Hepatitis B | 3.8 | 6.3 | 5.8 | | 3.4 |
| Kidney problems | 22.3 | 18.8 | 11.8 | 17.1 | 20.6 |
| Stroke | 23.3 | 6.3 | | 5.4 | 17.5 |
| Cirrhosis | 3.0 | 2.8 | | 5.4 | 3.3 |
| Diarrhoea/gastroenteritis | 64.0 | 37.1 | 35.5 | 28.4 | 53.9 |
| Flue | 205.7 | 121.2 | 541.3 | 269.4 | 224.2 |
| Fever | 62.1 | 46.9 | 17.3 | 18.5 | 51.0 |
| Injury | 54.3 | 104.2 | 35.1 | 104.0 | 66.8 |
| Violence-related injury | 5.9 | 9.4 | | | 4.9 |
| Illness related to pregnancy | 14.3 | 6.3 | | 3.6 | 11.0 |
| Cancer | 3.9 | 12.5 | 5.8 | 8.8 | 5.6 |
| Allergies | 14.0 | 25.0 | 6.2 | 36.1 | 18.6 |
| Diabetes | 21.4 | 34.0 | 53.2 | 15.1 | 23.0 |
| HIV infection | 0.8 | | | | 0.6 |
| Physical Disability | 36.0 | 37.5 | 6.2 | 25.2 | 32.9 |
| Mental Disability | 49.8 | 25.0 | 6.2 | | 36.8 |
| Other | 174.6 | 231.5 | 146.8 | 363.3 | 211.6 |
| Total | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 |
| Number | 2 225 400 | 313 500 | 151 500 | 566 300 | 3 256 700 |

Sample number = 3 393

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.6: Type of illness reported for individuals in the previous two weeks by race: persons aged 0-6 (PER THOUSAND)

| Type of illness | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|---------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| No illness | 923.0 | 913.2 | 784.8 | 848.9 | 914.0 |
| Tuberculosis | 0.4 | 4.4 | . | . | 0.7 |
| Asthma | 2.2 | 9.5 | . | 8.0 | 3.1 |
| Malaria | . | 2.4 | . | . | 0.2 |
| Rheumatic heart disease | 0.2 | . | . | . | 0.2 |
| Measles | 3.1 | . | 16.4 | . | 2.9 |
| Kidney problems | 0.4 | . | . | . | 0.3 |
| Stroke | 0.2 | . | . | . | 0.2 |
| Diarrhoea/gastroenteritis | 10.8 | 14.2 | 42.1 | 4.9 | 11.2 |
| Flu | 33.3 | 11.5 | 131.0 | 54.3 | 35.1 |
| Fever | 9.2 | 18.9 | 8.2 | 9.2 | 9.9 |
| Injury | 2.0 | 2.4 | 8.8 | 9.7 | 2.8 |
| Allergies | 1.5 | 7.1 | 8.8 | 13.4 | 2.9 |
| HIV infection | 0.2 | . | . | . | 0.2 |
| Physical Disability | 0.6 | 2.4 | . | 2.4 | 0.9 |
| Mental Disability | 0.2 | . | . | . | 0.2 |
| Other | 12.8 | 14.2 | . | 49.1 | 15.4 |
| Total | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 |
| Number | 4 605 400 | 415 200 | 106 900 | 419 200 | 5 546 700 |

Sample number = 5 954

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.
 NOTE 2: Other includes poisoning, chicken pox, conjunctivitis, thrush, meningitis, pneumonia, bronchitis and viral infection.
 NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.6.1: Type of illness reported for individuals in the previous two weeks by location: persons aged 0-6 (PER THOUSAND)

| Type of illness | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | All/S.A. |
|---------------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| No illness | 926.5 | 899.4 | 891.5 | 914.0 |
| Tuberculosis | 0.5 | 1.0 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| Asthma | 2.1 | 3.1 | 6.0 | 3.1 |
| Malaria | . | . | 0.8 | 0.2 |
| Rheumatic heart disease | . | . | 0.9 | 0.2 |
| Measles | 2.9 | 5.3 | 0.9 | 2.9 |
| Kidney problem | 0.5 | . | . | 0.3 |
| Stroke | . | 0.9 | . | 0.2 |
| Diarrhoea/gastroenteritis | 10.4 | 15.5 | 9.9 | 11.2 |
| Flu | 30.4 | 35.6 | 48.1 | 35.1 |
| Fever | 10.7 | 9.8 | 7.6 | 9.9 |
| Injury | 1.9 | 2.4 | 5.5 | 2.8 |
| Allergies | 1.7 | 2.0 | 7.2 | 2.9 |
| HIV infection | 0.3 | . | . | 0.2 |
| Physical Disability | 0.3 | 2.8 | 0.9 | 0.9 |
| Mental Disability | 0.3 | . | . | 0.2 |
| Other | 11.6 | 22.3 | 20.1 | 15.4 |
| Total | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 |
| Number | 3 341 200 | 1 021 600 | 1 183 900 | 5 546 700 |

Sample number = 5 954

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Other includes poisoning, chicken pox, conjunctivitis, thrush, meningitis, pneumonia, bronchitis and viral infection.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.6.2: Type of illness reported for individuals actually ill in the previous two weeks by race:
persons aged 0-6 (PER THOUSAND)

| Type of illness | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|---------------------------|---------|----------|--------|--------|---------|
| Tuberculosis | 5.0 | 50.8 | | | 7.6 |
| Asthma | 28.6 | 108.9 | | 53.0 | 36.5 |
| Malaria | | 27.2 | | | 2.1 |
| Rheumatic heart disease | 2.9 | | | | 2.1 |
| Measles | 40.8 | | 76.1 | | 34.0 |
| Kidney problems | 5.0 | | | | 3.7 |
| Stroke | 2.5 | | | | 1.9 |
| Diarrhoea/gastroenteritis | 140.4 | 163.4 | 195.6 | 32.2 | 130.4 |
| Flu | 432.2 | 132.5 | 608.9 | 359.3 | 408.4 |
| Fever | 118.9 | 217.8 | 38.1 | 61.0 | 114.8 |
| Injury | 26.2 | 27.2 | 40.7 | 64.5 | 32.0 |
| Allergies | 19.0 | 81.7 | 40.7 | 88.7 | 34.0 |
| HIV infection | 2.4 | | | | 1.8 |
| Physical Disability | 7.8 | 27.2 | | 16.1 | 10.0 |
| Mental Disability | 2.5 | | | | 1.9 |
| Other | 165.8 | 163.4 | | 325.2 | 178.8 |
| Total | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 | 1000.0 |
| Number | 354 600 | 36 000 | 23 000 | 63 300 | 476 900 |

Sample number = 506

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Other includes poisoning, chicken pox, conjunctivitis, thrush, meningitis, pneumonia, bronchitis and viral infection.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.7: Health care consultation for individuals reporting ill by race (Percentage)

| Type of consultation | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|-----------------------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| No-one | 18.2 | 14.5 | 15.6 | 18.1 | 17.7 |
| Family/Friend | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| Private Doctor | 35.0 | 47.6 | 66.4 | 68.9 | 43.6 |
| Traditional healer | 2.9 | . | . | . | 2.0 |
| Health Centre/Clinic | 17.4 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 2.2 | 12.9 |
| Hospital | 23.6 | 31.6 | 11.0 | 7.2 | 20.9 |
| Primary Health Worker | 0.2 | . | . | . | 0.1 |
| Pharmacy | 1.1 | 0.9 | 1.7 | 1.9 | 1.2 |
| Shop/Supermarket | 0.6 | . | . | . | 0.4 |
| Private Nurse | 0.1 | . | . | . | 0.0 |
| Other | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 1.4 | 0.6 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 2 220 100 | 314 500 | 152 300 | 567 000 | 3 253 900 |

Sample number = 3 389

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.7.1: Health care consultation for individuals reporting by location and gender: All (Percentage)

| Type of consultation | Rural | | | | | | Urban | | | | | | Metropolitan | | | | | | All/S.A. | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------|-------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----|
| | Female | | Male | | All | | Female | | Male | | All | | Female | | Male | | All | | Female | | Male | | All | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| No-one | 19.2 | 19.4 | 19.3 | 18.5 | 17.3 | 17.3 | 18.5 | 17.4 | 13.3 | 15.5 | 15.5 | 18.1 | 17.2 | 17.7 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | |
| Family/friend | 34.9 | 33.8 | 34.5 | 48.7 | 51.3 | 51.3 | 53.2 | 52.2 | 52.2 | 52.2 | 52.2 | 52.2 | 44.1 | 43.0 | 3.4 | 3.0 | 3.2 | 0.8 | 0.2 | 0.9 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | |
| Private Doctor | 18.5 | 16.7 | 17.8 | 6.6 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 6.6 | 9.3 | 8.3 | 8.8 | 8.8 | 13.2 | 12.5 | 12.9 | 21.2 | 24.9 | 22.7 | 20.6 | 18.2 | 18.8 | 20.1 | 22.0 | 20.9 | 20.9 | 20.9 | |
| Traditional healer | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | |
| Health Centre/Clinic | 1.0 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 2.3 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 1.2 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Hospital | 0.9 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | |
| Primary Health Worker | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Pharmacy | 0.1 | 0.8 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 1.6 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 0.7 | 1.0 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Shop/Supermarket | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 896 300 | 639 900 | 1 536 200 | 404 300 | 554 400 | 704 900 | 1 012 800 | 1 855 000 | 1 398 900 | 3 253 900 | 3 253 900 | |
| Private Nurse | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Other | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Number | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Sample number = 3 389

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.7.2: Health care consultation for individuals reporting ill by location and gender: African (Percentage)

| Type of consultation | Rural | | | Urban | | | Metropolitan | | | All/S.A. | | |
|-----------------------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|--------------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| | Female | Male | All | Female | Male | All | Female | Male | All | Female | Male | All |
| | No-one | 19.2 | 19.6 | 19.3 | 16.7 | 21.0 | 18.4 | 16.6 | 9.5 | 13.6 | 16.3 | 18.0 |
| Family/friend | 0.5 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.6 | 0.2 | 0.4 |
| Private Doctor | 34.0 | 33.1 | 33.6 | 41.9 | 34.1 | 38.8 | 37.6 | 36.6 | 37.2 | 35.9 | 33.8 | 35.0 |
| Traditional healer | 3.5 | 3.1 | 3.3 | 2.2 | 0.7 | 1.6 | 0.5 | 4.9 | 2.4 | 2.8 | 3.0 | 2.9 |
| Health Centre/Clinic | 19.0 | 17.2 | 18.2 | 9.6 | 15.4 | 11.9 | 20.3 | 17.9 | 19.3 | 17.7 | 17.0 | 17.4 |
| Hospital | 21.5 | 24.9 | 22.9 | 27.5 | 24.4 | 26.2 | 22.1 | 26.7 | 24.0 | 22.6 | 25.1 | 23.6 |
| Primary Health Worker | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| Pharmacy | 1.0 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 1.3 | 2.6 | 1.8 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.1 |
| Shop/Supermarket | 0.9 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.7 | 0.3 | 0.8 | 0.5 | 0.6 |
| Private Nurse | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.6 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Other | 0.1 | 0.9 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.0 | 1.3 | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.9 | 0.5 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 869 000 | 617 700 | 1 486 700 | 213 700 | 141 400 | 355 100 | 219 600 | 158 600 | 378 300 | 1 302 300 | 917 700 | 2 220 100 |

Sample number =

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.8: Health care consultation for individuals reporting days lost by race: persons aged 16-64 (Percentage)

| Type of Consultation | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|-----------------------|---------|----------|--------|---------|-----------|
| No-one | 15.6 | 10.5 | 13.4 | 13.3 | 14.5 |
| Family/friend | 0.2 | 0.6 | . | . | 0.2 |
| Private Doctor | 37.2 | 44.6 | 63.5 | 72.9 | 44.7 |
| Traditional healer | 3.5 | . | . | . | 2.3 |
| Health Centre/Clinic | 13.6 | 3.8 | 6.2 | 2.9 | 10.4 |
| Hospital | 27.3 | 39.0 | 14.5 | 8.5 | 25.3 |
| Primary Health Worker | 0.3 | . | . | . | 0.2 |
| Pharmacy | 1.2 | 1.1 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| Shop/Supermarket | 0.3 | . | . | . | 0.2 |
| Private Nurse | 0.2 | . | . | . | 0.2 |
| Other | 0.6 | 0.6 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 0.7 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 974 200 | 177 900 | 72 400 | 211 300 | 1 435 900 |

Sample number = 1 500

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.8.1: Health care consultation for individuals reporting ill by gender (Percentage)

| Type of consultation | Female | Male | All |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| No-one | 18.1 | 17.2 | 17.7 |
| Family/friend | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| Private doctor | 44.1 | 43.0 | 43.6 |
| Traditional healer | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 |
| Health clinic/centre | 13.2 | 12.5 | 12.9 |
| Hospital | 20.1 | 21.9 | 20.9 |
| Primary Health Worker | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Pharmacy | 1.0 | 1.5 | 1.2 |
| Shop/Supermarket | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.4 |
| Private Nurse | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Other | 0.4 | 1.0 | 0.6 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 1 855 000 | 1 398 900 | 3 253 900 |

Sample number = 3 389

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.9: Reasons for non-treatment/consultation for those reporting ill by race (Percentage)

| Reason for non-treatment | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------------|---------|----------|--------|---------|---------|
| Did not want/need it | 27.9 | 31.0 | 55.8 | 74.6 | 37.5 |
| Too expensive | 44.9 | 21.6 | 40.5 | 13.2 | 37.3 |
| Insufficient money for transport | 15.9 | 2.2 | . | . | 11.3 |
| Did not know where to go | 1.1 | . | . | . | 0.8 |
| Did not know how to get there | 0.2 | . | . | . | 0.2 |
| Hours were not convenient | 0.4 | . | . | 1.0 | 0.5 |
| Would lose pay from work | 0.7 | . | . | . | 0.5 |
| Other | 8.8 | 45.3 | 3.7 | 11.2 | 11.9 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 401 500 | 45 500 | 23 700 | 100 500 | 571 200 |

Sample number = 596

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 9.10: Reasons for non-treatment/consultation for those reporting days lost by race (Percentage)

| Reason for non-treatment | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|----------------------------------|---------|----------|--------|--------|---------|
| Did not want/need it | 21.5 | 27.3 | 66.8 | 77.2 | 30.3 |
| Too expensive | 53.4 | 24.2 | 31.2 | 13.9 | 45.2 |
| Insufficient money for transport | 17.1 | 3.0 | . | . | 13.1 |
| Did not know where to go | 0.7 | . | . | . | 0.5 |
| Did not know how to get there | 0.3 | . | . | . | 0.3 |
| Hours were not convenient | 0.3 | . | . | 2.5 | 0.6 |
| Other | 6.7 | 45.5 | . | 6.3 | 10.0 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 257 900 | 32 400 | 13 700 | 40 400 | 343 900 |

Sample number = 365

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

CHAPTER TEN
FERTILITY

Table 10.1: Incidence of pregnancies and number of children ever born by age group and race (Percentage)

| Age | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|------------------------|-----------|----------|--------|---------|-----------|
| 15-19 | | | | | |
| Ever pregnant (%) | 16.7 | 9.3 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 14.6 |
| Children ever born (#) | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.1 |
| No. of women | 1 592 800 | 134 200 | 46 700 | 130 700 | 1 904 400 |
| 20-24 | | | | | |
| Ever pregnant (%) | 59.7 | 40.1 | 35.0 | 23.6 | 54.0 |
| Children ever born (#) | 0.9 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.8 |
| No. of women | 1 543 700 | 157 700 | 58 300 | 180 400 | 1 940 100 |
| 25-29 | | | | | |
| Ever pregnant (%) | 84.7 | 81.6 | 72.0 | 59.9 | 81.4 |
| Children ever born (#) | 1.8 | 1.5 | 1.2 | 1.0 | 1.7 |
| No. of women | 1 233 800 | 143 000 | 37 900 | 177 100 | 1 591 700 |
| 30-34 | | | | | |
| Ever pregnant (%) | 92.3 | 93.0 | 89.2 | 86.3 | 91.3 |
| Children ever born (#) | 2.8 | 2.6 | 2.3 | 1.7 | 2.6 |
| No. of women | 1 029 400 | 123 600 | 48 600 | 210 300 | 1 411 800 |
| 35-39 | | | | | |
| Ever pregnant (%) | 95.3 | 92.5 | 94.8 | 92.2 | 94.5 |
| Children ever born (#) | 3.7 | 3.1 | 2.5 | 2.4 | 3.4 |
| No. of women | 853 600 | 116 300 | 34 600 | 195 400 | 1 199 900 |
| 40-44 | | | | | |
| Ever pregnant (%) | 94.9 | 95.8 | 91.4 | 88.7 | 93.9 |
| Children ever born (#) | 4.4 | 3.8 | 2.8 | 2.3 | 3.9 |
| No. of women | 741 500 | 109 700 | 40 700 | 184 800 | 1 056 700 |
| 45-49 | | | | | |
| Ever pregnant (%) | 96.1 | 94.6 | 89.8 | 92.5 | 94.9 |
| Children ever born (#) | 5.0 | 4.2 | 3.0 | 2.5 | 4.3 |
| No. of women | 540 200 | 73 000 | 34 400 | 180 400 | 827 900 |

Sample number = 10 462

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.2.

NOTE 2: Ever pregnant (%) = Percentage of women who have ever been pregnant.

NOTE 3: Children ever born (#) = Number of children ever born.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 10.1: Incidence of pregnancies and number of children ever born by age group and province (Percentage)

| Age | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tr | N. Tr | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A |
|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|
| 15-19 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ever pregnant (%) | 6.3 | 13.2 | 13.2 | 14.4 | 17.5 | 18.2 | 17.6 | 19.3 | 12.0 | 14.6 |
| Children ever born (#) | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| No. of women | 147 000 | 358 500 | 459 100 | 127 900 | 149 800 | 220 300 | 1 904 400 | | | |
| 20-24 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ever pregnant (%) | 38.4 | 48.3 | 48.3 | 58.0 | 57.9 | 64.8 | 64.8 | 62.8 | 43.0 | 54.0 |
| Children ever born (#) | 0.5 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| No. of women | 177 200 | 289 500 | 408 700 | 139 700 | 174 400 | 254 800 | 310 600 | 1 940 100 | | |
| 25-29 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ever pregnant (%) | 78.7 | 89.2 | 82.9 | 83.5 | 80.0 | 84.9 | 87.9 | 84.8 | 72.6 | 81.4 |
| Children ever born (#) | 1.4 | 1.7 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.6 | 1.9 | 2.0 | 1.5 | 1.3 | 1.7 |
| No. of women | 144 200 | 27 100 | 210 500 | 315 100 | 112 400 | 150 100 | 179 800 | 134 800 | 317 800 | 1 591 700 |
| 30-34 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ever pregnant (%) | 91.5 | 89.1 | 90.9 | 90.2 | 90.3 | 94.3 | 90.1 | 95.4 | 91.0 | 91.3 |
| Children ever born (#) | 2.3 | 2.7 | 3.1 | 2.9 | 2.4 | 2.8 | 3.0 | 2.5 | 2.2 | 2.6 |
| No. of women | 180 300 | 27 800 | 202 000 | 281 300 | 97 600 | 116 000 | 117 100 | 105 500 | 304 000 | 1 411 800 |
| 35-39 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ever pregnant (%) | 91.2 | 85.5 | 95.1 | 94.7 | 95.6 | 96.7 | 98.4 | 94.5 | 94.3 | 94.5 |
| Children ever born (#) | 2.6 | 3.1 | 4.2 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 4.5 | 3.0 | 2.8 | 3.4 |
| No. of women | 141 600 | 14 365 | 169 500 | 219 500 | 79 300 | 85 900 | 124 200 | 102 800 | 262 900 | 1 199 900 |
| 40-44 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ever pregnant (%) | 93.5 | 87.8 | 94.6 | 91.6 | 98.1 | 93.1 | 96.9 | 96.7 | 93.5 | 93.9 |
| Children ever born (#) | 3.3 | 4.2 | 4.5 | 4.3 | 3.8 | 4.3 | 4.9 | 4.1 | 3.1 | 3.9 |
| No. of women | 132 600 | 5 853 | 132 600 | 198 400 | 65 600 | 85 900 | 114 700 | 81 800 | 235 300 | 1 058 700 |
| 45-49 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Ever pregnant (%) | 95.3 | 87.2 | 96.5 | 92.5 | 98.5 | 100.0 | 97.7 | 94.1 | 93.1 | 94.9 |
| Children ever born (#) | 3.3 | 4.2 | 4.8 | 4.7 | 4.7 | 5.3 | 5.3 | 4.5 | 3.2 | 4.3 |
| No. of women | 107 000 | 6 000 | 119 000 | 186 600 | 55 000 | 55 800 | 78 800 | 64 900 | 177 100 | 827 900 |

Sample number = 10 462

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.2.

NOTE 2: Ever pregnant (%) = Percentage of women who have ever been pregnant.

NOTE 3: Children ever born (#) = Number of children ever born.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 10.2: Infant and child mortality by age group and race (PER THOUSAND)

| Age | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|--------------|---------|----------|--------|---------|-----------|
| 15-19 | | | | | |
| Died 0-1 | 36.1 | 13.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 34.5 |
| Died 0-5 | 38.6 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 36.9 |
| No. of women | 242 300 | 11 600 | 0 | 0 | 253 800 |
| 20-24 | | | | | |
| Died 0-1 | 48.1 | 23.4 | 27.9 | 0.0 | 44.7 |
| Died 0-5 | 58.9 | 23.4 | 27.9 | 0.0 | 54.3 |
| No. of women | 897 900 | 63 300 | 18 000 | 39 000 | 1 018 200 |
| 25-29 | | | | | |
| Died 0-1 | 47.8 | 0.0 | 17.9 | 11.2 | 40.5 |
| Died 0-5 | 65.2 | 8.3 | 17.9 | 22.7 | 56.3 |
| No. of women | 20 700 | 114 900 | 24 700 | 98 000 | 1 258 300 |
| 30-34 | | | | | |
| Died 0-1 | 58.3 | 15.8 | 27.9 | 2.2 | 47.1 |
| Died 0-5 | 85.1 | 20.8 | 27.9 | 2.2 | 67.9 |
| No. of women | 945 900 | 114 900 | 43 300 | 171 300 | 1 275 400 |
| 35-39 | | | | | |
| Died 0-1 | 60.5 | 6.1 | 25.0 | 8.6 | 47.3 |
| Died 0-5 | 93.8 | 14.0 | 25.0 | 8.6 | 72.5 |
| No. of women | 805 100 | 107 600 | 31 900 | 179 400 | 1 124 000 |
| 40-44 | | | | | |
| Died 0-1 | 54.0 | 20.1 | 18.7 | 13.0 | 44.0 |
| Died 0-5 | 92.0 | 39.5 | 28.6 | 14.7 | 74.3 |
| No. of women | 898 900 | 105 100 | 37 200 | 144 200 | 985 400 |
| 45-49 | | | | | |
| Died 0-1 | 63.7 | 24.8 | 26.2 | 7.0 | 48.5 |
| Died 0-5 | 108.6 | 41.8 | 27.0 | 7.0 | 81.1 |
| No. of women | 515 300 | 69 000 | 30 900 | 164 800 | 780 000 |

Sample number = 7 051

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.2.

NOTE 2: Figures tabled above are PER THOUSAND and not a percentage.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 10.2.1: Infant and child mortality by aged group and province (PER THOUSAND)

| Age | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Trl | N. Trl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A |
|--------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| 15-19 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Died 0-1 | 30.0 | 31.0 | 20.4 | 22.4 | 43.5 | 37.0 | 20.8 | 71.4 | 90.9 | 34.5 |
| Died 0-5 | 30.0 | 31.0 | 33.5 | 22.4 | 43.5 | 37.0 | 20.8 | 71.4 | 90.9 | 36.9 |
| No. of women | 68 900 | 1 350 | 45 200 | 69 700 | 20 700 | 25 500 | 43 000 | 28 100 | 22 400 | 263 800 |
| 20-24 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Died 0-1 | 53.8 | 71.4 | 75.2 | 48.2 | 60.1 | 50.4 | 29.3 | 43.8 | 2.8 | 44.7 |
| Died 0-5 | 53.8 | 71.4 | 88.2 | 61.2 | 94.5 | 63.0 | 31.2 | 43.8 | 8.4 | 54.3 |
| No. of women | 68 900 | 1 350 | 138 000 | 222 500 | 75 200 | 111 000 | 160 900 | 103 200 | 131 500 | 1 016 200 |
| 25-29 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Died 0-1 | 11.1 | 43.5 | 58.9 | 55.6 | 60.0 | 43.5 | 27.8 | 37.5 | 19.7 | 40.5 |
| Died 0-5 | 28.9 | 77.6 | 77.2 | 74.9 | 66.8 | 61.6 | 34.1 | 77.1 | 23.0 | 56.3 |
| No. of women | 110 500 | 23 100 | 172 700 | 253 300 | 86 900 | 126 600 | 155 200 | 110 600 | 219 500 | 1 258 300 |
| 30-34 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Died 0-1 | 31.0 | 0.0 | 86.4 | 48.2 | 56.3 | 40.1 | 48.6 | 73.4 | 17.8 | 47.1 |
| Died 0-5 | 32.6 | 23.3 | 118.5 | 78.9 | 103.2 | 71.1 | 61.7 | 88.0 | 22.1 | 67.9 |
| No. of women | 134 500 | 24 800 | 183 700 | 260 100 | 86 000 | 108 500 | 103 700 | 100 600 | 273 500 | 1 275 400 |
| 35-39 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Died 0-1 | 24.6 | 27.1 | 70.7 | 64.6 | 90.8 | 55.7 | 36.7 | 48.1 | 14.4 | 47.3 |
| Died 0-5 | 33.1 | 44.6 | 106.4 | 89.7 | 108.6 | 85.8 | 72.3 | 90.1 | 28.5 | 72.5 |
| No. of women | 129 000 | 22 100 | 159 200 | 205 300 | 74 100 | 83 100 | 117 900 | 96 400 | 246 800 | 1 124 000 |
| 40-44 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Died 0-1 | 13.8 | 6.0 | 64.8 | 51.2 | 96.7 | 28.0 | 42.1 | 80.1 | 18.1 | 44.0 |
| Died 0-5 | 40.6 | 5.0 | 107.8 | 83.8 | 145.4 | 58.1 | 84.8 | 99.7 | 32.9 | 74.3 |
| No. of women | 123 900 | 1 300 | 125 400 | 180 800 | 63 000 | 80 000 | 109 400 | 78 100 | 217 900 | 985 400 |
| 45-49 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Died 0-1 | 22.6 | 31.3 | 70.5 | 50.1 | 57.7 | 65.8 | 78.3 | 53.5 | 18.8 | 48.5 |
| Died 0-5 | 32.0 | 41.2 | 134.6 | 99.1 | 98.8 | 95.9 | 103.4 | 76.7 | 30.1 | 81.1 |
| No. of women | 101 900 | 2 300 | 114 000 | 151 500 | 54 200 | 55 800 | 75 000 | 61 100 | 162 800 | 780 000 |

Sample number = 7 051

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 10.2.

NOTE 2: Figures tabled above are PER THOUSAND and not a percentage.

NOTE 3: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

CHILDREN'S HEALTH AND NUTRITIONAL STATUS

Section 11: Anthropometry

Anthropometrist: Fill in this section for all children in the household who are 6 years old or younger (in other words, up to 72 months).



First: Copy the children's names and codes from the flap. Do not copy age.

Next: Record the information relating to each person in the grid below for Questions 3 to 10.

Then: Weigh and measure the height of the child and record the measurements using only one decimal point.

| 1. Name | 2. Person Code | 3. What is the gender of the child? Male - M Female - F | 4. Date of birth Month/ Year | 5. Source of birth date Code | 6. Does the child have a hospital or clinic card? If NO, go to 8. Yes No | 7. Check card and ask whether child has been vaccinated against the following illnesses? Record the number of vaccinations. If None record "0" (zero) | | | | 8. Is she/he being breast-fed? Yes No | 9. At what age did breast-feeding stop? Never=99 Months | 10. How many times is child fed per day? Number | 11. Weight Kg | 12. Height Cm | 13. Reason not measured Code | |
|------------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---|------------|--------------|-----------|---|--|---|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| | | | | | | 7a. Measles | 7b. DPT | 7c. Polio | 7d. TB | | | | | | | |
| | | M | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |

Codes for Question 5

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1= Clinic Card | 5= Reported by other person |
| 2= Road to health Card | 6= School Card |
| 3= Baptismal Certificate | 7= Birth certificate |
| 4= Reported by mother | 8=Other (Specify) |

Codes for Question 13

| |
|--------------------------------------|
| 1= Child not present |
| 2= Refusal by parent or other person |
| 3= Child ill |
| 4= Other (Specify) |

Interviewer : Time ended _____ (Excluding anthropometrist if different person)

CHAPTER 11: CHILDREN'S HEALTH AND NUTRITIONAL STATUS

Anthropometric data was collected on all children below the age of 6 years residing in interviewed households. This was done subsequent to the interviewing of the household, and conducted by persons trained in the correct method of measuring the weight and height of a baby/child. Despite this, it was obvious that the weighing was often not properly done. In certain cases the fieldworkers were sent back to remeasure.

Nevertheless, the weight data remains questionable, and it was decided not to include tables of weight for age and weight for height z-scores.

Table 11.1: Z-scores for height for age by race and age group (children 7-60 months)

| Race | 7-12 | 13-24 | 25-36 | 37-48 | 49-60 | All |
|-----------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| African | | | | | | |
| % HAZ <-2 | 17.5 | 34.4 | 25.4 | 30.0 | 29.1 | 28.3 |
| Av HAZ | -0.6 | -1.3 | -1.1 | -1.4 | -1.3 | -1.2 |
| Number | 310 700 | 589 700 | 653 900 | 671 700 | 570 100 | 2 796 100 |
| Coloured | | | | | | |
| %HAZ <-2 | 15.7 | 18.8 | 21.9 | 18.5 | 19.0 | 19.1 |
| Av HAZ | -1.2 | -0.9 | -0.9 | -0.7 | -1.0 | -0.9 |
| Number | 24 100 | 61 500 | 53 800 | 63 500 | 56 900 | 259 900 |
| Indian | | | | | | |
| % HAZ <-2 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 15.8 | 5.8 | 4.4 | 6.1 |
| Av HAZ | -0.4 | -0.5 | 0.1 | -0.3 | -0.5 | -0.3 |
| Number | 4 500 | 12 400 | 15 700 | 17 600 | 21 100 | 72 300 |
| White | | | | | | |
| %HAZ <-2 | 0.0 | 5.8 | 7.3 | 3.9 | 4.6 | 4.9 |
| Av HAZ | 0.9 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 | -0.2 | 0.1 |
| Number | 20 400 | 50 900 | 54 500 | 52 500 | 68 700 | 245 000 |
| All | | | | | | |
| %HAZ <-2 | 16.2 | 30.5 | 23.5 | 27.0 | 25.3 | 25.4 |
| Av HAZ | -0.6 | -1.1 | -1.0 | -1.2 | -1.2 | -1.1 |
| Number | 359 700 | 714 500 | 778 900 | 805 400 | 714 900 | 3 373 400 |

Sample number = 3 689

- NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 11.
- NOTE 2: %HAZ <-2 = Percentage with height for age z-scores less than -2.
Av HAZ = Average height for age is zero in the case of a standard population.
- NOTE 3: Height for age z-scores indicate the difference (measured in standard deviations) from the median height of a health reference population of the same age.
- NOTE 4: A low height for age z-score is an indication of chronic malnutrition (or stunting). A height for age z-score of less than -2 is normally used as a cut-off to determine malnutrition.
- NOTE 5: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 11.1.1: Z-scores for height for age by provinces and age group (children 7-60 months)

| Provinces | 7-12 | 13-24 | 25-36 | 37-48 | 49-60 | All |
|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------------------|
| W. Cape | 17.4 | 14.6 | 18.5 | 13.1 | 20.0 | 16.5 |
| %HAZ <-2 | -0.8 | -0.8 | -0.9 | -0.5 | -0.8 | -0.7 |
| Av HAZ | 23 700 | 54 900 | 53 000 | 60 700 | 50 500 | 242 700 |
| Number | | | | | | |
| N. Cape | 22.4 | 21.2 | 24.1 | 18.2 | 24.3 | 21.5 |
| %HAZ <-2 | -1.9 | -0.8 | -1.7 | -1.3 | -1.5 | -1.3 |
| Av HAZ | 8 500 | 8 500 | 8 500 | 11 700 | 15 000 | 47 800 |
| Number | | | | | | |
| E. Cape | 21.5 | 33.4 | 30.7 | 31.3 | 40.8 | 32.5 |
| %HAZ <-2 | -0.4 | -1.1 | -1.2 | -1.5 | -1.7 | -1.3 |
| Av HAZ | 69 400 | 134 000 | 133 900 | 150 800 | 130 700 | 618 600 |
| Number | | | | | | |
| Kwazulu | 15.8 | 35.6 | 24.5 | 30.8 | 17.1 | 26.0 |
| %HAZ <-2 | -0.5 | -1.2 | -1.1 | -1.4 | -1.0 | -1.1 |
| Av HAZ | 67 700 | 152 900 | 159 900 | 170 800 | 151 000 | 702 300 |
| Number | | | | | | |
| O.F.S. | 19.9 | 28.5 | 25.6 | 27.9 | 21.0 | 25.4 |
| %HAZ <-2 | -0.7 | -1.1 | -1.0 | -1.2 | -1.3 | -1.1 |
| Av HAZ | 21 300 | 45 200 | 39 700 | 49 200 | 34 600 | 189 900 |
| Number | | | | | | |
| E. Tvl | 15.9 | 28.4 | 20.6 | 20.6 | 17.9 | 21.7 |
| %HAZ <-2 | -0.6 | -1.3 | -1.0 | -1.2 | -1.0 | -1.1 |
| Av HAZ | 34 600 | 60 400 | 79 600 | 67 800 | 52 500 | 288 900 |
| Number | | | | | | |
| N. Tvl | 10.1 | 32.3 | 25.3 | 34.9 | 35.6 | 29.7 |
| %HAZ <-2 | -0.7 | -1.3 | -1.1 | -1.5 | -1.6 | -1.3 |
| Av HAZ | 62 000 | 113 300 | 113 900 | 130 500 | 115 500 | 535 300 |
| Number | | | | | | |
| N.W. | 22.4 | 36.4 | 21.0 | 23.3 | 28.8 | 25.4 |
| %HAZ <-2 | -0.9 | -1.5 | -1.0 | -1.1 | -0.9 | -1.1 |
| Av HAZ | 24 700 | 33 300 | 57 300 | 81 600 | 55 500 | 222 400 |
| Number | | | | | | |
| P.W.V. | 11.4 | 26.6 | 17.0 | 15.4 | 13.9 | 17.5 |
| %HAZ <-2 | -0.2 | -0.9 | -0.6 | -0.7 | -0.6 | -0.6 |
| Av HAZ | 52 500 | 111 700 | 135 600 | 113 000 | 109 800 | 525 400 |
| Number | | | | | | |
| All/S.A. | 18.2 | 30.5 | 23.5 | 27.0 | 26.3 | 25.4 |
| %HAZ <-2 | -0.6 | -1.1 | -1.0 | -1.2 | -1.2 | -1.1 |
| Av HAZ | 359 700 | 714 500 | 778 900 | 805 400 | 714 900 | 3 373 400 |
| Number | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Sample number = 3 689 |

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 11.

NOTE 2: %HAZ <-2 = Percentage with height for age z-scores less than -2.

Av HAZ = Average height for age is zero in the case of a standard population.

NOTE 3: Height for age z-scores indicate the difference (measured in standard deviations) from the median height of a health reference population of the same age.

NOTE 4: Low height for age z-scores is an indication of chronic malnutrition (or stunting). A height for age z-score of less than -2 is normally used as a cut-off to determine malnutrition.

NOTE 5: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 11.2: Vaccination status by race and age group (children 0-60 months)

| Race | 0-6 | 7-12 | 13-24 | 25-36 | 37-48 | 49-60 | All |
|--------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| African | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 78.8 | 75.2 | 73.2 | 68.4 | 60.8 | 57.5 | 67.3 |
| Number of children | 450 200 | 397 200 | 722 600 | 755 300 | 798 400 | 691 000 | 3 814 800 |
| % Vaccination | 93.3 | 94.6 | 96.0 | 94.4 | 92.5 | 92.4 | 93.9 |
| Number of cards | 354 900 | 303 300 | 534 400 | 508 200 | 496 800 | 403 600 | 2 601 100 |
| Coloured | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 93.3 | 85.4 | 91.8 | 88.0 | 89.4 | 78.5 | 87.6 |
| Number of children | 29 100 | 28 900 | 72 200 | 64 500 | 74 200 | 63 800 | 330 700 |
| % Vaccination | 96.4 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 99.7 |
| Number of cards | 27 100 | 24 000 | 68 300 | 57 700 | 68 400 | 50 100 | 291 800 |
| Indian | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 95.6 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 98.9 |
| Number of children | 8 200 | 6 200 | 14 100 | 16 300 | 19 500 | 21 900 | 85 600 |
| % Vaccination | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number of cards | 8 200 | 6 200 | 14 100 | 15 500 | 19 500 | 21 900 | 84 600 |
| White | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 96.0 | 95.9 | 88.0 | 87.0 | 82.2 | 91.8 | 89.3 |
| Number of children | 38 000 | 25 000 | 53 500 | 68 600 | 54 600 | 74 400 | 312 000 |
| % Vaccination | 98.4 | 80.9 | 95.7 | 85.4 | 88.0 | 84.9 | 88.5 |
| Number of cards | 38 500 | 24 000 | 47 000 | 59 900 | 44 900 | 68 300 | 280 800 |
| All | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 81.0 | 77.3 | 76.1 | 70.0 | 65.0 | 63.2 | 70.8 |
| Number of children | 523 500 | 455 400 | 862 300 | 905 000 | 945 700 | 851 200 | 4 543 100 |
| % Vaccination | 93.8 | 94.1 | 96.5 | 94.2 | 93.2 | 92.5 | 94.1 |
| Number of cards | 424 700 | 367 500 | 681 800 | 643 500 | 626 500 | 543 900 | 3 257 900 |

Sample number = 4 884

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 11.

NOTE 2: % Card = Percentage of children with vaccination cards.

% Vaccination = Percentage of children who had vaccinations.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 11.2.1: Vaccination status by province and age group (children 0-80 months)

| Province | 0-6 | 7-12 | 13-24 | 25-36 | 37-48 | 49-60 | Age |
|--------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------------------|
| W. Cape | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 100.0 | 98.4 | 91.9 | 88.7 | 89.7 | 84.1 | 90.4 |
| Number of children | 31 000 | 27 200 | 63 500 | 82 100 | 68 700 | 82 200 | 314 700 |
| % Vaccination | 93.1 | 94.4 | 94.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 97.1 | 97.1 |
| Number of cards | 31 000 | 27 200 | 58 300 | 82 100 | 68 700 | 80 200 | 288 500 |
| N. Cape | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 85.2 | 85.9 | 81.3 | 82.4 | 83.4 | 85.3 | 70.3 |
| Number of children | 4 100 | 4 900 | 12 300 | 12 300 | 12 300 | 18 000 | 68 100 |
| % Vaccination | 87.8 | 88.0 | 88.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 98.0 |
| Number of cards | 3 600 | 4 300 | 10 800 | 12 300 | 12 300 | 18 000 | 47 800 |
| E. Cape | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 68.6 | 68.6 | 63.0 | 51.8 | 40.8 | 43.8 | 53.9 |
| Number of children | 105 800 | 80 800 | 167 400 | 154 400 | 177 000 | 145 700 | 831 200 |
| % Vaccination | 96.3 | 100.0 | 98.4 | 98.9 | 98.7 | 95.9 | 97.7 |
| Number of cards | 71 400 | 58 900 | 108 900 | 81 900 | 78 400 | 64 800 | 484 200 |
| Kwazulu | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 78.5 | 85.7 | 73.0 | 70.2 | 57.8 | 60.8 | 68.4 |
| Number of children | 98 800 | 83 500 | 181 400 | 179 500 | 209 100 | 184 000 | 946 200 |
| % Vaccination | 96.5 | 97.1 | 83.9 | 85.1 | 90.6 | 91.5 | 93.7 |
| Number of cards | 75 600 | 82 300 | 132 400 | 127 800 | 123 800 | 115 300 | 637 000 |
| O.F.S. | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 90.0 | 72.1 | 77.1 | 67.9 | 62.3 | 50.2 | 66.5 |
| Number of children | 34 500 | 29 000 | 58 000 | 57 700 | 64 200 | 51 300 | 284 700 |
| % Vaccination | 90.3 | 88.6 | 100.0 | 79.7 | 78.5 | 86.5 | 87.7 |
| Number of cards | 31 000 | 20 800 | 44 700 | 34 200 | 40 000 | 25 600 | 198 700 |
| E. TM | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 82.41 | 85.78 | 82.86 | 85.84 | 76.24 | 88.13 | 75.61 |
| Number of children | 48 700 | 43 900 | 71 000 | 85 600 | 80 200 | 68 800 | 388 200 |
| % Vaccination | 90.4 | 84.4 | 94.9 | 93.0 | 93.4 | 87.7 | 91.2 |
| Number of cards | 40 100 | 37 700 | 59 700 | 56 500 | 62 100 | 47 800 | 303 800 |
| N. TM | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 78.1 | 73.5 | 75.5 | 73.9 | 67.4 | 88.2 | 70.4 |
| Number of children | 89 500 | 74 400 | 131 300 | 130 100 | 142 100 | 134 200 | 701 800 |
| % Vaccination | 94.9 | 81.9 | 95.2 | 95.4 | 97.2 | 97.7 | 96.2 |
| Number of cards | 69 900 | 64 700 | 99 100 | 98 100 | 95 800 | 78 000 | 494 600 |
| N.W. | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 85.2 | 88.7 | 73.8 | 78.0 | 79.3 | 83.4 | 78.4 |
| Number of children | 44 100 | 42 200 | 58 200 | 71 100 | 85 900 | 70 000 | 349 500 |
| % Vaccination | 83.0 | 91.8 | 88.1 | 86.5 | 84.4 | 82.8 | 85.7 |
| Number of cards | 37 800 | 37 400 | 41 400 | 55 000 | 52 300 | 44 400 | 288 000 |
| P.W.V. | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 96.7 | 93.1 | 88.6 | 80.6 | 81.9 | 85.7 | 88.4 |
| Number of children | 62 000 | 59 500 | 121 800 | 152 500 | 124 300 | 118 900 | 639 000 |
| % Vaccination | 98.3 | 96.4 | 97.1 | 96.8 | 95.1 | 92.3 | 95.8 |
| Number of cards | 59 900 | 56 400 | 108 400 | 128 000 | 103 800 | 108 600 | 553 200 |
| MTS/A | | | | | | | |
| % Card | 81.0 | 77.3 | 78.1 | 70.0 | 65.0 | 63.2 | 70.8 |
| Number of children | 523 500 | 455 400 | 882 300 | 905 000 | 945 700 | 851 200 | 4 543 100 |
| % Vaccination | 93.8 | 94.2 | 98.5 | 94.7 | 93.2 | 92.5 | 94.1 |
| Number of cards | 424 700 | 357 500 | 661 800 | 643 500 | 626 500 | 543 900 | 3 257 900 |
| | | | | | | | Sample number = 4 884 |

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 11.

NOTE 2: % Card = Percentage of children with vaccination cards.

% Vaccination = Percentage of children who had vaccinations.

NOTE 3: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 11.3: Breastfeeding practice by race and age group (children 0-60 months)

| Race | 0-6 | 7-12 | 13-24 | 25-36 | 37-48 | 49-60 | Age |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| African | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 90.1 | 71.4 | 42.3 | 8.1 | 2.3 | 1.3 | 28.4 |
| Number | 448 400 | 398 400 | 720 500 | 752 700 | 798 500 | 691 200 | 3 809 700 |
| Coloured | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 71.5 | 24.5 | 29.6 | 16.7 | 7.9 | 0.0 | 19.9 |
| Number | 30 100 | 26 900 | 72 200 | 64 500 | 74 200 | 63 800 | 331 700 |
| Indian | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 29.3 | 57.0 | 12.4 | 0.0 | 9.6 | 0.0 | 10.3 |
| Number | 6 200 | 6 200 | 14 100 | 16 600 | 18 500 | 22 900 | 86 500 |
| White | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 45.5 | 14.3 | 4.8 | 1.5 | 1.9 | 0.0 | 8.2 |
| Number | 38 000 | 25 000 | 53 500 | 66 600 | 54 600 | 74 400 | 312 000 |
| All | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 85.1 | 65.3 | 38.4 | 8.1 | 2.8 | 1.0 | 26.0 |
| Number | 522 700 | 456 600 | 860 300 | 902 300 | 945 800 | 852 200 | 4 539 900 |

Sample number = 4 880

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 11.

NOTE 2: %BFED = Percentage of children breastfed.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 11.3.1: Breastfeeding practice by province and age group (children 0-60 months)

| Province | 0-6 | 7-12 | 13-24 | 25-36 | 37-48 | 49-60 | All |
|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| W. Cape | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 76.2 | 36.1 | 22.6 | 17.7 | 5.7 | 0.0 | 20.1 |
| Number | 32 000 | 27 200 | 63 500 | 62 100 | 68 700 | 82 200 | 315 700 |
| N. Cape | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 88.2 | 75.2 | 53.0 | 31.2 | 13.3 | 6.7 | 28.5 |
| Number | 5 100 | 3 500 | 12 000 | 22 000 | 24 200 | 18 500 | 88 100 |
| E. Cape | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 80.5 | 66.7 | 29.9 | 7.6 | 2.1 | 1.2 | 24.9 |
| Number | 104 100 | 90 800 | 168 300 | 152 900 | 178 700 | 144 000 | 828 800 |
| Kwazulu | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 88.4 | 55.8 | 35.5 | 5.0 | 2.6 | 1.5 | 23.4 |
| Number | 98 800 | 92 600 | 180 500 | 179 500 | 206 400 | 183 100 | 940 900 |
| O.F.S. | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 87.4 | 77.9 | 44.6 | 13.8 | 0.0 | 1.6 | 29.8 |
| Number | 34 500 | 29 000 | 58 000 | 58 500 | 84 200 | 51 300 | 295 500 |
| E. Tvi | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 88.4 | 70.1 | 43.8 | 6.8 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 28.3 |
| Number | 48 700 | 44 900 | 71 000 | 84 700 | 81 100 | 69 800 | 400 200 |
| N. Tvi | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 96.7 | 82.7 | 54.4 | 8.3 | 6.9 | 2.0 | 34.6 |
| Number | 89 500 | 74 400 | 131 300 | 129 100 | 141 200 | 138 000 | 701 500 |
| N.W. | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 75.7 | 68.8 | 37.5 | 8.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 25.5 |
| Number | 44 100 | 42 200 | 55 100 | 71 100 | 85 900 | 70 000 | 348 400 |
| P.W.V. | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 77.5 | 55.5 | 39.0 | 6.7 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 22.1 |
| Number | 62 000 | 60 500 | 120 700 | 152 500 | 125 300 | 119 800 | 640 800 |
| All/S.A | | | | | | | |
| %BFED | 85.1 | 65.3 | 38.4 | 8.1 | 2.8 | 1.0 | 26.0 |
| Number | 522 700 | 456 600 | 860 300 | 902 300 | 945 800 | 852 200 | 4 539 900 |

Sample number = 4 880

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 11.

NOTE 2: %BFED = Percentage of children breastfed.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

CHAPTER TWELVE
PERCEIVED QUALITY OF LIFE

Section 9: Perceived Quality of Life

Ask the questions in this section only to one person in the household.

Respondent Name: _____

Respondent Code: _____

1. Taking everything into account, how satisfied is this household with the way it lives these days? (Circle one response)

- Very satisfied -1
- Satisfied -2
- Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied -3
- Dissatisfied -4
- Very dissatisfied -5

2. What in your opinion could government do to most help this household improve its living conditions? In other words, what do you need most? Tell me 3 different things. (Probe, but do not prompt. Keep on probing until three things have been mentioned.)

NOTE: 1) Use the list below to record the needs mentioned by the respondent.
 2) If a response does not fit the list, record under "Other" rows.

3. When 3 things have been mentioned, ask:

3a. Which of the three _____ is most important? (Mark with a "1")

3b. And which one comes second? (Mark with a "2")

3c. Mark the third with a "3"

| Jobs | Check Three | Rank 1, 2, 3 |
|-------------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| Schools | -01 | |
| Training | -02 | |
| Clinics | -03 | |
| Roads | -04 | |
| Electricity | -05 | |
| Housing | -06 | |
| Sanitation | -07 | |
| Piped water | -08 | |
| Food aid | -09 | |
| Transport | -10 | |
| Sports facilities | -11 | |
| Libraries | -12 | |
| Cinemas | -13 | |
| Banks | -14 | |
| Shops | -15 | |
| Peace - cessation of violence | -16 | |
| Political Settlement | -17 | |
| Other 1 (Specify) | -18 | |
| Other 2 (Specify) | -19 | |
| Other 3 (Specify) | -20 | |
| | -21 | |

4. Thinking about the last 5 years, how would you say your physical safety when you are inside your home has changed, if at all? Are you safer than you were 5 years ago, about the same, or less safe than you were 5 years ago?

- More -1
- The same -2
- Less -3

5. Now thinking about your physical safety when you are outside the home:

How does it compare with 5 years ago? Do you feel safer than 5 years ago, about the same, or less safe than 5 years ago?

- More -1
- The same -2
- Less -3

6a. In the past 12 months, has any person in this household been a victim of crime?

- Yes..... -1
 - No..... -2
- Go to Question 7

6b. If YES: I have a list of things here that could have happened to people. I am going to read the list. As I go through each one, please say whether that has happened to somebody in this household in the past 12 months? (Read from list)

| | YES | NO |
|-----------------|-----|----|
| Assault | -1 | -2 |
| Robbery | -1 | -2 |
| Rape | -1 | -2 |
| Murder | -1 | -2 |
| Abduction | -1 | -2 |
| Other (Specify) | -1 | -2 |
| | | |

7. When you compare your situation with that of your parents, do you think you are richer, about the same, or poorer than they were?

- Richer -1
- The same -2
- Poorer -3

8. Suppose we get a new government: Do you think the situation for your household will get better, stay the same, or get worse?

- Get better -1
- Stay the same -2
- Get worse -3

Table 12.1: Perceived quality of life, at the time of the interview, by race (Percentage)

| Perceived Quality of Life | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|------------------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Very satisfied | 4.5 | 7.0 | 12.0 | 22.1 | 8.1 |
| Satisfied | 18.6 | 38.9 | 49.9 | 53.1 | 27.3 |
| Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied | 8.9 | 12.6 | 8.2 | 9.2 | 9.3 |
| Dissatisfied | 38.9 | 24.2 | 23.2 | 10.5 | 32.1 |
| Very dissatisfied | 29.0 | 17.3 | 6.6 | 5.1 | 23.2 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 6 025 500 | 653 900 | 227 300 | 1 545 000 | 8 451 800 |

Sample number = 8 763

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.1.1: Perceived quality of life, at the time of the interview, by province (Percentage)

| Perceived Quality of Life | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | Alt/S.A. |
|------------------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Very satisfied | 14.0 | 3.4 | 1.3 | 6.0 | 8.6 | 11.4 | 6.3 | 8.0 | 11.2 | 8.1 |
| Satisfied | 38.0 | 41.7 | 18.6 | 27.0 | 20.3 | 28.0 | 22.8 | 28.7 | 31.0 | 27.3 |
| Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied | 8.2 | 9.3 | 6.8 | 11.8 | 15.9 | 8.8 | 7.8 | 9.8 | 7.7 | 9.3 |
| Dissatisfied | 26.8 | 30.9 | 50.8 | 38.9 | 31.2 | 32.2 | 37.3 | 28.9 | 17.1 | 32.1 |
| Very dissatisfied | 13.0 | 14.7 | 22.6 | 18.3 | 24.0 | 19.7 | 25.9 | 24.6 | 33.1 | 23.2 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 882 300 | 116 900 | 1 166 800 | 1 370 800 | 660 800 | 720 800 | 894 500 | 805 600 | 1 833 100 | 8 451 800 |

Sample number = 8 763

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.1.2: Perceived quality of life, at the time of the interview, by race and location (Percentage)

| Perceived Quality of Life | African | | | Coloured | | | Indian | | | White | | | All |
|------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----------|---------|--------------|---------|---------|--------------|---------|---------|--------------|-----------|
| | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | |
| Very satisfied | 4.6 | 5.1 | 3.7 | 19.9 | 3.3 | 8.2 | 13.2 | 14.0 | 8.5 | 21.7 | 21.5 | 22.4 | 8.1 |
| Satisfied | 20.3 | 16.0 | 15.5 | 38.2 | 35.8 | 41.5 | 48.7 | 48.7 | 55.4 | 58.1 | 60.1 | 49.6 | 27.3 |
| Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied | 10.2 | 8.3 | 5.4 | 4.5 | 15.0 | 11.8 | 45.8 | 7.3 | 8.7 | 7.3 | 7.0 | 10.4 | 9.3 |
| Dissatisfied | 40.7 | 41.4 | 30.7 | 28.8 | 29.4 | 19.8 | | 27.3 | 17.9 | 7.5 | 8.0 | 12.0 | 32.1 |
| Very dissatisfied | 24.2 | 29.2 | 44.7 | 10.6 | 16.5 | 18.7 | | 4.7 | 9.5 | 7.4 | 3.3 | 5.6 | 23.2 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 3 797 500 | 1 064 100 | 1 164 000 | 43 300 | 258 600 | 352 000 | 133 600 | 131 400 | 94 100 | 128 400 | 430 700 | 987 900 | 8 481 800 |

Sample number = 8 763

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.1.

NOTE 2: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.2: What could the government do to help this household most? by race (Percentage)

| Choice | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|-----------------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Jobs | 56.4 | 59.7 | 56.7 | 22.8 | 51.0 |
| Schools | 22.0 | 10.9 | 9.3 | 12.1 | 19.2 |
| Training | 6.1 | 8.6 | | 8.1 | 6.6 |
| Health services | 14.1 | 3.7 | 4.8 | 5.8 | 11.7 |
| Roads | 13.3 | 11.0 | 7.6 | 3.3 | 11.4 |
| Electricity | 25.8 | 9.8 | | 3.8 | 20.7 |
| Housing | 38.4 | 41.8 | 39.3 | 12.1 | 34.4 |
| Sanitation | 10.1 | 5.7 | | | 8.9 |
| Piped water | 32.2 | 5.4 | | | 28.1 |
| Food aid | 21.0 | 38.8 | 4.7 | 8.0 | 19.8 |
| Transport | 5.6 | 4.8 | 7.7 | 8.0 | 5.7 |
| Sports facilities | 3.2 | 10.4 | 17.9 | 2.5 | 4.0 |
| Libraries | 1.8 | 1.9 | 8.4 | 0.8 | 1.6 |
| Cinemas | 1.0 | 1.3 | | 1.9 | 1.2 |
| Banks | 2.0 | 1.3 | | 2.1 | 1.9 |
| Shops | 3.5 | 5.0 | | 1.8 | 3.3 |
| Peace and of violence | 19.8 | 36.0 | 42.3 | 55.6 | 27.5 |
| Political settlement | 8.8 | 10.3 | 30.4 | 41.4 | 14.8 |
| Improved income/wage etc | 6.8 | 13.4 | 12.2 | 7.7 | 7.6 |
| Lower taxes | 0.3 | 2.4 | 7.1 | 37.1 | 6.7 |
| Inflation/Price control | 0.4 | 2.2 | 10.3 | 26.1 | 5.0 |
| Social security | 1.4 | 4.1 | 7.6 | 5.3 | 2.4 |
| Improved utilities | 0.1 | 2.3 | | 5.5 | 1.2 |
| Other recreational services | 0.5 | 2.5 | 4.8 | 0.9 | 0.8 |
| Law and Order | 0.4 | | 8.0 | 5.7 | 1.5 |
| Telecommunications | 1.5 | | | | 1.4 |
| Other | 4.1 | 5.2 | 6.4 | 22.8 | 7.3 |
| Total | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 |
| Number | 6 056 800 | 650 100 | 225 600 | 1 449 200 | 8 381 700 |

Sample number = 8718

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.2.

NOTE 2: The questionnaire asked respondents to prioritise their first three choices in terms of the first eighteen choices listed in this table. If they had other choices they were asked to prioritise these.

Eight additional codes were then disaggregated from the category 'other'.

NOTE 3: 'Other' = Stabilise economy, Loans, Churches, Lower interest/bond rates, Agricultural issues and Derogation.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.2.1: What could the government do to help this household most? by province (Percentage)

| Choice | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | ALLS.A. |
|-----------------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Jobs | 51.8 | 61.5 | 59.3 | 51.0 | 47.2 | 46.7 | 47.7 | 51.3 | 49.1 | 51.0 |
| Schools | 12.6 | 8.2 | 20.7 | 17.7 | 15.6 | 22.0 | 17.9 | 23.5 | 22.0 | 19.2 |
| Training | 10.0 | | 5.1 | 5.5 | 3.3 | 15.2 | 5.0 | 6.7 | 5.7 | 6.6 |
| Health services | 4.5 | | 22.7 | 12.5 | 6.7 | 9.9 | 21.0 | 9.7 | 6.8 | 11.7 |
| Roads | 6.2 | 34.9 | 15.0 | 16.1 | 10.4 | 9.7 | 13.9 | 15.4 | 3.8 | 11.4 |
| Electricity | 6.5 | 18.1 | 18.6 | 20.8 | 30.7 | 19.4 | 42.5 | 34.0 | 6.7 | 20.7 |
| Housing | 40.3 | 39.3 | 27.6 | 36.5 | 42.3 | 37.9 | 17.8 | 36.6 | 37.3 | 34.4 |
| Sanitation | 5.1 | 8.6 | 8.8 | 4.9 | 16.1 | 11.2 | 9.7 | 11.0 | 4.3 | 8.9 |
| Piped water | | 12.9 | 36.8 | 33.2 | 23.1 | 20.1 | 56.1 | 28.7 | 2.7 | 26.1 |
| Food aid | 25.9 | 33.0 | 31.7 | 22.0 | 19.3 | 18.9 | 20.4 | 11.2 | 11.5 | 19.8 |
| Transport | 5.3 | | 7.7 | 6.6 | 3.2 | 5.4 | 6.6 | 3.7 | 5.1 | 5.7 |
| Sports facilities | 6.0 | 15.1 | 1.2 | 6.6 | 2.3 | 4.8 | 3.0 | 6.7 | 2.0 | 4.0 |
| Libraries | 1.7 | | 0.7 | 2.4 | | 3.1 | 1.8 | 2.2 | | 1.6 |
| Cinemas | 1.4 | | | 1.7 | | 1.5 | 1.8 | 2.7 | | 1.2 |
| Banks | 2.2 | | 2.8 | 2.7 | 1.1 | 2.4 | 1.9 | | 0.8 | 1.9 |
| Shops | 3.3 | 8.8 | 3.7 | 4.3 | 1.7 | 4.3 | 3.6 | 3.7 | 1.8 | 3.3 |
| Peace-and of violence | 38.5 | 14.1 | 15.3 | 22.1 | 25.2 | 27.7 | 6.1 | 25.5 | 47.7 | 27.5 |
| Political settlement | 26.8 | 10.2 | 5.2 | 13.0 | 7.2 | 20.1 | 4.3 | 7.8 | 26.7 | 14.8 |
| Improved income/wage etc | 13.1 | 7.1 | 4.1 | 3.5 | 16.0 | 8.3 | 8.2 | 7.0 | 7.4 | 7.6 |
| Lower taxes | 8.2 | | 3.0 | 2.2 | 6.7 | 4.4 | 0.5 | 2.6 | 18.5 | 6.7 |
| Inflation/Price control | 5.5 | | 1.8 | 2.0 | 7.0 | 0.7 | | 1.5 | 14.4 | 5.0 |
| Social security | 4.2 | | 1.6 | 1.9 | 1.9 | 2.1 | 1.7 | 1.3 | 3.8 | 2.4 |
| Improved utilities | 4.2 | | 1.5 | | | | | | 2.2 | 1.2 |
| Other recreational services | 1.7 | | | 1.7 | | | 0.6 | 0.6 | | 0.8 |
| Law and Order | 3.0 | | | 1.0 | 2.2 | | | 0.6 | 3.4 | 1.5 |
| Telecommunications | | | | 2.1 | 1.1 | 1.8 | 3.1 | | | 1.4 |
| Other | 9.9 | | 3.5 | 5.8 | 8.7 | 3.3 | 4.2 | 3.8 | 14.3 | 7.3 |
| Total | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 |
| Number | 638 600 | 115 000 | 1 172 700 | 1 379 700 | 647 600 | 720 800 | 893 600 | 800 200 | 1 815 800 | 8 381 700 |

Sample number = 8718

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.2.
 NOTE 2: The questionnaire asked respondents to prioritise their first three choices in terms of the first eighteen choices listed in this table. If they had other choices they were asked to prioritise these. Eight additional codes were then disaggregated from the category 'other'.
 NOTE 3: 'Other' - Stabilise economy, Loans, Churches, Lower interest/bond rates, Agricultural issues and Deregulation.
 NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.2.2: What could the government do to help this household most? by race and location (Percentage)

| Choice | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|-----------------------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Rural | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Rural | Urban | Rural | Urban | | |
| | 49.5 | 64.4 | 71.8 | 56.4 | 65.8 | 55.4 | 49.5 | 18.6 | | |
| Jobs | 20.9 | 19.8 | 27.9 | 5.8 | 14.1 | 13.1 | 20.9 | 11.5 | 12.2 | 19.2 |
| Schools | 6.5 | 5.9 | 4.8 | 8.1 | 8.2 | | 6.5 | 6.1 | 8.8 | 6.6 |
| Training | 18.4 | 7.5 | 6.1 | 2.3 | 4.4 | 4.1 | 18.4 | 6.1 | 5.9 | 11.7 |
| Health services | 16.3 | 11.3 | 5.1 | 16.1 | 7.1 | 8.9 | 16.3 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 11.4 |
| Roads | 31.3 | 22.4 | 10.8 | 15.2 | 5.0 | 42.6 | 31.3 | 4.4 | 3.7 | 20.7 |
| Electricity | 29.7 | 52.4 | 54.4 | 54.6 | 33.4 | | 29.7 | 13.0 | 11.3 | 34.4 |
| Housing | 10.2 | 13.5 | 6.7 | 11.1 | | | 10.2 | | 8.9 | 8.9 |
| Sanitation | 48.4 | 12.2 | 3.6 | 8.4 | | | 48.4 | | 28.1 | 28.1 |
| Piped water | 23.9 | 17.8 | 14.2 | 44.2 | 36.3 | | 23.9 | 10.0 | 6.9 | 19.8 |
| Food aid | 6.1 | 4.8 | 4.8 | 10.8 | 4.7 | 8.6 | 6.1 | 5.4 | 6.6 | 5.7 |
| Transport | 2.9 | 6.1 | 1.5 | 7.8 | 11.7 | 23.3 | 2.9 | 3.1 | 2.4 | 4.0 |
| Sports facilities | 1.4 | 2.6 | 1.1 | | 2.6 | 10.2 | 1.4 | | 0.8 | 1.6 |
| Libraries | 1.2 | 1.4 | | 1.9 | | | 1.2 | 5.0 | | 1.2 |
| Cinemas | 2.1 | 3.0 | | | 1.1 | | 2.1 | 3.6 | 1.4 | 1.9 |
| Banks | 4.0 | 3.0 | 2.2 | 4.2 | 5.5 | | 4.0 | 4.2 | 0.8 | 3.3 |
| Shops | 12.0 | 20.2 | 44.0 | 25.8 | 45.0 | 37.0 | 12.0 | 69.6 | 48.7 | 27.5 |
| Peace and of violence | 4.0 | 10.4 | 23.2 | 5.3 | 14.2 | 32.7 | 4.0 | 48.9 | 38.9 | 14.8 |
| Political settlement | 5.3 | 12.8 | 6.4 | 12.8 | 11.5 | 13.8 | 5.3 | 6.8 | 8.1 | 7.6 |
| Improved income/wage etc | | | | 1.2 | 3.3 | 8.9 | | 32.6 | 41.1 | 6.7 |
| Lower taxes | | | | | 3.2 | 12.2 | | 20.1 | 29.5 | 5.0 |
| Inflation/Price control | 1.2 | 1.6 | 1.9 | 4.4 | | 4.7 | 1.2 | 4.9 | 5.5 | 2.4 |
| Social security | | | | | 2.8 | | | 5.3 | 6.2 | 1.2 |
| Improved utilities | 0.5 | 0.8 | | | 3.1 | 4.1 | 0.5 | | 1.0 | 0.8 |
| Other recreational services | 0.3 | | 0.8 | | | 3.4 | 0.3 | 3.9 | 6.7 | 1.5 |
| Law and Order | 2.2 | | 0.3 | | | | 2.2 | | | 1.4 |
| Telecommunications | 3.9 | 4.2 | 4.5 | 3.1 | 7.3 | 3.4 | 3.9 | 13.4 | 26.6 | 7.3 |
| Other | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 | 300.0 |
| Total | 3 819 400 | 1 070 300 | 1 167 100 | 256 800 | 352 000 | 130 500 | 109 200 | 395 800 | 944 100 | 8 381 700 |
| Number | | | | | | | | | | |

Sample number = 8718

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.2.

NOTE 2: The questionnaire asked respondents to prioritise their first three choices in terms of the first eighteen choices listed in this table. If they had other choices they were asked to prioritise those.

NOTE 3: 'Other' = Stabilise economy, Loans, Churches, Lower interest/bond rates, Agricultural issues and Deregulation.

NOTE 4: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.3: Perceptions of safety, at the time of the interview relative to five years before, by race (Percentage)

| Perceptions of safety | | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|--|----------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| How safe do you feel inside the home? | More | 17.9 | 12.7 | 7.0 | 4.9 | 14.9 |
| | The Same | 25.9 | 30.7 | 20.9 | 29.7 | 26.8 |
| | Less | 56.2 | 56.6 | 72.1 | 65.3 | 58.3 |
| | Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| How safe do you feel outside the home? | More | 11.9 | 7.8 | 3.1 | 1.9 | 9.6 |
| | The Same | 26.2 | 27.2 | 11.2 | 18.7 | 24.5 |
| | Less | 61.8 | 64.9 | 85.7 | 79.4 | 65.9 |
| | Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Have you been a victim of crime? | Yes | 7.9 | 17.0 | 14.8 | 18.3 | 10.7 |
| | No | 92.1 | 83.0 | 85.2 | 81.7 | 89.3 |
| Total | | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | | 6 078 700 | 658 700 | 228 200 | 1 547 100 | 8 512 700 |

Sample number = 8 829

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.4, 9.5 and 9.6a.

NOTE 2: Crime is within the previous 12 months.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.3.1: Perceptions of safety, at the time of the interview relative to five years before, by province (Percentage)

| Perceptions of safety | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N. W. | P.W.V. | Ali/S.A |
|---|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| How safe do you feel inside your home? | | | | | | | | | | |
| More | 9.2 | 30.7 | 8.0 | 11.3 | 23.2 | 16.2 | 23.8 | 41.9 | 4.0 | 14.9 |
| The Same | 29.9 | 24.2 | 15.3 | 28.8 | 31.7 | 32.8 | 42.8 | 25.7 | 19.9 | 26.8 |
| Less | 60.9 | 45.2 | 76.7 | 59.9 | 45.1 | 51.0 | 33.4 | 32.4 | 76.2 | 58.3 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| How safe do you feel outside your home? | | | | | | | | | | |
| More | 5.9 | 24.3 | 5.0 | 6.7 | 14.6 | 9.3 | 19.3 | 26.4 | 1.7 | 9.6 |
| The Same | 21.7 | 26.6 | 14.1 | 21.4 | 38.6 | 31.1 | 43.3 | 33.0 | 14.2 | 24.5 |
| Less | 72.4 | 49.1 | 80.9 | 71.9 | 46.8 | 59.6 | 37.4 | 40.6 | 84.2 | 65.9 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Have you been a victim of crime? | | | | | | | | | | |
| Yes | 12.6 | 13.4 | 5.9 | 16.5 | 4.4 | 9.3 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 18.0 | 10.7 |
| No | 87.4 | 86.6 | 94.1 | 83.5 | 95.6 | 90.7 | 96.2 | 97.7 | 82.0 | 89.3 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 887 500 | 118 900 | 1 174 400 | 1 381 500 | 671 800 | 724 800 | 902 700 | 809 000 | 1 842 100 | 8 512 700 |

Sample number = 8 829

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.4, 9.5 and 9.6a.

NOTE 2: Crime is within the previous 12 months.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.3.2: Perceptions of safety, at the time of the interview relative to five years before, by race and location (Percentage)

| Perceptions of safety | African | | | | Coloured | | | | Indian | | | | White | | | | All |
|---|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|-----|
| | Rural | | Urban | | Rural | | Urban | | Rural | | Urban | | Rural | | Urban | | |
| | Metropolitan | Non-metropolitan | Metropolitan | Non-metropolitan | Metropolitan | Non-metropolitan | Metropolitan | Non-metropolitan | Metropolitan | Non-metropolitan | Metropolitan | Non-metropolitan | Metropolitan | Non-metropolitan | | | |
| How safe do you feel inside your home? | 22.4 | 18.1 | 3.4 | 6.5 | 14.6 | 14.6 | 6.5 | 10.0 | 2.9 | 4.9 | 4.5 | 5.1 | 14.9 | 28.8 | 58.3 | 100.0 | |
| More | 28.3 | 23.2 | 17.2 | 27.7 | 36.1 | 36.1 | 27.7 | 17.3 | 26.3 | 34.7 | 29.6 | 29.2 | 26.8 | 65.7 | 100.0 | 100.0 | |
| The same | 48.4 | 58.7 | 79.4 | 65.7 | 49.3 | 49.3 | 65.7 | 72.7 | 70.8 | 60.4 | 65.9 | 65.7 | 58.3 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | |
| Less | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | |
| Total | 14.1 | 13.3 | 3.6 | 1.9 | 9.0 | 9.0 | 1.9 | 4.7 | 1.0 | 2.3 | 2.6 | 1.6 | 9.8 | 24.5 | 100.0 | 100.0 | |
| How safe do you feel outside your home? | 30.2 | 26.0 | 13.4 | 21.1 | 35.8 | 35.8 | 21.1 | 11.3 | 11.2 | 24.9 | 23.2 | 15.9 | 24.5 | 82.5 | 100.0 | 100.0 | |
| More | 55.8 | 60.7 | 83.0 | 76.9 | 55.3 | 55.3 | 76.9 | 84.0 | 87.8 | 72.8 | 74.2 | 82.5 | 65.9 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | |
| The same | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | |
| Less | 6.8 | 8.4 | 11.7 | 22.8 | 6.8 | 6.8 | 22.8 | 14.0 | 16.2 | 14.0 | 12.6 | 21.3 | 10.7 | 89.3 | 100.0 | 100.0 | |
| Yes | 93.4 | 91.6 | 88.3 | 77.2 | 93.2 | 93.2 | 77.2 | 86.0 | 83.8 | 86.0 | 87.4 | 78.7 | 89.3 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | |
| No | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | |
| Total | 3 827 100 | 1 077 300 | 1 174 300 | 352 800 | 262 600 | 262 600 | 352 800 | 131 400 | 95 000 | 128 400 | 430 700 | 990 000 | 8 512 700 | 8 512 700 | 8 512 700 | 8 512 700 | |
| Number | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Sample number = 8 829

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section Sections 9.4, 9.5 and 9.6a.

NOTE 2: Crime is within the previous 12 months.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.4: Type of crime affecting households who have been victims of any crime by race (Percentage)

| Crime | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|-----------|---------|----------|--------|---------|---------|
| Assault | 32.9 | 49.1 | 20.7 | 13.9 | 10.1 |
| Robbery | 50.9 | 55.8 | 87.0 | 88.3 | 22.9 |
| Rape | 3.8 | 2.6 | . | . | 0.8 |
| Murder | 11.5 | 1.8 | . | 0.4 | 2.3 |
| Abduction | 2.9 | 0.9 | . | 0.9 | 0.7 |
| Other | 7.9 | 4.4 | 2.6 | 7.1 | 2.4 |
| Number | 478 500 | 112 000 | 33 700 | 282 500 | 906 800 |

Sample number = 922

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.6b.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.4.1: Type of crime affecting households who have been victims of any crime by province (Percentage)

| Crime | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|----------|
| Assault | 39.5 | 58.5 | 25.5 | 32.4 | 38.9 | 35.4 | 23.4 | 15.7 | 19.9 | 10.1 |
| Robbery | 66.6 | 17.4 | 55.1 | 59.0 | 58.2 | 37.3 | 53.9 | 78.9 | 78.4 | 22.9 |
| Rape | 1.8 | | 9.3 | 3.5 | 2.8 | 2.6 | 2.6 | | 0.3 | 0.8 |
| Murder | 1.8 | 12.5 | 10.7 | 7.4 | | 18.0 | 8.6 | | 4.3 | 2.3 |
| Abduction | 2.2 | | 5.0 | 1.6 | | 2.7 | 3.0 | | 1.5 | 0.7 |
| Other | 8.1 | 12.4 | 4.7 | 5.9 | 7.2 | 9.9 | 18.9 | 5.4 | 5.9 | 2.4 |
| Number | 111 900 | 18 800 | 69 600 | 227 600 | 29 800 | 87 600 | 34 200 | 18 800 | 331 400 | 908 800 |

Sample number = 922

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.6b.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.4.2: Type of crime affecting households who have been victims of any crime by race and location (Percentage)

| Crime | African | | | Coloured | | | Indian | | | White | | | All |
|-----------|---------|--------|--------------|----------|--------|--------------|--------|--------|--------------|-------|--------|--------------|---------|
| | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | |
| Assault | 31.8 | 40.4 | 30.2 | 23.3 | 66.7 | 43.4 | | 23.3 | 17.1 | | 18.9 | 13.8 | 10.1 |
| Robbery | 47.7 | 54.5 | 54.3 | 33.8 | 25.8 | 67.3 | | 31.8 | 35.8 | | 75.7 | 91.1 | 22.9 |
| Rape | 4.9 | 1.9 | 2.8 | | 3.4 | 2.4 | | | | | | | 0.8 |
| Murder | 13.0 | 5.3 | 12.8 | | 3.4 | 1.2 | | | | | 1.9 | | 2.3 |
| Abduction | 3.6 | 2.1 | 2.2 | | | 1.2 | | | | | | | 0.7 |
| Other | 6.8 | 7.0 | 10.4 | | 10.3 | 2.4 | | 4.8 | | | 14.5 | 4.3 | 2.4 |
| Number | 251 000 | 90 300 | 137 200 | 2 093 | 28 600 | 80 500 | | 18 400 | 11 100 | | 54 400 | 210 400 | 906 800 |

Sample number = 922

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.6b.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.5: Type of crime affecting ALL households by race (Percentage)

| Crime | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All/S.A. |
|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Assault | 2.6 | 8.3 | 3.1 | 2.5 | 0.8 |
| Robbery | 4.0 | 9.5 | 12.9 | 16.1 | 1.9 |
| Rape | 0.3 | 0.4 | . | . | 0.0 |
| Murder | 0.9 | 0.3 | . | 0.0 | 0.2 |
| Abduction | 0.2 | 0.1 | . | 0.2 | 0.0 |
| Other | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 1.3 | 0.2 |
| Number | 6 078 700 | 658 700 | 228 200 | 1 547 100 | 8 512 700 |

Sample number = 8 829

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.6b.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.5.1: Type of crime affecting ALL households by province (Percentage)

| Crime | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Assault | 5.0 | 9.2 | 1.5 | 5.3 | 1.7 | 3.3 | 0.9 | 0.4 | 3.6 | 0.8 |
| Robbery | 8.4 | 1.7 | 3.3 | 9.7 | 2.6 | 3.5 | 2.0 | 1.8 | 14.1 | 1.9 |
| Rape | 0.2 | | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 | | 0.0 | 0.0 |
| Murder | 0.2 | 1.7 | 0.6 | 1.2 | | 1.7 | 0.3 | | 0.8 | 0.2 |
| Abduction | 0.3 | | 0.3 | 0.3 | | 0.2 | 0.1 | | 0.3 | 0.0 |
| Other | 1.0 | 1.7 | 0.3 | 1.0 | 0.3 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 0.1 | 1.1 | 0.2 |
| Number | 887 500 | 1 118 900 | 1 174 400 | 1 381 500 | 671 800 | 724 800 | 902 700 | 809 000 | 1 842 100 | 8 512 700 |

Sample number = 8 829

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.6b.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.5.2: Type of crime affecting ALL households by race and location (Percentage)

| Crime | African | | | Coloured | | | Indian | | | White | | | All |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----------|---------|--------------|---------|--------|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------|-----|
| | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | |
| Assault | 2.1 | 3.4 | 3.5 | 2.3 | 7.3 | 9.9 | 3.3 | 2.8 | 2.4 | 2.9 | 0.8 | | |
| Robbery | 3.1 | 4.6 | 6.3 | 2.3 | 2.8 | 15.4 | 11.3 | 15.2 | 9.8 | 19.4 | 1.9 | | |
| Rape | 0.3 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.6 | | | | | 0.0 | | |
| Murder | 0.9 | 0.4 | 1.5 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.3 | | | 0.2 | | 0.2 | | |
| Abduction | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | | | 0.3 | | | | 0.3 | 0.0 | | |
| Other | 0.4 | 0.6 | 1.2 | | 1.1 | 0.6 | 0.7 | | 1.9 | 0.9 | 0.2 | | |
| Number | 3 827 100 | 1 077 300 | 1 174 300 | 43 300 | 262 600 | 352 800 | 131 400 | 95 000 | 430 700 | 890 000 | 8 512 700 | | |

Sample number = 8 829

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.6b.

NOTE 2: Respondant's perception at time of the interview, before the elections.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.6: Respondent's perception of current situation relative to parent's situation and expectations for the future by race (Percentage)

| Perceptions of safety | | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|---------------------------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Richer than parents | Richer | 20.4 | 27.0 | 35.5 | 39.9 | 24.9 |
| | The same | 21.8 | 26.5 | 32.4 | 26.3 | 23.2 |
| | Poorer | 57.8 | 46.5 | 32.2 | 33.8 | 51.9 |
| | Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | | 6 061 000 | 657 000 | 227 400 | 1 531 200 | 8 476 500 |
| Situation under new Govt. | Better | 69.2 | 38.5 | 33.6 | 8.0 | 56.0 |
| | The same | 14.6 | 25.3 | 17.7 | 30.2 | 18.0 |
| | Worse | 16.1 | 36.3 | 48.8 | 61.8 | 26.0 |
| | Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | | 5 796 800 | 427 400 | 195 000 | 1 352 100 | 7 771 200 |

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.7 and 9.8.

NOTE 2: Respondent's perception at time of the interview, before the elections.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.6.1: Respondent's perception of current situation relative to parent's situation and expectations for the future by province (Percentage)

| Perceptions of safety | | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A. |
|---------------------------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Richer than parents | Richer | 33.5 | 32.0 | 10.7 | 24.4 | 27.8 | 21.3 | 28.7 | 26.0 | 27.5 | 24.8 |
| | The same | 24.8 | 15.3 | 13.4 | 21.6 | 27.4 | 30.1 | 23.3 | 27.5 | 24.3 | 23.2 |
| | Poorer | 41.8 | 52.7 | 75.8 | 53.9 | 44.7 | 48.6 | 48.0 | 46.5 | 48.2 | 51.9 |
| | Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| | Number | 878 300 | 118 900 | 1 172 000 | 1 378 800 | 662 800 | 724 800 | 899 100 | 804 600 | 1 837 300 | 8 478 500 |
| Situation under new Govt. | Better | 33.9 | 64.0 | 70.9 | 43.0 | 61.9 | 68.3 | 72.6 | 72.5 | 41.0 | 56.0 |
| | The same | 26.8 | 15.5 | 10.5 | 23.0 | 17.3 | 15.1 | 16.6 | 12.4 | 20.5 | 18.0 |
| | Worse | 39.3 | 20.5 | 18.6 | 34.0 | 20.8 | 16.6 | 10.7 | 15.1 | 38.5 | 26.0 |
| | Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| | Number | 590 300 | 82 200 | 1 045 900 | 1 278 200 | 617 900 | 722 100 | 878 600 | 784 600 | 1 771 500 | 7 771 200 |

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.7 and 9.8.

NOTE 2: Respondent's perceptions at the time of the interview, before the elections.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 12.6.2: Respondent's perceptions of current situation relative to parent's situation and expectations for the future by race and location (Percentage)

| Perceptions of safety | African | | | Coloured | | | Indian | | | White | | | All |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----------|---------|--------------|--------|-------|--------------|--------|---------|--------------|-----------|
| | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | |
| Richer than parents | 21.4 | 21.1 | 16.7 | 40.0 | 21.8 | 29.2 | | | 38.6 | 34.6 | 33.0 | 43.1 | 24.9 |
| | 21.7 | 21.4 | 22.3 | 12.9 | 28.2 | 28.4 | | | 31.4 | 34.4 | 27.9 | 25.1 | 23.2 |
| Poorer | 57.0 | 57.5 | 61.0 | 47.0 | 52.0 | 42.4 | 103.0 | | 32.0 | 31.1 | 39.1 | 31.8 | 51.9 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 3 813 900 | 1 074 800 | 1 172 200 | 43 300 | 282 600 | 351 100 | 1 303 | | 131 400 | 94 200 | 425 100 | 981 000 | 8 476 500 |
| Better | 71.3 | 69.9 | 61.9 | 59.3 | 48.4 | 29.1 | 61.2 | | 43.5 | 20.9 | 8.6 | 7.2 | 58.0 |
| The same | 15.3 | 12.5 | 14.4 | 26.0 | 21.4 | 28.0 | 45.8 | | 14.7 | 20.7 | 27.7 | 31.0 | 18.0 |
| Worse | 13.5 | 17.5 | 23.7 | 14.7 | 30.2 | 42.9 | | | 41.8 | 58.4 | 63.7 | 61.7 | 26.0 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 3 852 300 | 1 044 200 | 1 100 300 | 25 800 | 166 300 | 236 200 | 1 303 | | 106 900 | 88 300 | 345 400 | 899 900 | 7 771 200 |

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 9.7 and 9.8.

NOTE 2: Respondent's perception at the time of the interview, before the elections.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

WELFARE AND INCOME DISTRIBUTION

Section 8.7: Household Income from Non-Employment Sources

In this section we are going to talk about any money or any form of assistance that members of the household may have received from sources **which do not involve employment of some kind**. There are many ways in which the household can receive money without being employed. For example, pension payments, charity, unemployment insurance fund, government disability grants, and other forms like that.

Interviewer :

First: Introduce this section by saying :

"I will read a list of the different ways in which people can receive money or assistance, and I'd like you to indicate whether any member of the household did, in fact, receive such assistance or not."

Then : Ask Question 1 for each item on the list.

If no to all the items, Go to Section 9

Next : For each of the items marked with a YES to Question 1 : Ask Questions 2, 3 and 4.

Note: • Do not include any money received from family or friends in this section..

• If a member of the household has received money or assistance from a particular source, please make sure that you go on to ask for the estimated and value of that money or assistance.

| 1. | | 2. | | | 3. | | | 4. | | | |
|---|-----|---|------|------|--|------|------|---|------|------|------|
| Did any member of the household receive income or any money from any of the sources listed below? | | How much was received by the first person last month? | | | How much was received by the second person last month? | | | How much was received by the third person last month? | | | |
| Source | Yes | No | Name | Code | Rand | Name | Code | Rand | Name | Code | Rand |
| 01- Old Age Pension/ (Social Pension) | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 02- Private Pension/ Private provident Fund | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 03- Government Civil Servants pension | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 04- Government Disability Grant | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 05- Government Poor Relief | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 06- Government Workmen's Compensation | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 07- Interest earnings including dividends, interest from savings, loans | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 08- Unemployment Insurance fund | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 09- NGO Food or Meals | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 10- Other NGO Transfers | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 11- Government Supplementary Food scheme through clinics | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | |
| 12- Other (describe) | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | |

CALCULATION OF TOTAL INCOME

NOTE: THIS IS A BRIEF SUMMARY OF HOW INCOME WAS CALCULATED. INTERESTED RESEARCHERS ARE ENCOURAGED TO OBTAIN COPIES OF THE PROGRAMS USED IN THESE CALCULATIONS. THESE ARE WRITTEN FOR "STATA" AND WILL BE SUPPLIED ON REQUEST.

RENT INCOME AND IMPUTED VALUE OF HOUSING

Households were asked the value of the bond outstanding on their homes and to place a resale value on their homes (Section 2.1). The difference between the value of the home and the value of the bond is the net value of the home - i.e. the portion which the household "owns". Because the household could rent out their home (or, alternatively, sell it and invest the money elsewhere), it is assumed that there is an imputed rent derived from one's own home. The value of imputed rent income was estimated using the median rental rate in Section 7.2 of the questionnaire (13%.p.a., i.e. 1,083% per month) For example if a house is worth R75000 and has a bond of R50000, then the imputed rent income is R270 [(R75000-R50000) X 1,083%].

Rent income on farm land (Section 7.1) and other properties (Section 7.2) was also included.

REMITTANCES

Total household remittances and marital maintenance, (Section 6.1), in the form of cash or kind are included. Households were asked how much they had received in the last month as well as the last year. The amounts received in the last year were regarded as more reliable since there are certain times of the year (e.g. Christmas) when remittances would be higher. These are remittances received. If "net" remittances are required, remittances sent are available in Section 6.2.

REGULAR WAGE INCOME (Section 8.2)

Net wages were used, if recorded. Where only gross earnings were given, a rough conversion was done based on ratios calculated for four income groups. The same "conversion factor" would clearly not apply to all individuals, since for example those in

the lower income categories have less subtracted from their gross earnings in the form of tax and other deductions than higher income earners.

Bonuses, profit-sharing payments and the value of food, transport and housing subsidies were added.

CASUAL WAGES (Sections 8.3.1 and 8.3.2.)

Income from casual employment was simply calculated as the sum of cash paid and the value of benefits in the form of subsidised food/goods.

AGRICULTURAL INCOME

Note: a household was regarded as being involved in large scale agriculture if it was able to sell what was farmed for more than R20 000 in the previous year. Income from large and small scale/subsistence agriculture must be considered separately.

Subsistence/small scale agriculture

Crop production (Section 8.5.1.1)

If the amount harvested was not known, it was taken to be the amount sold. If a unit price was given, this was used, otherwise a median price for the type of crop was used. The implicit value of production and the implicit value of in-kind costs were converted to Rands. Crops produced for own consumption are included in the calculation of income, since they could potentially be sold and generate income. As such, they also represent an expenditure to the household since it buys the produce from itself.

Livestock, cattle, etc. (Section 8.5.1.2)

Median sales prices were used to value the income from the production of milk and eggs. Herd losses (although fairly high in

some cases) were ignored because of incomplete information. A few households did not know how many animals/chickens had been slaughtered. In these cases a conversion factor based on the median ratio of slaughtered to owned was used.

Other farming income (Section 8.5.1.3)

16 small scale farmers receive subsidies or drought relief. Other farming income would include income received from providing services to other farmers or renting out equipment.

Farming costs (Section 8.5.1.5)

All the costs from this section were set against imputed earnings.

Large scale/commercial agriculture

Revenue was calculated as the sum of gross income from crop production, horticulture, animal products, etc as well as subsidies and drought relief. The cost of labour was taken to be R350 per labourer per month if the cost was not recorded, but the number of workers was. After subtracting costs involved, profit was adjusted for the percentage of the farm the household owned if in partnership. If costs exceeded revenue, then profit was set to zero.

INCOME FROM SELF-EMPLOYMENT (Section 8.6)

Profit was calculated as the difference between gross sales and expenses. Where the business was running at a loss, profit was set to zero. Clearly, profits can be negative in the short run. This step was undertaken as we want long run income.

NON-EMPLOYMENT INCOME (Section 8.7)

Income from pensions, disability grants, U.I.F., etc. is included.

Table 13.1: Average MONTHLY household income by province and race (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 1 050.00 | 147 800 | 2 157.00 | 373 800 | 4 255.00 | 1 500 | 5 748.00 | 288 000 | 3 234.00 | 811 400 |
| N. Cape | 1 668.00 | 26 800 | 1 089.00 | 87 300 | . | . | . | . | 1 225.00 | 114 100 |
| E. Cape | 745.00 | 990 400 | 1 573.00 | 47 000 | . | . | 4 547.00 | 95 000 | 1 098.00 | 1 132 300 |
| Kwazulu | 984.00 | 1 045 400 | 2 817.00 | 42 800 | 3 741.00 | 178 500 | 5 277.00 | 96 100 | 1 705.00 | 1 362 900 |
| O.F.S. | 917.00 | 553 600 | 1 157.00 | 15 500 | . | . | 10 304.00 | 86 600 | 2 161.00 | 657 100 |
| E. Tvl | 1 122.00 | 642 300 | 653.00 | 500 | 5 191.00 | 2 500 | 10 864.00 | 67 400 | 2 057.00 | 713 300 |
| N. Tvl | 723.00 | 811 000 | . | . | . | . | 3 820.00 | 70 400 | 971.00 | 881 400 |
| N.W. | 1 006.00 | 716 900 | 825.00 | 1 700 | 1 231.00 | 500 | 4 239.00 | 72 400 | 1 301.00 | 791 900 |
| P.W.V. | 1 439.00 | 1 055 700 | 3 244.00 | 46 700 | 5 485.00 | 31 800 | 6 653.00 | 641 200 | 3 442.00 | 1 775 500 |
| All/S.A. | 1 005.00 | 5 990 000 | 2 057.00 | 617 100 | 4 009.00 | 215 800 | 6 394.00 | 1 417 100 | 2 089.00 | 8 240 000 |

Sample number = 8 568

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.1.1: Average MONTHLY household per capita income by province and race (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 414.00 | 147 800 | 533.00 | 373 800 | 1 545.00 | 1 829 | 2 172.00 | 288 000 | 1 095.00 | 811 400 |
| N. Cape | 727.00 | 28 800 | 378.00 | 87 300 | . | . | . | . | 460.00 | 114 100 |
| E. Cape | 185.00 | 990 400 | 302.00 | 47 000 | . | . | 1 619.00 | 95 000 | 310.00 | 1 132 300 |
| Kwazulu | 210.00 | 1 045 400 | 772.00 | 42 800 | 908.00 | 178 500 | 2 248.00 | 96 100 | 463.00 | 1 362 900 |
| O.F.S. | 364.00 | 553 600 | 351.00 | 16 900 | . | . | 3 556.00 | 86 600 | 785.00 | 657 100 |
| E. Tvl | 400.00 | 642 300 | 463.00 | 800 | 1 607.00 | 2 893 | 2 891.00 | 67 400 | 640.00 | 713 300 |
| N. Tvl | 176.00 | 811 000 | . | . | . | . | 1 656.00 | 70 400 | 294.00 | 881 400 |
| N.W. | 395.00 | 716 900 | 829.00 | 1 700 | 1 231.00 | 800 | 1 513.00 | 72 400 | 499.00 | 791 900 |
| P.W.V. | 530.00 | 1 055 700 | 951.00 | 46 700 | 1 444.00 | 31 800 | 2 575.00 | 641 200 | 1 296.00 | 1 775 500 |
| All/S.A. | 322.00 | 5 990 000 | 537.00 | 617 100 | 1 005.00 | 215 800 | 2 382.00 | 1 417 100 | 710.00 | 8 240 000 |

Sample number = 8 568

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.1.2: Average MONTHLY per capita income by province and race (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|------------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|---------|------------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 274.00 | 565 500 | 459.00 | 1 755 000 | 1 420.00 | 5 300 | 1 896.00 | 873 200 | 820.00 | 3 199 100 |
| N. Cape | 479.00 | 93 200 | 241.00 | 394 400 | . | . | . | . | 287.00 | 487 500 |
| E. Cape | 142.00 | 5 204 300 | 289.00 | 255 800 | . | . | 1 231.00 | 350 800 | 214.00 | 5 810 900 |
| Kwazulu | 158.00 | 6 510 500 | 642.00 | 187 900 | 847.00 | 798 400 | 2 034.00 | 249 400 | 300.00 | 7 736 200 |
| O.F.S. | 228.00 | 2 226 900 | 309.00 | 65 000 | . | . | 3 270.00 | 272 900 | 554.00 | 2 564 900 |
| E. Tvl | 240.00 | 3 001 800 | 453.00 | 800 | 2 212.00 | 5 400 | 3 118.00 | 234 800 | 452.00 | 3 243 900 |
| N. Tvl | 135.00 | 4 359 300 | . | . | . | . | 1 551.00 | 173 600 | 189.00 | 4 532 900 |
| N.W. | 259.00 | 2 779 000 | 829.00 | 1 700 | 1 231.00 | 900 | 1 332.00 | 230 200 | 342.00 | 3 011 800 |
| P.W.V. | 382.00 | 3 973 100 | 737.00 | 205 500 | 1 304.00 | 133 800 | 2 240.00 | 1 904 200 | 983.00 | 6 216 600 |
| All/S.A. | 210.00 | 28 713 700 | 443.00 | 2 866 100 | 926.00 | 934 900 | 2 112.00 | 4 289 200 | 468.00 | 36 803 800 |

Sample number = 38 960

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.2: Average MONTHLY household income by province and race: Female headed households (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 994.00 | 48 200 | 1 725.00 | 87 300 | 4 650.00 | 900 | 3 142.00 | 50 600 | 1 934.00 | 187 000 |
| N. Cape | 496.00 | 1 100 | 939.00 | 22 600 | . | . | . | . | 919.00 | 23 600 |
| E. Cape | 644.00 | 385 300 | 1 486.00 | 9 800 | . | . | 1 691.00 | 8 200 | 688.00 | 404 300 |
| Kwazulu | 889.00 | 326 700 | 1 823.00 | 11 500 | 2 172.00 | 29 800 | 2 386.00 | 10 000 | 1 058.00 | 378 000 |
| O.F.S. | 740.00 | 138 900 | 781.00 | 4 500 | . | . | 3 604.00 | 9 200 | 908.00 | 152 600 |
| E. Tvl | 990.00 | 114 100 | 463.00 | 800 | 716.00 | 800 | 2 292.00 | 2 000 | 1 006.00 | 117 900 |
| N. Tvl | 605.00 | 258 800 | . | . | . | . | 1 651.00 | 12 300 | 653.00 | 271 000 |
| N.W. | 827.00 | 145 400 | . | . | . | . | 3 846.00 | 7 100 | 969.00 | 152 500 |
| P.W.V. | 1 153.00 | 319 500 | 2 536.00 | 4 200 | . | . | 3 691.00 | 107 200 | 1 798.00 | 430 900 |
| All/S.A. | 833.00 | 1 737 900 | 1 576.00 | 140 800 | 2 199.00 | 31 600 | 3 269.00 | 207 600 | 1 142.00 | 2 117 800 |

Sample number = 2 240

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.2.1: Average MONTHLY household per capita income by province and race: Female headed households (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 225.00 | 48 200 | 426.00 | 87 300 | 2 325.00 | 800 | 2 198.00 | 50 600 | 862.00 | 187 000 |
| N. Cape | 82.00 | 1 100 | 240.00 | 22 600 | . | . | . | . | 232.00 | 23 600 |
| E. Cape | 173.00 | 385 300 | 277.00 | 9 800 | . | . | 520.00 | 9 200 | 184.00 | 404 300 |
| Kwazulu | 168.00 | 326 700 | 435.00 | 11 500 | 708.00 | 29 800 | 1 855.00 | 10 000 | 263.00 | 378 000 |
| O.F.S. | 213.00 | 138 900 | 205.00 | 4 500 | . | . | 3 197.00 | 9 200 | 392.00 | 152 600 |
| E. Tvl | 272.00 | 114 100 | 463.00 | 800 | 359.00 | 500 | 1 372.00 | 2 000 | 293.00 | 117 900 |
| N. Tvl | 157.00 | 258 800 | . | . | . | . | 1 362.00 | 12 300 | 209.00 | 271 000 |
| N.W. | 255.00 | 145 400 | . | . | . | . | 1 823.00 | 7 100 | 333.00 | 152 500 |
| P.W.V. | 388.00 | 319 500 | 1 218.00 | 4 200 | . | . | 2 024.00 | 107 200 | 803.00 | 430 900 |
| All/S.A. | 227.00 | 1 737 900 | 404.00 | 140 800 | 743.00 | 31 600 | 1 991.00 | 207 600 | 419.00 | 2 117 800 |

Sample number = 2 240

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.2.2: Average MONTHLY per capita income by province and race: Female headed households (Rand)

| Province | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|----------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| W. Cape | 206.00 | 232 400 | 360.00 | 417 900 | 2 325.00 | 1 800 | 1 852.00 | 85 800 | 490.00 | 737 900 |
| N. Cape | 82.00 | 5 400 | 218.00 | 98 100 | . | . | . | . | 208.00 | 104 500 |
| E. Cape | 127.00 | 1 951 200 | 287.00 | 50 000 | . | . | 634.00 | 24 500 | 137.00 | 2 025 800 |
| Kwazulu | 141.00 | 2 057 700 | 399.00 | 52 700 | 671.00 | 96 300 | 1 647.00 | 14 500 | 180.00 | 2 221 200 |
| O.F.S. | 163.00 | 630 700 | 135.00 | 17 500 | . | . | 2 066.00 | 10 800 | 210.00 | 659 000 |
| E. Tvl | 205.00 | 549 800 | 453.00 | 800 | 359.00 | 1 800 | 1 148.00 | 4 100 | 213.00 | 556 600 |
| N. Tvl | 117.00 | 1 333 200 | . | . | . | . | 1 235.00 | 18 300 | 131.00 | 1 349 600 |
| N.W. | 185.00 | 648 900 | . | . | . | . | 1 684.00 | 17 400 | 222.00 | 666 300 |
| P.W.V. | 268.00 | 1 373 200 | 1 155.00 | 9 300 | . | . | 1 722.00 | 229 700 | 481.00 | 1 612 200 |
| All/S.A. | 165.00 | 8 783 600 | 343.00 | 646 800 | 695.00 | 99 900 | 1 685.00 | 402 800 | 243.00 | 9 933 100 |

Sample number = 10 666

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.3: Average MONTHLY household income by location and race (Rand)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Rural | 819.00 | 3 759 700 | 1 233.00 | 42 300 | 7 212.93 | 1 800 | 10 575.00 | 109 300 | 1 099.00 | 3 913 200 |
| Urban | 1 175.00 | 1 064 100 | 1 418.00 | 248 000 | 3 967.00 | 121 700 | 5 125.00 | 405 100 | 2 284.00 | 1 837 000 |
| Metropolitan | 1 450.00 | 1 166 100 | 2 840.00 | 328 700 | 4 000.00 | 92 200 | 6 457.00 | 902 700 | 3 517.00 | 2 489 800 |
| All/S.A. | 1 005.00 | 5 990 000 | 2 057.00 | 617 100 | 4 009.00 | 215 800 | 6 394.00 | 1 417 100 | 2 089.00 | 8 240 000 |

Sample number = 8 568

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.3.1: Average MONTHLY household per capita income by location and race (Rand)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Rural | 250.00 | 3 759 700 | 297.00 | 42 300 | 2 361.00 | 1 800 | 3 203.00 | 109 300 | 334.00 | 3 913 200 |
| Urban | 397.00 | 1 064 100 | 414.00 | 246 000 | 1 009.00 | 121 700 | 1 909.00 | 405 100 | 773.00 | 1 837 000 |
| Metropolitan | 482.00 | 1 166 100 | 660.00 | 328 700 | 973.00 | 92 200 | 2 495.00 | 902 700 | 1 254.00 | 2 489 800 |
| All/S.A. | 322.00 | 5 990 000 | 537.00 | 617 100 | 1 005.00 | 215 800 | 2 382.00 | 1 417 100 | 710.00 | 8 240 000 |

Sample number = 8 568

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.3.2: Average MONTHLY per capita income by location and race (Rand)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|------------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|---------|------------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Rural | 160.00 | 19 213 500 | 262.00 | 199 500 | 2 969.00 | 4 500 | 3 301.00 | 350 000 | 218.00 | 19 767 500 |
| Urban | 266.00 | 4 698 200 | 329.00 | 1 061 900 | 950.00 | 508 600 | 1 662.00 | 1 249 600 | 553.00 | 7 518 300 |
| Metropolitan | 352.00 | 4 802 000 | 541.00 | 1 604 600 | 875.00 | 421 800 | 2 167.00 | 2 689 600 | 920.00 | 9 518 000 |
| All/S.A. | 210.00 | 28 713 700 | 443.00 | 2 866 100 | 926.00 | 934 900 | 2 112.00 | 4 289 200 | 468.00 | 36 803 800 |

Sample number = 38 960

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.4: Average MONTHLY household income by location and race: Female headed households (Rand)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|----------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Rural | 689.00 | 1 017 400 | | | | | 2 656.00 | 7 193 | 703.00 | 1 024 600 |
| Urban | 895.00 | 308 500 | 1 263.00 | 74 700 | 2 065.00 | 21 900 | 2 295.00 | 44 600 | 1 152.00 | 449 800 |
| Metropolitan | 1 144.00 | 412 000 | 1 929.00 | 66 000 | 2 502.00 | 9 600 | 3 576.00 | 155 800 | 1 834.00 | 643 500 |
| All/S.A. | 833.00 | 1 737 900 | 1 576.00 | 140 800 | 2 199.00 | 31 600 | 3 269.00 | 207 600 | 1 142.00 | 2 117 800 |

Sample number = 2 240

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.4.1: Average MONTHLY household per capita income by location and race: Female headed households (Rand)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|--------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Rural | 175.00 | 1 017 400 | | | | | 1 332.00 | 7 193 | 183.00 | 1 024 600 |
| Urban | 244.00 | 308 500 | 315.00 | 74 700 | 726.00 | 21 900 | 1 774.00 | 44 600 | 431.00 | 449 800 |
| Metropolitan | 342.00 | 412 000 | 505.00 | 66 000 | 781.00 | 8 600 | 2 083.00 | 155 800 | 787.00 | 643 500 |
| All/S.A. | 227.00 | 1 737 900 | 404.00 | 140 800 | 743.00 | 31 600 | 1 991.00 | 207 600 | 419.00 | 2 117 800 |

Sample number = 2 240

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.4.2: Average MONTHLY per capita income by location and race: Female headed households (Rand)

| Location | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | All | |
|--------------|---------|-----------|----------|---------|---------|--------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number | Average | Number |
| Rural | 131.00 | 5 362 600 | | | | | 1 555.00 | 12 388 | 134.00 | 5 374 800 |
| Urban | 184.00 | 1 500 200 | 288.00 | 327 400 | 708.00 | 64 000 | 1 475.00 | 69 400 | 264.00 | 1 961 000 |
| Metropolitan | 245.00 | 1 920 800 | 399.00 | 319 300 | 672.00 | 35 900 | 1 735.00 | 321 200 | 454.00 | 2 597 200 |
| All/S.A. | 165.00 | 8 783 600 | 343.00 | 646 800 | 695.00 | 99 900 | 1 685.00 | 402 800 | 243.00 | 9 933 100 |

Sample number = 10 666

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.5: ANNUAL household income categories (all income sources) by race (Percentage)

| Income category | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|-----------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| R0 | 1.9 | 1.1 | 0.4 | 1.2 | 1.7 |
| R1-R999 | 3.7 | 0.6 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 2.8 |
| R1000-R2999 | 9.3 | 2.5 | 0.4 | | 6.9 |
| R3000-R4999 | 15.3 | 4.7 | 2.4 | 1.2 | 11.7 |
| R5000-R6999 | 13.1 | 4.9 | 2.1 | 1.1 | 10.1 |
| R7000-R9999 | 15.2 | 11.4 | 3.7 | 1.5 | 12.3 |
| R10000-R14999 | 16.7 | 13.8 | 7.7 | 3.2 | 14.0 |
| R15000-R19999 | 9.2 | 12.3 | 11.0 | 3.9 | 8.6 |
| R20000-R29999 | 8.4 | 17.0 | 17.4 | 8.6 | 9.3 |
| R30000-R49999 | 5.1 | 21.4 | 21.3 | 19.4 | 9.2 |
| R50000-R69999 | 1.2 | 7.3 | 15.3 | 20.5 | 5.4 |
| R70000-R99999 | 0.5 | 2.2 | 10.4 | 19.1 | 4.1 |
| R100000-R149999 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 6.2 | 12.1 | 2.4 |
| R150000-R299999 | 0.0 | 0.4 | 0.8 | 6.4 | 1.2 |
| R300000 + | 0.0 | | 0.4 | 1.5 | 0.3 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 5 990 000 | 617 100 | 215 800 | 1 417 100 | 8 240 000 |

Sample number = 8 568

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1-6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4,

8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.5.1: ANNUAL household income categories (all income sources) by province (Percentage)

| Income Category | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All |
|-----------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| R0 | 0.9 | 2.7 | 4.1 | 1.0 | 1.3 | 0.9 | 1.9 | 1.5 | 1.3 | 1.7 |
| R1-R999 | 0.5 | 1.7 | 8.2 | 2.0 | 2.2 | 1.7 | 4.8 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 2.8 |
| R1000-R2999 | 1.9 | 6.1 | 12.0 | 7.5 | 4.7 | 6.1 | 15.0 | 7.7 | 2.5 | 6.9 |
| R3000-R4999 | 3.7 | 10.4 | 15.2 | 13.6 | 16.1 | 10.7 | 21.9 | 12.2 | 5.4 | 11.7 |
| R5000-R6999 | 3.9 | 8.7 | 13.7 | 10.7 | 10.1 | 9.7 | 14.5 | 17.8 | 4.9 | 10.1 |
| R7000-R9999 | 10.3 | 15.6 | 13.6 | 12.5 | 13.4 | 14.4 | 12.1 | 15.5 | 9.3 | 12.3 |
| R10000-R14999 | 11.6 | 15.6 | 8.9 | 13.6 | 19.6 | 23.5 | 10.2 | 15.5 | 13.7 | 14.0 |
| R15000-R19999 | 9.8 | 14.9 | 7.8 | 9.4 | 9.5 | 10.9 | 5.3 | 7.0 | 8.7 | 8.6 |
| R20000-R29999 | 11.9 | 14.4 | 7.1 | 10.4 | 7.8 | 7.2 | 5.2 | 8.1 | 12.5 | 9.3 |
| R30000-R49999 | 19.4 | 7.1 | 3.9 | 9.6 | 6.0 | 6.6 | 4.9 | 7.7 | 12.9 | 9.2 |
| R50000-R69999 | 11.9 | 1.7 | 2.8 | 5.1 | 1.9 | 4.0 | 2.4 | 3.6 | 8.6 | 5.4 |
| R70000-R99999 | 7.8 | 0.9 | 2.1 | 2.9 | 2.8 | 1.8 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 9.2 | 4.1 |
| R100000-R149999 | 4.4 | | 0.4 | 1.3 | 2.8 | 1.1 | 0.8 | 0.5 | 5.8 | 2.4 |
| R150000-R299999 | 1.6 | | | 0.4 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 0.1 | 0.5 | 3.5 | 1.2 |
| R300000 + | 0.4 | | 0.2 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0.4 | | | 0.5 | 0.3 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 811 400 | 114 100 | 1 132 300 | 1 362 900 | 657 100 | 713 300 | 881 400 | 791 900 | 1 775 500 | 8 240 000 |

Sample number = 8 568

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.5.2. ANNUAL household income categories (all income sources) by race and location (Percentage)

| Income Category | African | | | Coloured | | | Indian | | | White | | | All |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----------|---------|--------------|---------|---------|--------------|---------|---------|--------------|-----|
| | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | |
| | RO | 1.8 | 2.2 | 1.9 | 1.8 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 3.5 | 0.8 | 1.2 | |
| R1-R999 | 4.6 | 2.4 | 2.1 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 2.8 | |
| R1000-R2999 | 11.7 | 6.3 | 4.1 | 4.4 | 1.5 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.9 | 0.7 | 0.6 | 0.9 | 6.9 | |
| R3000-R4999 | 17.7 | 14.8 | 7.9 | 5.9 | 2.9 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.4 | 1.9 | 2.4 | 0.6 | 11.7 | |
| R5000-R6999 | 16.1 | 8.1 | 7.9 | 7.4 | 2.1 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 1.8 | 0.9 | 1.6 | 0.8 | 10.1 | |
| R7000-R9999 | 15.4 | 14.3 | 15.6 | 17.7 | 5.3 | 5.1 | 5.1 | 2.4 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 12.3 | |
| R10000-R14999 | 15.4 | 17.7 | 20.2 | 20.8 | 8.5 | 6.5 | 6.5 | 4.2 | 5.0 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 14.0 | |
| R15000-R19999 | 7.2 | 12.6 | 12.6 | 14.7 | 9.7 | 13.0 | 13.0 | 4.5 | 6.1 | 3.3 | 3.3 | 8.6 | |
| R20000-R29999 | 5.6 | 12.2 | 14.2 | 12.2 | 21.8 | 20.1 | 20.1 | 11.1 | 3.7 | 8.2 | 8.2 | 9.3 | |
| R30000-R49999 | 3.2 | 6.8 | 9.8 | 10.8 | 31.1 | 24.4 | 24.4 | 23.4 | 17.8 | 17.9 | 17.9 | 9.2 | |
| R50000-R69999 | 0.8 | 1.6 | 1.9 | 2.7 | 11.1 | 10.1 | 10.1 | 22.4 | 20.6 | 19.7 | 19.7 | 5.4 | |
| R70000-R99999 | 0.3 | 0.7 | 1.0 | 1.1 | 3.3 | 7.9 | 7.9 | 14.2 | 15.7 | 21.7 | 21.7 | 4.1 | |
| R100000-R149999 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 5.0 | 5.0 | 9.1 | 10.1 | 13.7 | 13.7 | 2.4 | |
| R150000-R499999 | | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 2.9 | 8.9 | 7.6 | 7.6 | 1.2 | |
| R300000+ | | | 0.2 | | | 0.7 | 0.7 | 1.2 | 5.7 | 1.1 | 1.1 | 0.3 | |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | |
| Number | 3 759 700 | 1 064 100 | 1 166 100 | 42 300 | 248 000 | 328 700 | 121 700 | 405 100 | 109 300 | 902 700 | 902 700 | 8 240 000 | |

Sample number = 8 568

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3, 8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.6 Average MONTHLY per capita, household per capita and household income by decile (Rand)

| Decile | Per capita | | Household Per Capita | | Household | |
|---------|-------------|------------|----------------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| | Avpcinc (R) | Percent | Avhhpc (R) | Percent | Avhhinc (R) | Percent |
| 1 | 15.00 | 0.3 | 18.00 | 0.3 | 97.00 | 0.5 |
| 2 | 50.00 | 1.1 | 65.00 | 0.9 | 304.00 | 1.5 |
| 3 | 74.00 | 1.6 | 103.00 | 1.5 | 448.00 | 2.1 |
| 4 | 102.00 | 2.2 | 152.00 | 2.1 | 614.00 | 2.9 |
| 5 | 139.00 | 3.0 | 220.00 | 3.1 | 824.00 | 3.9 |
| 6 | 190.00 | 4.1 | 325.00 | 4.6 | 1 101.00 | 5.3 |
| 7 | 271.00 | 5.8 | 493.00 | 6.9 | 1 501.00 | 7.2 |
| 8 | 422.00 | 9.0 | 789.00 | 11.1 | 2 242.00 | 10.7 |
| 9 | 794.00 | 17.0 | 1 312.00 | 18.5 | 3 818.00 | 18.3 |
| 10 | 2 619.00 | 56.0 | 3 619.00 | 51.0 | 9 938.00 | 47.6 |
| Average | 468.00 | 100.0 | 710.00 | 100.0 | 2 089.00 | 100.0 |
| Number | | 36 803 800 | | 8 240 000 | | 8 240 000 |

Sample = 38 960 Sample = 8 568

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b,

7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Avpcinc = Average per capita income in rand per month.

Avhhpc = Average household per capita income in rand per month.

Avhhinc = Average household income in rand per month.

Percent = Percentage of all income accruing to the decile.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.7: Distribution of income quintile by race (Percentage)

| Race | Quintile 1 | Quintile 2 | Quintile 3 | Quintile 4 | Quintile 5 | Total |
|----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| African | 26.5 | 25.6 | 22.6 | 18.6 | 6.8 | 100.0 |
| Coloured | 6.5 | 15.0 | 32.6 | 31.4 | 14.4 | 100.0 |
| Indian | 1.6 | 4.9 | 20.7 | 38.8 | 33.9 | 100.0 |
| White | 1.3 | 0.8 | 3.4 | 18.2 | 76.3 | 100.0 |
| All | 20.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | . | . | . | . | . | 8 240 000 |

Sample number = 8 568

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.7.1: Distribution of income quintile by province (Percentage)

| Province | Quintile 1 | Quintile 2 | Quintile 3 | Quintile 4 | Quintile 5 | Total |
|----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| W. Cape | 4.8 | 9.8 | 22.0 | 28.8 | 34.6 | 100.0 |
| N. Cape | 17.6 | 25.0 | 28.8 | 11.7 | 16.9 | 100.0 |
| E. Cape | 38.4 | 24.1 | 20.7 | 9.6 | 7.1 | 100.0 |
| Kwazulu | 24.3 | 27.6 | 20.8 | 15.0 | 12.3 | 100.0 |
| O.F.S. | 18.1 | 22.1 | 23.3 | 15.8 | 20.7 | 100.0 |
| E. Tvi | 17.0 | 24.1 | 19.5 | 24.1 | 15.2 | 100.0 |
| N. Tvi | 39.6 | 27.7 | 16.7 | 9.1 | 6.8 | 100.0 |
| N.W. | 15.1 | 21.0 | 20.4 | 31.5 | 12.0 | 100.0 |
| P.W.V. | 6.4 | 9.2 | 17.8 | 27.1 | 39.4 | 100.0 |
| All/S.A. | 20.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | | | | | | 8 240 000 |

Sample number = 8 568

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.7.2: Distribution of income quintile by race and location (Percentage)

| Race & Location | Quintile 1 | Quintile 2 | Quintile 3 | Quintile 4 | Quintile 5 | Total |
|-----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| African | | | | | | |
| Rural | 33.3 | 29.1 | 19.3 | 13.8 | 4.5 | 100.0 |
| Urban | 19.0 | 22.3 | 26.0 | 23.0 | 9.6 | 100.0 |
| Metropolitan | 11.2 | 17.3 | 30.1 | 29.8 | 11.5 | 100.0 |
| Coloured | | | | | | |
| Rural | 4.6 | 27.4 | 50.4 | 13.5 | 4.0 | 100.0 |
| Urban | 10.4 | 21.2 | 37.7 | 19.4 | 11.4 | 100.0 |
| Metropolitan | 3.8 | 8.9 | 26.5 | 42.8 | 18.0 | 100.0 |
| Indian | | | | | | |
| Rural | | | | | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Urban | 2.2 | 5.0 | 20.9 | 40.2 | 31.7 | 100.0 |
| Metropolitan | 0.9 | 4.8 | 20.9 | 37.7 | 35.6 | 100.0 |
| White | | | | | | |
| Rural | 3.5 | 1.9 | 4.1 | 17.3 | 73.2 | 100.0 |
| Urban | 0.6 | 1.6 | 5.1 | 25.8 | 66.8 | 100.0 |
| Metropolitan | 1.4 | 0.2 | 2.5 | 14.9 | 81.0 | 100.0 |
| All | | | | | | |
| Rural | 32.2 | 28.3 | 19.2 | 13.9 | 6.4 | 100.0 |
| Urban | 12.7 | 16.5 | 22.6 | 24.3 | 23.9 | 100.0 |
| Metropolitan | 6.3 | 9.5 | 19.3 | 26.4 | 38.5 | 100.0 |
| All | 20.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | | | | | | 8 240 000 |

Sample number = 8 568

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.7.3: Distribution of income quintile by source of income (Percentage)

| Source of income | Quintile 1 | Quintile 2 | Quintile 3 | Quintile 4 | Quintile 5 | All |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| Regular wage | 23.3 | 43.8 | 66.9 | 78.5 | 64.9 | 65.1 |
| Casual labour | 6.0 | 5.1 | 3.8 | 2.3 | 1.7 | 2.4 |
| Self-employment | 6.1 | 5.9 | 4.5 | 5.7 | 7.9 | 6.9 |
| Agriculture | 6.2 | 3.1 | 1.6 | 1.0 | 6.2 | 4.4 |
| Remittances | 27.0 | 14.0 | 6.1 | 1.7 | 0.5 | 3.0 |
| Rent | 0.2 | 1.0 | 2.0 | 4.1 | 10.4 | 7.3 |
| Other | 31.2 | 27.1 | 15.1 | 6.8 | 8.4 | 10.8 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | . | . | . | . | . | 8 240 000 |

Sample number = 8 568

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 1.7.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: For 'Other' refer to Table 13.9.

NOTE 3: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.8: Household income sources by race (Percentage)

| Source of income | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Regular wage | 65.3 | 77.3 | 63.8 | 63.3 | 65.1 |
| Casual labour | 3.2 | 3.5 | 1.0 | 1.8 | 2.4 |
| Self-employment | 6.3 | 3.1 | 16.7 | 6.9 | 6.9 |
| Agriculture | 2.1 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 7.0 | 4.5 |
| Remittances | 7.1 | 2.5 | 1.1 | 0.6 | 3.0 |
| Rent | 1.6 | 5.6 | 11.4 | 10.9 | 7.3 |
| Other | 14.4 | 7.8 | 6.0 | 9.3 | 10.8 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 5 877 600 | 610 400 | 214 900 | 1 400 100 | 8 102 900 |

Sample number = 8 423

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2,

8.2.3-8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: For 'other' refer to Table 13.9.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.8.1: Household income sources by province (Percentage)

| Source of income | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A |
|------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Regular wage | 65.1 | 66.8 | 55.5 | 63.2 | 52.6 | 53.4 | 53.1 | 74.6 | 73.5 | 65.1 |
| Casual labour | 3.0 | 1.9 | 2.5 | 1.8 | 1.5 | 0.7 | 3.1 | 1.5 | 3.0 | 2.4 |
| Self-employment | 8.0 | 3.6 | 6.9 | 9.1 | 10.0 | 5.8 | 4.7 | 3.7 | 6.1 | 6.9 |
| Agriculture | 0.0 | 1.8 | 2.4 | 2.0 | 18.9 | 23.1 | 3.8 | 3.4 | 0.2 | 4.5 |
| Remittances | 1.2 | 9.5 | 5.4 | 5.4 | 2.8 | 3.3 | 11.2 | 5.2 | 0.8 | 3.0 |
| Rent | 11.6 | 2.7 | 3.4 | 7.3 | 3.3 | 2.8 | 4.0 | 3.0 | 9.5 | 7.3 |
| Other | 11.0 | 13.8 | 24.0 | 11.2 | 11.0 | 10.8 | 20.1 | 8.5 | 6.9 | 10.8 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 803 700 | 111 000 | 1 085 800 | 1 349 500 | 648 600 | 706 700 | 864 400 | 780 200 | 1 753 100 | 8 102 900 |

Sample number = 8423

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3, 8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: For 'other' refer to Table 13.9.

NOTE 3: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.B.2: Household income sources by race and location (Percentage)

| Source of income | African | | | Coloured | | | Indian | | | White | | | All | | |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----------|---------|--------------|--------|---------|--------------|---------|---------|--------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|
| | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Regular wage | 58.0 | 73.5 | 72.6 | 86.2 | 73.3 | 78.4 | 32.4 | 53.9 | 77.3 | 27.1 | 86.9 | 89.3 | 50.0 | 67.9 | 71.2 |
| Casual labour | 2.3 | 2.6 | 5.4 | 0.8 | 2.9 | 3.9 | 10.1 | 0.7 | 1.4 | 1.3 | 1.6 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.9 | 2.8 |
| Self-employment | 4.9 | 8.8 | 6.9 | 1.2 | 2.2 | 3.6 | 45.7 | 28.2 | 3.1 | 4.2 | 9.2 | 6.7 | 4.8 | 10.4 | 6.3 |
| Agriculture | 4.0 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 4.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 51.5 | 1.4 | 0.2 | 16.8 | 0.8 | 0.2 |
| Remittances | 11.5 | 3.9 | 1.4 | 0.5 | 6.4 | 1.1 | 0.0 | 1.5 | 0.8 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 8.4 | 2.1 | 0.9 |
| Rent | 0.5 | 2.2 | 3.2 | 0.0 | 2.4 | 7.2 | 0.8 | 11.0 | 12.4 | 5.2 | 6.7 | 12.9 | 1.8 | 6.5 | 10.4 |
| Other | 18.7 | 8.9 | 10.5 | 6.9 | 12.7 | 5.9 | 0.6 | 6.7 | 5.3 | 10.3 | 11.8 | 6.3 | 16.2 | 10.4 | 8.3 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 3 892 900 | 1 040 900 | 1 143 700 | 42 300 | 242 100 | 325 900 | 1 800 | 120 900 | 92 200 | 105 400 | 402 800 | 892 100 | 3 842 500 | 1 808 500 | 2 453 900 |

Sample number = 8 423

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3, 8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: For 'other' refer to Table 13.9.

NOTE 3: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.9: Household income from non-employment sources by race (Percentage)

| Non-employment sources | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|--|-----------|----------|--------|---------|-----------|
| Old age pension | 71.9 | 35.2 | 20.1 | 5.4 | 38.1 |
| Private pension | 12.7 | 7.2 | 4.2 | 30.0 | 20.0 |
| Government pension | 1.1 | 2.7 | 27.6 | 26.8 | 13.6 |
| Government disability grant | 8.1 | 22.6 | 13.1 | 1.1 | 5.8 |
| Government poor relief | 0.5 | 1.4 | 7.1 | 0.0 | 0.5 |
| Government workers' compensation | 0.9 | 1.5 | 4.8 | 0.4 | 0.8 |
| Interest earnings | 0.5 | 0.5 | 13.2 | 30.9 | 14.7 |
| Unemployment insurance | 3.6 | 6.1 | 3.0 | 1.4 | 2.7 |
| NGO food/meals | 0.1 | . | . | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Other NGO transfers | . | 0.1 | . | 0.1 | 0.0 |
| Govt. supplementary food through clinics | 0.0 | . | . | . | 0.0 |
| Maintenance grant | . | 18.0 | 2.6 | 0.0 | 1.1 |
| Sick benefit | . | 0.6 | . | . | 0.0 |
| Inheritance | 0.0 | . | 1.1 | 0.4 | 0.2 |
| Other | 0.6 | 4.0 | 3.2 | 3.3 | 2.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 1 876 700 | 249 000 | 79 400 | 610 400 | 2 815 400 |

Sample number = 2 920

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Section 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off; this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.10: Main source of income by race (Percentage)

| Source of income | African | Coloured | Indian | White | All |
|------------------|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Regular wage | 52.9 | 75.7 | 79.5 | 75.4 | 59.2 |
| Casual labour | 4.4 | 4.5 | 0.8 | 1.4 | 3.8 |
| Self-employment | 5.7 | 1.7 | 7.4 | 3.4 | 5.1 |
| Agriculture | 16.0 | 4.3 | 3.3 | 1.9 | 12.3 |
| Remittances | 2.1 | 0.2 | | 1.7 | 1.8 |
| Rent | 0.3 | 0.3 | 1.2 | 1.7 | 0.6 |
| Other | 18.5 | 13.4 | 7.7 | 14.4 | 17.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 5 877 600 | 610 400 | 214 900 | 1 400 100 | 8 102 900 |

Sample number = 8 423

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.8-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 1.7.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3,

8.2.4, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.10.1: Main source of income by province (Percentage)

| Source of income | W. Cape | N. Cape | E. Cape | Kwazulu | O.F.S. | E. Tvl | N. Tvl | N.W. | P.W.V. | All/S.A |
|------------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| Regular wage | 74.4 | 53.8 | 34.6 | 53.7 | 83.7 | 67.6 | 33.0 | 67.4 | 76.4 | 59.2 |
| Casual labour | 4.2 | 5.4 | 4.3 | 3.5 | 2.0 | 1.7 | 3.9 | 1.7 | 5.9 | 3.8 |
| Self-employment | 3.5 | 2.7 | 4.3 | 5.9 | 3.7 | 5.7 | 5.5 | 3.7 | 6.4 | 5.1 |
| Agriculture | 2.8 | 11.7 | 18.2 | 16.6 | 10.5 | 11.4 | 26.6 | 13.9 | 3.2 | 12.3 |
| Remittances | 0.1 | 0.9 | 6.0 | 2.0 | 1.6 | 1.8 | 2.8 | 0.9 | 0.1 | 1.8 |
| Rent | 1.1 | | 0.4 | 0.9 | | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 0.8 | 0.6 |
| Other | 13.9 | 25.6 | 32.1 | 17.5 | 18.6 | 11.6 | 27.9 | 12.1 | 7.2 | 17.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 803 700 | 111 000 | 1 085 800 | 1 349 500 | 648 600 | 706 700 | 864 400 | 780 200 | 1 753 100 | 8 102 900 |

Sample number = 8 423

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.10.2: Main sources of income by race and location (Percentage)

| Source of income | African | | | Coloured | | | Indian | | | White | | | All |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----------|---------|--------------|--------|---------|--------------|---------|---------|--------------|-----------|
| | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | Rural | Urban | Metropolitan | |
| Regular wage | 44.2 | 63.9 | 71.1 | 84.0 | 66.1 | 81.7 | | 73.9 | 87.5 | 60.8 | 70.3 | 79.5 | 59.2 |
| Casual labour | 3.2 | 4.7 | 8.1 | | 4.4 | 5.1 | | 0.7 | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 3.8 |
| Self-employment | 4.8 | 7.3 | 8.1 | 2.1 | 2.0 | 1.5 | | 8.7 | 4.8 | 3.3 | 3.7 | 3.3 | 5.1 |
| Remittances | 21.6 | 9.0 | 4.3 | | 7.6 | 2.4 | | 4.3 | 1.9 | 1.5 | 1.4 | 2.2 | 12.3 |
| Agriculture | 3.4 | | | 2.3 | | | | | | 18.7 | 0.8 | 0.1 | 1.8 |
| Rent | 0.1 | 0.5 | 0.7 | | | 0.6 | | 0.7 | 2.0 | 5.3 | 1.6 | 1.4 | 0.6 |
| Other | 22.9 | 14.7 | 7.8 | 11.6 | 19.9 | 8.7 | | 11.6 | 2.9 | 9.5 | 20.8 | 12.2 | 17.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 3 692 900 | 1 040 900 | 1 143 700 | 42 300 | 242 100 | 325 900 | | 120 900 | 92 200 | 105 400 | 402 600 | 892 100 | 8 102 900 |

Sample number = 8 423

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 6.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3, 8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

Table 13.10.3: Main source of income by quintile (Percentage)

| Source of income | Quintile 1 | Quintile 2 | Quintile 3 | Quintile 4 | Quintile 5 | All |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| Regular wage | 18.5 | 41.0 | 65.2 | 84.1 | 83.8 | 59.2 |
| Casual labour | 6.1 | 5.6 | 3.6 | 2.3 | 1.6 | 3.8 |
| Self-employment | 7.7 | 5.9 | 4.3 | 4.2 | 3.5 | 5.1 |
| Agriculture | 37.1 | 16.8 | 7.6 | 1.6 | 0.6 | 12.3 |
| Remittances | 6.1 | 1.2 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 1.3 | 1.8 |
| Rent | 0.4 | 0.7 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 1.1 | 0.6 |
| Other | 24.2 | 28.9 | 18.3 | 6.9 | 8.1 | 17.1 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Number | 1 510 900 | 1 648 000 | 1 647 700 | 1 648 000 | 1 648 400 | 8 102 900 |

Sample number = 8 423

NOTE 1: Based on Questionnaire Sections 2.1.6-2.1.9, 5.3, 6.1, 7.1.8, 7.1.9b, 7.1.13b, 7.2.2, 8.2.3, 8.2.4, 8.3.3, 8.3.6, 8.5.1.1-8.5.1.4, 8.5.2, 8.6 and 8.7.

NOTE 2: Rounding off: this results in marginal differences in corresponding totals.

APPENDIX

REGIONAL PROFILES

- BEUKES, E & PEARCE, A. Profile of the Orange Free State (Region C). September 1993.
- BRIJLAL, P & HADEBÉ, P. A profile of Kwazulu/Natal. August 1994.
- COBBLEDICK, J; & SHARRATT, M. A Profile of Poverty in the Durban Region. October 1993.
- DEWAR, N & DODSON, B. Dimensions of Poverty in the Western Cape Region, South Africa. November 1993.
- ERASMUS, J; MANUEL, F; MULLER, A.M; McLACHLAN, M.H & MALATSI, M. Regional Poverty Profile: Eastern & Northern Transvaal. November 1993.
- HALL, P; SAAYMAN, G; MOLATEDI, D & KOK, P. A Profile of Poverty in the PWV, Vol 1&2. 1993.
- KRUGER, V & BUTHELEZI, S. Eastern Cape/Border/Ciskei Regional profile. August 1994.
- LEVIN, M & SOFISA, T.N. Port Elizabeth, Uitenhage & Kirkwood. August 1993.
- MPAMBANI, S.A. A profile of Transkei. August 1994.

CROSS-CUTTING THEMES

- EMMETT, A & RAKGOADI, S. Water Supply and Sanitation Services in South Africa. November 1993.
- FINCHAM, R; HARRISON, D; KHOSA, M & LE ROUX, I. Nutrition and Health in South Africa: The State of Nutrition and the Development of Nutrition Policy. November 1993.
- HINDSON, D & PAREKH, B. Urbanisation, Housing and Poverty: A National Literature Survey, 1980 - 1993. November 1993.
- VAN HOREN, C; AFRANE-OKESE, Y; EBERHARD, A; TROLLIP, H & WILLIAMS, A. Energy Poverty in South Africa: Widening Access to Basic Energy Services. November 1993.

SAMPLE QUESTIONNAIRE

Project for Statistics on Living Standards and Development

Good (morning/afternoon/evening), I'm _____ and we are conducting a survey for the Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (show study ID card). The purpose of the study is to find out about your living conditions in order to plan future development in South Africa. The information you give to us will be kept confidential. You and your household members will not be identified by name or address in any of the reports we plan to write.

| | Name | Code/Number |
|------------------------|------|-------------|
| 1. District | | |
| 2. E.A. | | |
| 3. Cluster | | |
| 4. Household | | |
| 5. Survey Organisation | | |

| District | Cluster | Household Number | Organisation |
|----------|---------|------------------|--------------|
| | | | |

6. Attempted visits:

| | 6a. Date | 6b. Time |
|----------|----------|----------|
| Visit #1 | | |
| Visit #2 | | |
| Visit #3 | | |

| | Number |
|--|--------|
| 7a. Number of the listing unit selected | |
| 7b. Total number of households in listing unit | |
| 7c. Sequential number of the household on listing unit | |

8. Household Selection

Original -1
 Replacement -2

| | Visit 1 | Visit 2 (if necessary) |
|---------------------------|----------|------------------------|
| 9. Name of Interviewer: | | |
| 10. Code of Interviewer: | | |
| 11. Date: | / / 1993 | / / 1993 |
| 12. Time Began: | | |
| 13. Anthropometrist Name: | | |
| 14. Anthropometrist Code: | | |

15. Name of Supervisor: _____

16. Code of Supervisor: _____

Signature of Supervisor: _____

Strictly Confidential

17. Street Address: _____
Location: _____
Reference to map: _____

18. Telephone Number (if respondent will provide it): _____

19. Population group of respondent (circle one):

- African-1
- Coloured-2
- Indian-3
- White-4
- Other (Specify)-5

20. Gender of respondent:

- Male-1
- Female-2

21. Language of respondent (main language spoken at home):

- English-01
- Afrikaans-02
- Xhosa-03
- Zulu-04
- Tswana-05
- North Sotho-06
- South Sotho-07
- Venda-08
- Shangaan/Tsonga-09
- Swazi-10
- Ndebele-11
- Other (Specify)-12

Section 1: Household Roster

| Codes for Question 3 | Codes for Question 6 | Codes for Question 11 | Codes for Question 14 |
|---|---|--|--|
| 01=Resident Head 02=Absent Head 03=Wife or husband or partner 04=Son or daughter 05=Father or mother 06=Grandchild 07=Grandparent 08=Mother- or father-in-law 09=Son- or daughter-in-law 10=Brother- or sister-in-law 11=Aunt or uncle 12=Sister or brother 13=Niece or nephew 14=Cousin 15=Great-grandparent 16=Household help (or relative of) 17=Lodger or relative of lodgers 18=Other family 19=Other non-family | 00=None 01=Sub A - Std 1 (Class 1/Grade 1 - Std 1) 02=Std 2 03=Std 3 04=Std 4 05=Std 5 06=Std 6 (Form 1) 07=Std 7 (Form 2) 08=Std 8 (Form 3/Junior Certificate) 09=Std 9 (Form 4) 10=Std 10 (Matric/Form 5/Senior Certificate) 11=Std 7,8, or 9 + diploma 12=Std 10 + teacher training 13=Std 10+ nursing 14=Std 10 + diploma at technikon or other technical institution 15=Std 10 + some university courses 16=Completed university degree 17=Creche/daycare 18=Pre-primary 19=Other (Specify) | 01=Employment 02=Looking for employment 03=Schooling 04=Student 05=Personal reasons 06=Escape violence or political problems 07=Visiting spouse or family 08=Visiting friends 09=Living with other partner 10=Prison 11=Vacation 12=In hospital or clinic 13=Away on business 14=National service 15=Other (Specify) | 01=Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vaal (PWV) 02=Durban 03=Cape Town 04=Port Elizabeth 05=E. London 06=Bloemfontein 07=Kimberley 08=Pietermaritzburg 09=Other Urban Area in Transvaal 10=Other Urban Area in Cape Province 11=Other Urban Area in Natal 12=Other Urban Area in Orange Free State 13=Rural Area in Transvaal 14=Rural Area in Cape Province 15=Rural Area in Natal 16=Rural Area in Orange Free State 17=Homeland - Urban 18=Homeland - Rural 19=Another African country (Specify) 20=Other (Specify) |

Interviewer: List all individuals who meet all three of the following criteria:

- | |
|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) They live under this "roof" or within the same compound/homestead/stand at least 15 days out of the past year and (ii) When they are together they share food from a common source and (iii) They contribute to or share in a common resource pool |
|--|

- Note:
- o If answer to Q.12 is yes, go back to column 1 and circle the code number of the individual (except in the case of lodgers and household help. These individuals' codes should NOT be circled). This is the PERSON CODE to be used in Sections 2 to 11 for questions relating to the household members.
 - o For sections 2 - 11, answer remaining questions only for individuals whose person codes have been circled, indicating that they are defined as members of the household.
 - o Once person codes have been circled in column (1), copy name, age and code of these persons to bottom flap.
 - o Mark an (*) next to person code of the principal respondent in Column 2.

INDEX

| Section Number | Section Name | Page Numbers | | | | | | | | | | | Comments | | | | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----------|----|----|----|--|
| | | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | | 15 | 16 | 17 | |
| 1 | Household Roster | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Household Services | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Food Spending and Consumption | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Non-Food Spending | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Education | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Remittances and Marital Maintenance | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Land Access and Use | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8.1 | Employment Status | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8.2 | Regular Employment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8.3 | Wage Work: Casual or Temporary | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8.4 | Transport | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8.5 | Agricultural Production | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8.6 | Other Forms of Self-Employment | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8.7 | Income from Non-Employment Sources | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Perceived Quality of Life | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Health | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Anthropometry | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Section 2: Household Services

2.1 Housing

1. Type of dwelling?

- Shack.....-01
- House/Part of a house.....-02
- Traditional dwelling (hut).....-03
- Maisonette.....-04
- Flat.....-05
- Hostel.....-06
- Outbuilding.....-07
- Combination of buildings.....-08
- Other (Specify).....-09
-

2. What are the main materials used for the roof, wall and floor?
Circle the appropriate codes. (Not more than 3)

| | 2a. Roof | 2b. Walls | 2c. Floor Covering/Floor |
|---------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| Bricks | -01 | -01 | -01 |
| Cement block | -02 | -02 | -02 |
| Pre-fab | -03 | -03 | -03 |
| Corrugated iron | -04 | -04 | -04 |
| Wood | -05 | -05 | -05 |
| Plastic | -06 | -06 | -06 |
| Cardboard | -07 | -07 | -07 |
| Mixture of mud and cement | -08 | -08 | -08 |
| Wattle and daub | -09 | -09 | -09 |
| Tile | -10 | -10 | -10 |
| Carpet | | | -11 |
| Linoleum | | | -12 |
| Mud | -13 | -13 | -13 |
| Thatching | -14 | -14 | -14 |
| Asbestos | -15 | -15 | -15 |
| Other (Specify) | -16 | -16 | -16 |
| | | | |

3. How many rooms does the dwelling have? (Exclude bathrooms, toilets & passages but include kitchens, lounges & dining rooms)

4. How many rooms does the household occupy in this dwelling?

5. Does the household own this dwelling?

Yes-1
No-2 → Go to Question 9

6. If owned: Does the household have a bond or loan on this dwelling?

Yes-1
No-2 → Go to Question 8

7. If YES: How much is still owed on the bond or loan?
R _____

8. If you sold this dwelling today, about how much do you think you could get for it? (i.e. how much would it cost to rebuild it today?)
R _____ → Go to Section 2.2

9a. Does the household have to pay rent to live here?

Yes-1
No-2 → Go to Question 9c

9b. If YES: How much rent is the household supposed to pay in a month?
R _____

9c. If NO: Suppose you did have to pay rent to live here, how much do you think you would have to pay in a month?
R _____

| 1. | 2. | 3. | 4. | 5. | 6. | 7. | 8. | 9. | 10. | 11. | 12. | 13. | 14. |
|------|---|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|---|---|---|--|
| Code | List names of all individuals who meet the 3 criteria above. (List household head first, use first names only) | What is _____'s relationship to household head? (Use code box) | Gender Male - M Female - F | Age in YEARS (at next birthday) | What is the highest educational qualification attained by _____? (Use code box) | If the spouse of _____ lives here, write the spouse code. If absent, code 99; if deceased, code 88. If no spouse, write " _____" Code | If the father of _____ lives here, write the father's code If absent, code as 99; if deceased, code 88. | If the mother of _____ lives here, write the mother's code. If absent, code 99; if deceased, code 88. | How many months did _____ spend away from the household in the last 12 months? | What is the reason for his/her absence? (Use code box) | Has _____ lived under this roof for more than 15 days of the last 30 days? (If Yes circle code in col 1) | Did _____ move here during the past 5 years? If NO go to next person | If Yes, where was _____'s last place of residence? (Use code box) |
| | Name | Code | | Years | Code | Code | Code | Code | Months | Code | Yes No | Yes No | Code |
| 01. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 02. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 03. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 04. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 05. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 06. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 07. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 08. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 09. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 10. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 11. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 12. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 13. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 14. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 15. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 16. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 17. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| 18. | | | M | | | | | | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |

2.2 Water

In this section we are going to talk about the water used by this household for drinking, cooking, bathing, or washing clothes, and other household purposes like these.

1. Does the water used for drinking come from the same source as the water used for other purposes like bathing or washing clothes?

Mostly yes -1
 Sometimes -2
 Mostly no -3

2. What is the source of water used most often in this household for things like drinking or bathing and washing clothes? (SINGLE MENTION ONLY)

Piped - internal -01 → Go to Section 2.3
 Piped - yard tap -02 → Go to Section 2.3
 Water carrier/tanker -03 → Go to Section 2.3
 Piped - public tap/kiosk (free) -04
 Piped - public tap/kiosk (paid for) -05
 Borehole -06
 Rainwater tank -07
 Flowing river/stream -08
 Dam/stagnant water -09
 Well (non-borehole) -10
 Protected spring -11
 Other (specify) -12

3. Is the household able to get all the water it needs for normal household purposes?

Mostly yes -1
 Sometimes -2
 Mostly no -3

4. Does the household have to fetch and carry water to the house each day?

Yes -1
 No -2 → Go to Section 2.3

5. About how far away is the water that has to be fetched?

Less than 100m -1
 100m - less than 500m -2
 500m - less than 1km -3
 1km - less than 5km -4
 5km or more -5

6. Who in the household usually fetches water?

Interviewer: Prompt for up to 3 people by asking: Anybody else?

First, record person codes and names in the grid below.
 Then Ask questions 6c to 6e

| | 6a. Person fetching water | 6b. Person Code | 6c. Average number of trips per day | 6d. How long does each round trip take on average? (include time spent waiting in queue) Minutes | 6e. How much is carried to the house each day? Litres |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---|--|--|
| First Mention | Name | | | | |
| Second Mention | | | | | |
| Third Mention | | | | | |

Note for interviewer:

1 plastic drum = 25 litres
 1 paraffin "gogogo" = 20 litres

3. If wood is mentioned as a source of energy for any of the above activities: ASK:

Who in the household usually collects the wood?

Interviewer: Prompt for up to 3 people by asking: Anybody else?

First, record person codes and names in the grid below.
Then Ask Questions 3c and 3d

If wood is not mentioned or not collected, go to Section 2.5.

| | 3a. Person collecting wood Name | 3b. Person Code | 3c. Average number of trips per week | 3d. How long does each round trip take on average? (Include time spent collecting wood) Minutes |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|---|---|
| First Mention | | | | |
| Second Mention | | | | |
| Third Mention | | | | |

2.5 EXPENDITURE - ENERGY, WATER, RATES

ASK ALL: About how much did the household spend last month on ___ ?

Repeat this question for each type of energy mentioned in the following list.

| 1a. Item Name | 1b. Item Code | 1c. Amount spent Rand |
|---|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Wood | -01 | |
| Paraffin | -02 | |
| Charcoal/Coal | -03 | |
| Electricity | -04 | |
| Candles | -05 | |
| Gas | -06 | |
| Purchasing/ Charging batteries | -07 | |
| Diesel oil for generators | -08 | |
| Other Energy (Describe) | -09 | |
| | | |
| Water | -10 | |
| Municipal rates | -11 | |
| Water, electricity and Municipal rates if paid together | -12 | |

Note: If nothing is spent on an energy item, write "0" (zero).

Section 3: Food Spending and Consumption

In this section, we look at the patterns of food consumption for all the people in the household. This should include all the food that members of the household have bought and eaten. It should not include food that has been bought for resale or exchanging for commercial purposes.

Interviewer :

First: Introduce this section by saying :

"I have a list of different kinds of food that people may have eaten during the past week or month . As I read each one, I'd like you to tell me whether or not it was bought or consumed in this household during the past month. "

Then : Ask Question 1 for each item on the list.

Next : For each of the items marked with a YES to Question 1 : Ask Questions 2, 3, 4 and 5

Note:

- For Question 3, 4 and 5, record the amount in the verbal form in which the respondent gives it to you.

- For Question 4 we want to know whether any of those foods were received in the form of a gift or as payment for work that any member of the household did.
 - For Question 5 we want to know if the household was able to consume any of the foods listed as a result of its being produced by the household
-

| 1. Was _____ bought or consumed by this household in the past month ? | | 2. Does the household usually buy or receive it weekly or monthly? | | 3. What was the amount spent OR quantity purchased in the last period? | | 4. How much was received as a gift or as a payment in the last period? (Value OR Quantity) | | 5. How much was eaten from own production in the last period? (Value OR Quantity) | | | | |
|---|--|--|----|--|----|--|------------------|---|------------------|----------------------|------------------|----------------------|
| Code | Food name | Eaten/Bought? YES | NO | Weekly Monthly | -1 | -2 | Amount (Rand) | Amount (Quantity) | Amount (Rand) | Amount (Quantity) | Amount (Rand) | Amount (Quantity) |
| 01 | Maize grain/samp (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |
| 02 | Mealie Meal/Maize Flour (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |
| 03 | Rice (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |
| 04 | White/Brown Bread (loaves) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |
| 05 | Wheat Flour (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |
| 06 | Breakfast Cereal (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |
| 07 | Dried Peas/Lentils/Beans (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |
| 08 | Potatoes (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |
| 09 | Tomatoes (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Madumbes/Sweet Potatoes/Other Roots/Tubers (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Vegetable Oil (litres) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |
| 12 | Margarine/Butter/Ghee/Other Fats (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |
| 13 | Cheese (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |
| 14 | Jam (units) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |
| 15 | Fresh Milk/Sour Milk/Yoghurt (litres) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | |

| 1. Was _____ bought or consumed by this household in the past month ? | | Eat/en/Bought? | | 2. Does the household usually buy or receive it weekly or monthly? | | 3. What was the amount spent OR quantity purchased in the last period? | | 4. How much was received as a gift or as a payment in the last period? (Value OR Quantity) | | 5. How much was eaten from own production in the last period? (Value OR Quantity) | |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------|----|--|------------|--|-------------------|--|-------------------|---|-------------------|
| Code | Food name | YES | NO | Weekly -1 | Monthly -2 | Amount (Rand) | Amount (Quantity) | Amount (Rand) | Amount (Quantity) | Amount (Rand) | Amount (Quantity) |
| 16 | Baby Formula/Milk Powder (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 17 | Sugar (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 18 | Mutton/Beef/Pork (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 19 | Chicken (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 20 | Eggs (Unit=one egg, not kilo) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 21 | Fresh Fish (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 22 | Tinned Fish (units) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 23 | Pumpkin/squash (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 24 | Other vegetables (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 25 | Bananas (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 26 | Apples (units) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 27 | Citrus fruit (kilos) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 28 | Soft drinks (litres) | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 29 | Meals prepared outside home | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 30 | Meals given to guests | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |
| 31 | Other food expenditure/Consumption | -1 | -2 | -1 | -2 | | | | | | |

Section 4: Non-Food Spending

4.1 Regular Non-Food Spending

Interviewer: For each of the items listed, ASK:

1. In the past month, about how much, if anything, was spent on _____ (Ask for each item on the list below) ?

| | CODE | RAND |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| PERSONAL ITEMS: | | |
| Cigarettes, tobacco | -01 | |
| Beer, wine, spirits | -02 | |
| Entertainment (cinema, sports, music, etc) | -03 | |
| Personalised care items: soap, shampoo, haircuts, facials, and so on | -04 | |
| Newspapers/stationery, envelopes, stamps | -05 | |
| Telephone | -06 | |
| REGULAR TRANSPORT COSTS: | | |
| Petrol, oil and car service | -07 | |
| Buses, taxis, trains and air tickets | -08 | |
| MISCELLANEOUS: | | |
| Washing powder | -09 | |
| Childcare | -10 | |
| Religious and membership dues of organisations | -11 | |
| Informal taxation and donations | -12 | |
| Domestic servants, gardeners and other household labour | -13 | |

4.2 Occasional Non-Food Spending

Interviewer: For each of the items listed, ASK:

1. And in the past year, about how much was spent by the household on:

| | CODE | RAND |
|--|------|------|
| HOUSEHOLD: | | |
| Kitchen equipment, like pots and pans, lamps, torches and so on | -01 | |
| Home maintenance and repairs to the dwelling | -02 | |
| Bedding, sheets, blankets and towels | -03 | |
| Furniture and other household appliances | -04 | |
| CLOTHING AND SHOES: | | |
| Shoes for adults and children | -05 | |
| Clothes for adults and children | -06 | |
| Material to make clothing or curtains | -07 | |
| HEALTH AND CARE: (Exclude payment to medical aid schemes) | | |
| Dentists, doctors or nurses | -08 | |
| Hospital fees | -09 | |
| Medical supplies, for example, medicines, bandages and so on | -10 | |
| Traditional healer's fees | -11 | |
| PERSONAL AND OTHER ITEMS: | | |
| Holidays | -12 | |
| Jewellery, watches, other luxury goods (eg. yacht) | -13 | |

4.3 Summary of Food and Non-Food Expenditure

Interviewer: Ask all households to provide a summary of expenditure in the food and non-food categories listed in the grid below.

Name the expenditure category (e.g. groceries) and then ask each of the following questions.
Where the block is shaded, do not ask that particular question.

| 1a. Code | 1b. Name | 2. How much did the household spend in the last month? Rand | 3. How much is usually spent in a month? Rand | 4. How much was spent in the last year? Rand |
|----------|---|--|--|---|
| 01 | Groceries (including toiletries and household essentials) | | | |
| 02 | Food eaten out | | | |
| 03 | Holidays | | | |
| 04 | Cars and other vehicles (including hire purchases and lease agreements) | | | |
| 05 | Furniture, including hire purchase agreements | | | |
| 06 | Clothing | | | |
| 07 | Payments to domestic servants and gardeners | | | |
| 08 | Insurance (including life, short-term and funeral policies) | | | |
| 09 | Savings (including retirement annuities and stokvel contributions) | | | |

4.4 Household Durables

Interviewer: Introduce by saying: "I have a list of household items here which someone in the household may or may not own"

1. Then ask: How many _____ does the household own ? Write "0" (zero) if none owned.

| | CODE | NUMBER |
|---|------|--------|
| Motor vehicle, including cars and bakkies | -01 | |
| Bicycles | -02 | |
| Radio | -03 | |
| Electric Stove | -04 | |
| Gas Stove | -05 | |
| Prinus Cooker | -06 | |
| Fridge | -07 | |
| TV | -08 | |
| Geyser | -09 | |
| Electric Kettle | -10 | |
| Telephone | -11 | |

4.5 Household Debt

1. Does any member of this household owe cash or goods to any institution or to an individual who is not a household member?

Yes.....-1
 No.....-2 → Go to Section 5

2. Interviewer: Introduce by saying: "I am going to read through a list of possible lenders. As I read through the list, please indicate whether or not money is owed to that source." and mark Yes or No in Question 2a.

If YES to Question 2a, then ask Questions 2b and 2c.

Note: Exclude bond on house in which respondent is living.

| Code | Possible Lender | 2a. Is anything owed to _____ ? | | 2b. How much is owed to _____ ? | | 2c. What is the monthly payment? | |
|------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----|---------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------|--|
| | | YES | NO | Amount | Amount | | |
| 01 | Relative or friend | -1 | -2 | R | R | | |
| 02 | Government Agency | -1 | -2 | R | R | | |
| 03 | Landlord | -1 | -2 | R | R | | |
| 04 | Banks or Building Society | -1 | -2 | R | R | | |
| 05 | Non Governmental Organization (NGO) | -1 | -2 | R | R | | |
| 06 | Money Lender | -1 | -2 | R | R | | |
| 07 | Stokvel/Credit Union | -1 | -2 | R | R | | |
| 08 | Burial Services | -1 | -2 | R | R | | |
| 09 | Employer | -1 | -2 | R | R | | |
| 10 | Hire Purchase | -1 | -2 | R | R | | |
| 11 | Shopkeeper Credit | -1 | -2 | R | R | | |
| 12 | Other (Specify) | -1 | -2 | R | R | | |

5.2 Education Spending

1. In the last 12 months, how much, if anything, did your household spend on the following items:

| | CODE | RAND |
|---------------------------------------|------|------|
| EDUCATION SPENDING: | | |
| School fees for Pre-primary Education | -01 | R |
| School fees for Primary Education | -02 | R |
| School fees for Secondary Education | -03 | R |
| Tuition fees for Tertiary Education | -04 | R |
| OTHER EXPENSES: | | |
| School Uniforms | -05 | R |
| Transport to school | -06 | R |
| Meals at school | -07 | R |
| Stationery for school | -08 | R |
| School books | -09 | R |
| Boarding Fees | -10 | R |
| Contributions to school buildings | -11 | R |
| Extra Costs for Teachers | -12 | R |
| Extramural activities | -13 | R |
| Other (Specify) | -14 | R |

5.3 Bursaries, Scholarships and School Meals

1a. In the past year, did the household receive any help with education in the form of bursaries, scholarships, or donations?

Yes-1
 No-2 → Go to Question 2

1b. If YES: What was the value of that assistance? R _____

2a. And did the household receive any help in the form of subsidised (cheap) or free meals at school?

Yes-1
 No-2 → Go to Section 6

2b. If YES: How much did the household save as a result of those meals? R _____

Section 6: Remittances and Marital Maintenance

6.1 Income Received from Absent Members of the Household or from Any Other Person.

1. Are there any members of this household who have been away for more than half of the last month, (or any other persons) who send money or food, or make any other kind of contribution to this household?

Yes-1

No.....-2 → Go to Section 6.2

Interviewer: SAY: "Please name each person who has been away for more than half of the last month (and any other person) who sends money or food or makes some other kind of contribution to the household (record names in the column provided under Question 2).

Next: Ask Questions 3 to 6.

Note: • For Question 4a it is possible that the individual sending money or goods has more than one type of relationship with the household. (For instance a person may be husband, father, and grandfather)
In these cases use the first applicable code from the box.

- For Questions 4b and 4c: Fill in the name and the person code of the related household member from the household roster.
- For Questions 6a to 6c we want to know how much do you think it would have cost the household to buy all the things that _____ brought to the household in the past 12 months?

| Codes for Question 3 | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 01=Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vaal (PWV) | 11=Other Urban Area in Natal |
| 02=Durban | 12=Other Urban Area in Orange Free State |
| 03=Cape Town | 13=Rural Area in Transvaal |
| 04=Port Elizabeth | 14=Rural Area in Cape Province |
| 05=East London | 15=Rural Area in Natal |
| 06=Bloemfontein | 16=Rural Area in Orange Free State |
| 07=Kimberley | 17=Homeland - Urban |
| 08=Pietermaritzburg | 18=Homeland - Rural |
| 09=Other Urban Area in Transvaal | 19=Another African country (Specify) |
| 10=Other Urban Area in Cape Province | 20=Other (Specify) |

| Codes for Question 4a |
|------------------------|
| 1=Wife/Husband/Partner |
| 2=Father/Mother |
| 3=Son/Daughter |
| 4=Brother/Sister |
| 5=Other Family |
| 6=Not Related |

| 2. List names of people making contributions to household | 3. Where is _____ now? (Use code box) Code | 4. What is _____'s relationship to any member of the household ? | | | 5. In the past 12 months, did _____ send or give money to the household? | | | 6. In the past 12 months, did _____ make a contribution in kind to the household? | | |
|---|---|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|---|---|---|
| | | 4a. Relationship Code | 4b. Person Name | 4c. Person Code | 5a. Number of times? Number | 5b. How much in total in the past 12 months? Rand | 5c. How much in the past 30 days? Rand | 6a. Number of times? Number | 6b. Total Value in the past 12 months? Rand | 6c. Total value in the past 30 days? Rand |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

6.2 Absent Household Members and Other Persons Who Received Contributions from the Household.

1. Are there any members of this household who have been away for more than half of the last month, (or any other persons) who have received money, food, or any other assistance from this household in the past 12 months?

Yes -1
 No -2 → Go to Section 7

Interviewer: SAY: "Please name each person who has been away for more than half of the last month (and any other person) who received food or any other kind of assistance from the household (record names in the column provided under Question 2).

In the case of the entire family being supported (like in the case of migrant workers) WRITE "Family".

Next: Ask Questions 3 to 6.

Note: • For Question 4a : Fill in the relationship code from the code box

• For Questions 4b and 4c: Fill in the name and the person code from the flap. If name and code are not on the flap, code 88

• For Questions 6a to 6c we want to know how much do you think it would have cost the household to buy all the things that _____ brought to the household in the past 12 months?

| Codes for Question 3 | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 01=Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vaal (PWV) | 11=Other Urban Area in Natal |
| 02=Durban | 12=Other Urban Area in Orange Free State |
| 03=Cape Town | 13=Rural Area in Transvaal |
| 04=Port Elizabeth | 14=Rural Area in Cape Province |
| 05=East London | 15=Rural Area in Natal |
| 06=Bloemfontein | 16=Rural Area in Orange Free State |
| 07=Kimberley | 17=Homeland - Urban |
| 08=Pietermaritzburg | 18=Homeland - Rural |
| 09=Other Urban Area in Transvaal | 19=Another African country (Specify) |
| 10=Other Urban Area in Cape Province | 20=Other (Specify) |

| Codes for Question 4a |
|------------------------|
| 1=Wife/Husband/Partner |
| 2=Father/Mother |
| 3=Son/Daughter |
| 4=Brother/Sister |
| 5=Other Family |
| 6=Not Related |
| 7=Family |

| 2. List names of people receiving contributions from the household | 3. Where is _____ now? (Use code box) Code | 4. What is _____'s relationship to any member of the household ? | | | 5. In the past 12 months, did the household send or give money to _____? | | | 6. In the past 12 months, did the household make a contribution in kind to _____? | | |
|---|---|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|--|--|---|---|---|
| | | 4a. Relationship Code | 4b. Person Name | 4c. Person Code | 5a. Number of times? Number | 5b. How much in total in the past 12 months? Rand | 5c. How much in the past 30 days? Rand | 6a. Number of times? Number | 6b. Total Value in the past 12 months? Rand | 6c. Total value in the past 30 days? Rand |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

Section 7: Land Access and Use

7.1 Land for Farming: Plot or Field

1a. Does any person in this household have the right to use (have access to) any land for arable farming, that is, to grow and cultivate crops on?
(Interviewer: Do not include small gardens attached to the dwelling.)

- Yes-1
- No-2 → Go to Question 2

1b. IF YES: Is this land

- Communal.....-1
- Private (Own Farm)..... 2
- Private (Rented) 3
- Other (Specify) 4
-

2a. Does any person in this household have the right to use (have access to) any land for stock farming, that is, to for animals to graze on?

- Yes-1
- No-2 → Go to Question 3

2b. IF YES: Is this land

- Communal.....-1
- Private (Own Farm)..... 2
- Private (Rented) 3
- Other (Specify) 4
-

IF NO TO BOTH QUESTION 1a AND QUESTION 2a, GO TO SECTION 7.2

3. How much of the land does the household use for growing crops and how much does the household use for grazing of animals?

- All for crops -1
- Most for crops -2
- Half for crops and half for grazing..... -3
- Most for grazing -4
- All for grazing -5

4. What is the total size of all land that is available to household members for growing crops? Record in hectares for those who can give this information.

_____ hectares

If information cannot be given in hectares, think of a soccer field - is the total area smaller, about the same or bigger than a soccer field?

If bigger: Determine about how many soccer fields the land the household could use for growing crops would cover?

Interviewer: Remember: (i) A soccer field is about ½ hectare.
 (ii) One hectare equals approx. 2 acres

| | 5a Thinking about last year: Of the land that the household could have used for growing crops, about how much did it actually use? | 5b And, what proportion of the land has the household already used or does it plan to till in 1993? |
|----------------|---|--|
| Less than half | -1 | -1 |
| About half | -2 | -2 |
| More than half | -3 | -3 |
| All | -4 | -4 |
| None | -5 | -5 |

6a. What are the sources of water, if any, used on the land used for growing crops?
(Allow for multiple responses, up to three)

6b. And which is the main source? (Single mention)

| 6a. Sources of water used | 6b. Main Source |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| River/Stream | -1 |
| Dam | -2 |
| Borehole | -3 |
| Tank | -4 |
| Municipality | -5 |
| Rain | -6 |
| Neighbour | -7 |
| Other (Specify) | -8 |
| | |

6c. About how much of the land used for growing crops is the household able to water from these sources (and not counting rain)?

- Less than half -1
- About half -2
- More than half -3
- All -4
- None -5

7. Does the household have the right to sell any part of the land it uses for growing crops?

- Yes -1
 - No -2
- Go to Question 9

8a. If Yes: About how much of it can be sold? _____ hectares

8b. How much do you think the household would be able to get for the land if it sold the land it uses for growing crops?

R _____

9a. Of the land that is available to the household for growing crops, was any of it rented out to other people in the past 12 months?

- Yes -1
 - No -2
- Go to Question 10

9b. If YES: How much was paid to the household as rental for land used for crops? (Rand)

R _____

10a. Did the household have to pay rent for any of the land used for growing crops in the past 12 months?

- Yes -1
 - No -2
- Go to Question 11

10b. If YES: How much was paid in rent? _____ R

11a. What are the sources of water, if any, used on the land used for grazing of animals? (Allow for multiple responses, up to 3)

11b. And which is the main source? (Single mention)

| 11a. Sources of water used | 11b. Main Source |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| River/Stream | -1 |
| Dam | -2 |
| Borehole | -3 |
| Tank | -4 |
| Municipality | -5 |
| Rain | -6 |
| Neighbour | -7 |
| Other (Specify) | -8 |
| | |

7.2 Non-Farming Land and Other Property (Immovable Property)

1. Does any member of this household own other property or a share of other property (such as a second or holiday home, a business or commercial property) (NOT counting the property on which the household lives presently) ?

Yes..... 1 Go to Question 2
 No..... 2 Go to Section 8

2. Interviewer: First list each property in Question 2a

Then for each of them ask questions 2b to 2d.

| 2a. List of properties | 2b. How much do you think it is worth? | 2c. Is any rent being received? YES NO | 2d. Amount Received as Rental for this property in the past 12 months |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|
| 01. | R | -1 -2 | R |
| 02. | R | -1 -2 | R |
| 03. | R | -1 -2 | R |
| 04. | R | -1 -2 | R |
| 05. | R | -1 -2 | R |
| 06. | R | -1 -2 | R |
| 07. | R | -1 -2 | R |
| 08. | R | -1 -2 | R |
| 09. | R | -1 -2 | R |
| 10. | R | -1 -2 | R |
| 11. | R | -1 -2 | R |
| 12. | R | -1 -2 | R |

12a. Does the household have the right to sell any part of the land it uses for the grazing of animals?
 Yes-1 → Go to Question 13
 No.....-2

12b. If Yes: About how much of it can be sold? _____ hectares

12c. If Yes: How much do you think the household would be able to get if it sold the land it uses for the grazing of animals?
 R _____

13a. Of the land that is available to the household for grazing of animals, was any of it rented out to other people in the past 12 months?
 Yes-1 → Go to Question 14
 No.....-2

13b. If Yes: How much was paid to the household as rental for land used for grazing?
 R _____

14a. Did the household have to pay rent for any of the land used for the grazing of animals in the past 12 months?
 Yes-1 → Go to Section 7.2
 No.....-2

14b. IF YES: How much was paid in rent?
 R _____

Section 8.1: Employment Status

Interviewer: This section is to be completed for all persons aged 16 years or more. In this section, it is particularly important to check through the answers to the questions regarding hours of work, to confirm replies.

First: List all persons aged 16 and older and report their codes. Then ask Questions 3 to 8.

Note: • In Question 5 "0" (zero) is a valid answer.

• In Question 8 fill in the details if the response does not fall within the main codes.

| 1. | 2. | 3. | 4. | 5. | 6. | 7. | 8. |
|------|------|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Name | Code | Is <u> </u> currently employed? If NO go to Q5 | What type of work does <u> </u> do? Code | How many hours did <u> </u> work last week? Hours | Would <u> </u> have preferred more work? YES NO | Did <u> </u> look for more work or for a job in the last week? If YES, go to next person YES NO | If NO, why did <u> </u> not look for work? Code |
| | | -1 -2 | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| | | -1 -2 | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| | | -1 -2 | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| | | -1 -2 | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| | | -1 -2 | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| | | -1 -2 | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| | | -1 -2 | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| | | -1 -2 | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| | | -1 -2 | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |
| | | -1 -2 | | | -1 -2 | -1 -2 | |

| Codes for Question 4 |
|---|
| 1=Regular wage employment including self-employed professionals |
| 2=Casual wage employment |
| 3=Self-employment in agriculture |
| 4=Other self-employment |
| 5=Other (Specify) |

| Codes for Question 8 |
|-----------------------------|
| 1=Already employed |
| 2=No jobs or work available |
| 3=Illness |
| 4=Physically disabled |
| 5=Mentally disabled |
| 6=Housewife/Child rearing |
| 7=Formal education |
| 8=Retired/Pensioner |
| 9=Other (Specify) |

Interviewer: For each respondent answering YES to Question 7 above, please continue with Questions 9 to 15. Begin by filling in the names and codes of the household members concerned in the grid below.

- For Question 10: if the answer is "Other", please ask the individual to describe the method he/she used and record it in the grid below.
- For Question 15b: We want to know if it is a private or a public company or a factory or a private individual in the case of household and so on.

| Codes for Question 10 | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1= | Newspaper |
| 2= | Employment agencies |
| 3= | Factory gate / Knocking at the door |
| 4= | Through friends/family |
| 5= | Other (Specify) |

| Codes for Question 15a | Codes for Question 15b | Codes for Question 15c |
|--|--|--|
| 01=Professional, semi-professional and technical occupations | 1= Central Government | 01= Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry |
| 02=Managerial, executive and administrative occupations | 2= Provincial Administration | 02= Mining |
| 03=Clerical and sales occupations | 3= Local Authority or Regional Authority | 03= Manufacturing |
| 04=Transport, delivery and communications occupations | 4= Public Corporation | 04= Electricity & Water |
| 05=Service occupations | 5= Private Sector Employer | 05= Construction |
| 06=Farming and related occupations | 6= Non-Profit Institution | 06= Wholesale & Retail |
| 07=Artisan, apprentice and related occupations | 7= Self-Employment | 07 = Restaurant & Hotels/Entertainment/ Sport |
| 08=Production foremen and supervisors and mining and quarrying occupations | 8= Householder | 08= Transport & Communication |
| 09=Operators, production workers and related semi-skilled occupations | 9= Other (Specify) | 09= Finance |
| 10=Labourers | | 10= Educational Services |
| 11=Other occupations (Specify) | | 11= Medical Services |
| | | 12= Legal Services |
| | | 13= Domestic Services |
| | | 14= Armed Forces |
| | | 15= Other Services |
| | | 16= Other (Specify) |
| | | |

| 9a. Person Name | 9b. Per- son Code | 10. What was the most important method by which looked for work? Code | 11. About how many hours did devote to looking for work last week? Hours | 12. What is the lowest wage in rand per day that would accept for a casual or day job ? Rand | 13. What is the lowest wage in rand per month that would accept for a permanent job ? Rand | 14. Has ever had a paid job for more than a month ? IF NO Go to Sec.8.2 YES NO | 15a. Describe the work that most recent job. | | 15b. Who was working for in the most recent job? | | 15c. In which economic sector was employed in the most recent job? | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|---|--|--|---|---|---|------|---|------|--|------|
| | | | | | | | Description | Code | Employer | Code | Name | Code |
| | | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |

Section 8.2: Regular Employment

8.2.1 Regular Employment

Interviewer: Ask questions 1a and 1b in turn for each member of the household aged 16 years or more. Use the household roster on the flap. Refer to answers in Section 8.1 to see if everybody has been included.

1a. Does _____ (Read each name in turn) have a regular job for which he/she earned a salary in the past week?

Yes..... → Write the person's name and code down from the flap in the grid below.
 No..... → Ask Question 1b

1b. Does _____ (Repeat the name) earn his/her living as a doctor or a lawyer or through some other special training he/she has?

Yes..... → Write the person's name and code down in the grid below in Question 2
 No..... → Ask Question 1a to next person aged 16 years or more

Note: • **EXCLUDE:** Farm owners, shopkeepers/owners

• **INCLUDE:** Farm managers, shop workers, lawyers, doctors, architects, management consultants and other self-employed professionals

• **INCLUDE:** Those workers on paid vacation

| Codes for Question 3a | Codes for Question 3b | Codes for Question 3c |
|--|--|--|
| 01=Professional, semi-professional and technical occupations | 1= Central Government | 01= Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry |
| 02=Managerial, executive and administrative occupations | 2= Provincial Administration | 02= Mining |
| 03=Clerical and sales occupations | 3= Local Authority or Regional Authority | 03= Manufacturing |
| 04=Transport, delivery and communications occupations | 4= Public Corporation | 04= Electricity & Water |
| 05=Service occupations | 5= Private Sector Employer | 05= Construction |
| 06=Farming and related occupations | 6= Non-Profit Institution | 06= Wholesale & Retail |
| 07=Artisan, apprentice and related occupations | 7= Self-Employment | 07 = Restaurant & Hotels/Entertainment/ Sport |
| 08=Production foremen and supervisors and mining and quarrying occupations | 8= Householder | 08= Transport & Communication |
| 09=Operators, production workers and related semi-skilled occupations | 9= Other (Specify) | 09= Finance |
| 10=Labourers | | 10= Educational Services |
| 11=Other occupations (Specify) | | 11= Medical Services |
| | | 12= Legal Services |
| | | 13= Domestic Services |
| | | 14= Armed Forces |
| | | 15= Other Services |
| | | 16= Other (Specify) |

Section 8.3: Wage Work: Casual or Temporary

8.3.1 Main Casual or Temporary Job

Interviewer: Ask this question for all members of the household, including children. Use the Flap.

1 Did _____ (Read each name in turn) do any casual or temporary work in the past month for which he/she was paid in some way, for example, by being given money or food?

Yes..... → Write the person's name and code in Questions 2a and 2b down from the flap and continue.
 No..... → Go to Section 8.4

- Note:**
- Examples of the kind of work I mean include: gardening or cleaning, typing, temporary work in a factory, looking after someone's children, and so on.
 - Ask people about any paid work done at all, no matter how unimportant it seems, for how short a time it lasted, or how little was earned.
 - Record the MAIN casual or temporary job first and then the second job. If only one job, record as main job.

| Codes for Question 3a | Codes for Question 3b | Codes for Question 3c |
|--|---|--|
| 01=Professional, semi-professional and technical occupations 02=Managerial, executive and administrative occupations 03=Clerical and sales occupations 04=Transport, delivery and communications occupations 05=Service occupations 06=Farming and related occupations 07=Artisan, apprentice and related occupations 08=Production foremen and supervisors and mining and quarrying occupations 09=Operators, production workers and related semi-skilled occupations 10=Labourers 11=Other occupations (Specify) | 1= Central Government 2= Provincial Administration 3= Local Authority or Regional Authority 4= Public Corporation 5= Private Sector Employer 6= Non-Profit Institution 7= Self-Employment 8= Householder 9= Other (Specify) | 01= Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry 02= Mining 03= Manufacturing 04= Electricity & Water 05= Construction 06= Wholesale & Retail 07 = Restaurant & Hotels/Entertainment/ Sport 08= Transport & Communication 09= Finance 10= Educational Services 11= Medical Services 12= Legal Services 13= Domestic Services 14= Armed Forces 15= Other Services 16= Other (Specify) |

8.3.4 Second Casual or Temporary Job

Interviewer: Ask this question for all members of the household, including children who have a second casual or temporary job.

1 Apart from the work we have just talked about, did _____ (Read each name mentioned in the previous section in turn) do any other casual or temporary work in the past month for which he/she was paid in some way, for example, by being given money or food?

Yes..... → Write the person's name and code in Questions 2a and 2b down from the flap and continue.
 No..... → Go to Section 8.4

- Note:**
- Examples of the kind of work I mean include: gardening or cleaning, typing, temporary work in a factory, looking after someone's children, and so on.
 - Ask people about any paid work done at all, no matter how unimportant it seems, for how short a time it lasted, or how little was earned.

| Codes for Question 3a | Codes for Question 3b | Codes for Question 3c |
|--|---|--|
| 01=Professional, semi-professional and technical occupations 02=Managerial, executive and administrative occupations 03=Clerical and sales occupations 04=Transport, delivery and communications occupations 05=Service occupations 06=Farming and related occupations 07=Artisan, apprentice and related occupations 08=Production foremen and supervisors and mining and quarrying occupations 09=Operators, production workers and related semi-skilled occupations 10=Labourers 11=Other occupations (Specify) | 1= Central Government 2= Provincial Administration 3= Local Authority or Regional Authority 4= Public Corporation 5= Private Sector Employer 6= Non-Profit Institution 7= Self-Employment 8= Householder 9= Other (Specify) | 01= Agriculture/Fishing/Forestry 02= Mining 03= Manufacturing 04= Electricity & Water 05= Construction 06= Wholesale & Retail 07 = Restaurant & Hotels/Entertainment/ Sport 08= Transport & Communication 09= Finance 10= Educational Services 11= Medical Services 12= Legal Services 13= Domestic Services 14= Armed Forces 15= Other Services 16= Other (Specify) |

Section 8.4: Transport

Ask all who are currently employed for a wage, salary or in-kind payment (Refer to people listed in Sections 8.2 and 8.3).

Interviewer: First list the people employed and then ask them Questions 3 to 5.

| 1. Name | 2. Person Code | 3. About how long, in total, does it usually take _____ to get to work each day? Minutes | 4. How much does it cost for _____ to get to and from work each day? Rand | 5. What kinds of transport does _____ use to get to and from work? (Up to 3 multiple mentions allowed) | | | | | | |
|------------|----------------------|--|--|--|------|-------|---------|-------------------|------|--------------------|
| | | | | Bus | Taxi | Train | Bicycle | Car/Motor Bike | Walk | Other (Specify) |
| | | | | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 | -6 | -7..... |
| | | | | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 | -6 | -7..... |
| | | | | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 | -6 | -7..... |
| | | | | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 | -6 | -7..... |
| | | | | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 | -6 | -7..... |
| | | | | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 | -6 | -7..... |
| | | | | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 | -6 | -7..... |
| | | | | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 | -6 | -7..... |
| | | | | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 | -6 | -7..... |
| | | | | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 | -6 | -7..... |
| | | | | -1 | -2 | -3 | -4 | -5 | -6 | -7..... |

Section 8.5: Agricultural Production

8.5 Agricultural Production

1a. In the past 12 months, did this household grow crops or keep livestock for sale, exchange or home consumption?

Yes-1
No-2

→Go to Section 8.6

1b. If YES: Was the household able to sell what was farmed over the year for more than R20,000?

Yes-1
No-2

→Go to Section 8.5.2

→Go to Section 8.5.1

8.5.1 Agriculture - Subsistence/Small-Scale

8.5.1.1. Crop Production Including Home Consumption

Interviewer Ask: What crops, if any, did the household harvest in the past year? (Write down the relevant name and record the code from the box for each crop harvested.)

Next: Ask Questions 1c to 1g.

- Note:
- For Question 1c: SAY: Let us begin with ____ (Read from Q1a). What unit would you use to measure your crop of ____? (Repeat for each crop).
 - For Questions 1e to 1g always refer to the units mentioned under Question 1c and the name of the crop in Question 1a.
 - For Question 1e: include units exchanged or bartered.
 - For Question 1f: include units given to any workers who were not members of the household, but who helped with the crop.
 - For Question 1g: include units given to people who were not members of the household in return for the right to use the land.

8.5.1.2 Livestock: Cattle, Pigs, etc.

1 Does the household own or farm with any animals or poultry of any kind?

Yes.....-1 → Note: Ask every question from 2 to 7
 No.....-2 → Go to Section 8.5.1.3

| | Cattle | Sheep | Goats | Pigs | Poultry |
|---|--------|-------|-------|------|---------|
| 2a. How many _____ (Name of animal) does the household own at the moment? | | | | | |
| 2b. In the past year, how many, if any, _____ were born? | | | | | |
| 2c. In the past year, how many, if any _____ did the household sell? | | | | | |
| 2d. (Ask for each kind of animal sold): In the past year, how much money did the household get from the sale of _____? (Rand) | | | | | |
| 2e. In the past year, how many _____, if any, did the household buy? | | | | | |
| 2f. In the past year, how many _____, if any, did the household slaughter? | | | | | |
| 2g. In the past year, how many _____, if any, did the household lose because they were stolen or died or were run over, or something like that (e.g. fined, impounded)? | | | | | |
| 2h. At present, how many _____, if any, has the household loaned to someone else? | | | | | |
| 2i. And, at present, how many _____, if any, has the household borrowed from someone else? | | | | | |

3 Ask all who have cattle or goats:

3a. About how many litres of milk were obtained from your herd during the past week (last 7 days)? _____ litres

3b. And, how much of this was for this household's own use? _____ litres

3c. And, how much of it was for sale or exchange? _____ litres

3d. What was the value of milk sold or exchanged? R _____

4 Ask all who have hens or ducks or other poultry:

4a. About how many eggs were obtained from your poultry during the past week (last 7 days)? _____

4b. And, how many of these did the household use? _____

4c. And, how many did the household sell or exchange? _____

4d. What was the value of eggs sold or exchanged? R _____

5. Ask all who have sheep: In the past 12 months, how much did the household make, if anything, from the sale of wool and mohair? R _____

6. Ask all who own animals: In the past 12 months, how much, if anything, did the household make from the sale of animal skins and hides? R _____

7. What was the cost of veterinary services including medicines and dip (in cash and credit)? R _____

8.5.1.3 Other Farming Income

1a. Did the household receive anything in the form of subsidies or drought relief in the past 12 months?

Yes.....-1
No.....-2 → Go to Question 2

1b. If YES: How much was it worth in rand? R _____

2a. In the past 12 months, did the household receive anything by providing a service to other farmers, for example, ploughing or planting?

Yes.....-1
No.....-2 → Go to Question 3

2b. If YES: How much was it worth in rand? R _____

3. In the last 12 months, did the household receive anything in any other way not already mentioned from farming? (Describe)

Yes.....-1 → Describe
No.....-2

8.5.1.4 Farming Assets

1a. Does this household own any tractors or other farming vehicles?

Yes.....-1
No.....-2 → Go to Question 2

1b. If YES: Approximately how much could you sell them for? R _____

2a. Does this household own mechanised farm equipment/pumps?

Yes.....-1
No.....-2 → Go to Question 3

2b. If YES: Approximately how much could you sell them for? R _____

3a. Does this household own other non-mechanical farm tools (Spades, hoes, etc.)?

Yes.....-1
No.....-2 → Go to Section 8.5.1.5

3b. If YES: Approximately how much could you sell them for? R _____

8.5.1.5 Other Farming Costs

In the last 12 months, how much, if anything, did the household pay in cash and credit for:

| | Code | Rand |
|--|------|------|
| Wages for workers who helped with farming | -01 | R |
| Farming materials, like seed, fertilizer, pesticides | -02 | R |
| Petrol, diesel and oil for machines | -03 | R |
| Food for the poultry or farm animals | -04 | R |
| Farm land that was rented from someone else | -05 | R |
| Other payments made in the last 12 months to gain access to land | -06 | R |
| Land taxes | -07 | R |
| Various services, for example tractors, oxen which were used for ploughing | -08 | R |
| Interest on loans | -09 | R |
| Any other costs (Describe) | -10 | R |

8.5.2 Agriculture - Large-Scale, Commercial

Ask these questions only for farmers whose annual turnover exceeds R20 000.

1a. Is/are this/these farm/s owned in partnership?

Yes.....-1
No.....-2 → Go to Question 2

1b. If YES: What percentage of the farm/s does this household own?

_____ %

2. In this section, I'd like you to indicate what amount you received in total in the past 12 months from your farming activities.

Let's begin with _____: How much did you receive from the sale of _____
(Repeat for each category)

| | Code | Rand |
|--|------|------|
| Field Crop Products (for example vegetables, wheat, etc) | -01 | R |
| Horticultural Products (for example, Proteas, other flowers, etc) | -02 | R |
| Animal Products (including game or cattle/sheep etc) | -03 | R |
| Forestry Products | -04 | R |
| Other Farm Income e.g. drought relief, subsidies (Specify) | -05 | R |

3. Now, I'd like us to look at the expenses incurred from farming in the past 12 months. Let us begin with capital expenses.

| | Code | Rand |
|---|------|------|
| Capital Expenses | -01 | R |
| New equipment | -02 | R |
| New buildings | -03 | R |
| Other development work on the farm | -04 | R |
| And what were your approximate running costs through the year, including wages and interest payments? | -05 | R |
| Any other Expenses (Specify) | -06 | R |

4a. How many workers do you employ on the farm for most of the year (that is, permanent workers)? _____

4b. What is the total number of workers employed temporarily or seasonally on the farm during the past year (Add the number of workers employed each month)? _____

5. Here is a list of assets that you may or may not own. Please tell me approximately how much it would cost to replace them?

| | Code | Rand |
|--|------|------|
| Tractors and other farm vehicles | -1 | R |
| Mechanised farm equipment (for example, pumps) | -2 | R |
| Other farm tools | -3 | R |

Section 8.6: Other Forms of Self-Employment

Interviewer: This section is to be completed for all persons. DO NOT limit questions to those aged 16 and older.

1. Apart from the work that we have already talked about, did anyone in this household do any other kind of work for an income in the past month? I am going to read from a list of possibilities. As I read each one, please indicate whether or not it was a source of income for the household in the past month?

Yes..... -1 → Write the activity's name and code in the grid below.
 No..... -2 → Go to Section 8.7

Probe for other forms of employment, no matter how small or temporary

IF NO to all, GO TO SECTION 8.7

Interviewer: List all the activities at household level and report their codes. Then ask Questions 3 to 9.

- Note:**
- In Question 3 record person names and codes of up to 3 household members most involved in the activity. Put the name and code of the person who spends the most time in this activity first
 - In Question 6, Costs include how much was spent by members of the household in, for example, paying workers or travelling or buying stocks when involved in the activity. In other words what were the total expenses?
 - In Question 8, think about how much would it cost you to replace all the equipment and your stock if it were stolen?
 - In Question 5,6,7,8 and 9 "0" (zero) is a valid answer

| Codes for Question 2 | |
|---|--|
| 01=Shopkeeper 02=Selling goods on the street 03=Shebeen operator 04=Herbalist 05=Sewing and selling clothes 06=Repairing shoes 07=Traditional healer 08=Helping to transport goods to market | 09=Taxi operator 10=Food processing 11=Weaving cloth 12=Building or repairing houses 13=Collecting wood/fuel for sale 14=Child care 15=Self-Employed Artisan 16=Other (Specify) |

Section 8.7: Household Income from Non-Employment Sources

In this section we are going to talk about any money or any form of assistance that members of the household may have received from sources which do not involve employment of some kind. There are many ways in which the household can receive money without being employed. For example, pension payments, charity, unemployment insurance fund, government disability grants, and other forms like that.

Interviewer :

First: Introduce this section by saying :

"I will read a list of the different ways in which people can receive money or assistance, and I'd like you to indicate whether any member of the household did, in fact, receive such assistance or not."

Then : Ask Question 1 for each item on the list.

If no to all the items, Go to Section 9

Next : For each of the items marked with a YES to Question 1 : Ask Questions 2, 3 and 4.

Note: • Do not include any money received from family or friends in this section..

• If a member of the household has received money or assistance from a particular source, please make sure that you go on to ask for the estimated rand value of that money or assistance.

| 1. Did any member of the household receive income or any money from any of the sources listed below? | 2. How much was received by the first person last month? | | 3. How much was received by the second person last month? | | 4. How much was received by the third person last month? | | | | | | | |
|---|---|----|--|------|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| | Yes | No | Name | Code | Name | Code | Name | Code | Name | Code | Name | Code |
| 01- Old Age Pension/ (Social Pension) | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 02- Private Pension/ Private provident Fund | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 03- Government Civil Servants pension | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 04- Government Disability Grant | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 05- Government Poor Relief | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 06- Government Workmen's Compensation | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 07- Interest earnings including dividends, interest from savings, loans | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 08- Unemployment Insurance fund | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 09- NGO Food or Meals | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10- Other NGO Transfers | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11- Government Supplementary Food scheme through clinics | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12- Other (describe) | -1 | -2 | | | | | | | | | | |

Section 9: Perceived Quality of Life

Ask the questions in this section only to one person in the household.

Respondent Name: _____

Respondent Code: _____

1. Taking everything into account, how satisfied is this household with the way it lives these days? (Circle one response)

- Very satisfied -1
- Satisfied -2
- Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied -3
- Dissatisfied -4
- Very dissatisfied -5

2. What in your opinion could government do to most help this household improve its living conditions? In other words, what do you need most? Tell me 3 different things. (Probe, but do not prompt. Keep on probing until three things have been mentioned.)

NOTE: 1) Use the list below to record the needs mentioned by the respondent.
 2) If a response does not fit the list, record under "Other" rows.

3. When 3 things have been mentioned, ask:

3a. Which of the three _____, _____ is most important? (Mark with a "1")

3b. And which one comes second? (Mark with a "2")

3c. Mark the third with a "3"

| | Check Three | Rank 1, 2, 3 |
|-------------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| Jobs | -01 | |
| Schools | -02 | |
| Training | -03 | |
| Clinics | -04 | |
| Roads | -05 | |
| Electricity | -06 | |
| Housing | -07 | |
| Sanitation | -08 | |
| Piped water | -09 | |
| Food aid | -10 | |
| Transport | -11 | |
| Sports facilities | -12 | |
| Libraries | -13 | |
| Cinemas | -14 | |
| Banks | -15 | |
| Shops | -16 | |
| Peace - cessation of violence | -17 | |
| Political Settlement | -18 | |
| Other 1 (Specify) | -19 | |
| Other 2 (Specify) | -20 | |
| Other 3 (Specify) | -21 | |

4. Thinking about the last 5 years, how would you say your physical safety when you are inside your home has changed, if at all? Are you safer than you were 5 years ago, about the same, or less safe than you were 5 years ago?

- More-1
- The same-2
- Less-3

5. Now thinking about your physical safety when you are outside the home:

How does it compare with 5 years ago? Do you feel safer than 5 years ago, about the same, or less safe than 5 years ago?

- More-1
- The same-2
- Less-3

6a. In the past 12 months, has any person in this household been a victim of crime?

- Yes.....-1
 - No.....-2
- Go to Question 7

6b. If YES: I have a list of things here that could have happened to people. I am going to read the list. As I go through each one, please say whether that has happened to somebody in this household in the past 12 months? (Read from list)

| | YES | NO |
|-----------------|-----|----|
| Assault | -1 | -2 |
| Robbery | -1 | -2 |
| Rape | -1 | -2 |
| Murder | -1 | -2 |
| Abduction | -1 | -2 |
| Other (Specify) | -1 | -2 |
| | | |

7. When you compare your situation with that of your parents, do you think you are richer, about the same, or poorer than they were?

- Richer-1
- The same-2
- Poorer-3

8. Suppose we get a new government: Do you think the situation for your household will get better, stay the same, or get worse?

- Get better-1
- Stay the same-2
- Get worse-3

Section 10: Health

10.1 Health Spending/Incidence/Expense

1. Think about the last two weeks: Has any member of the household been sick or injured during the past two weeks? This includes people who have some form of permanent injury, disability, or ailment.

Yes-1

No-2 → Go to Section 10.2

Interviewer : if YES, ask: Please name each person who has been sick or injured during the past two weeks or any person who is disabled.
(Prompt fully by asking: Anybody else? Write down the person name and code of each person mentioned.)

Next: Do all the questions for each person listed before going onto the next person.

Note: • For Question 5: if there is not a second illness code as a "00".

• After Question 6: Circle all individuals that are still sick at the time of interview.

• For Question 9c: record the actual total cost to the household for consultation, accommodation at hospitals or clinics, medicines, etc.

• For Question 9d: record the actual cost to the household of medicines only.

• For Question 10: Ask only if the answer in Question 8 is "No-one". Otherwise move to next the person

Section 11: Anthropometry

Anthropometrist: Fill in this section for all children in the household who are 6 years old or younger (in other words, up to 72 months).

First: Copy the children's names and codes from the flap. Do not copy age.

Next: Record the information relating to each person in the grid below for Questions 3 to 10.

Then: Weigh and measure the height of the child and record the measurements using only one decimal point.

SCALE
CHECKED
(Tick ✓)

| 1. Name | 2. Person Code | 3. What is the gender of the child? Male -M Female-F | 4. Date of birth Month/ Year | 5. Source of birth date Code | 6. Does the child have a hospital or clinic card? If NO, go to 8. Yes No | 7. Check card and ask whether child has been vaccinated against the following illnesses? Record the number of vaccinations. If None record "0" (zero) | | | | 8. Is she/he being breast-fed? Yes No | 9. At what age did breast-feeding stop? Never=99 Months | 10. How many times is child fed per day? Number | 11. Weight Kg | 12. Height Cm | 13. Reason not measured | |
|------------|-------------------|---|---|--|---|---|------------|--------------|-----------|---|--|---|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| | | | | | | 7a. Measles | 7b. DPT | 7c. Polio | 7d. TB | | | | | | | |
| | | M F | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M F | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M F | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M F | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M F | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M F | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M F | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M F | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M F | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M F | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M F | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |
| | | M F | | | -1 -2 | | | | | -1 -2 | | | | | | |

Codes for Question 5

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1= Clinic Card | 5= Reported by other person |
| 2= Road to health Card | 6= School Card |
| 3= Baptismal Certificate | 7= Birth certificate |
| 4= Reported by mother | 8=Other (Specify) |

Codes for Question 13

| |
|--------------------------------------|
| 1= Child not present |
| 2= Refusal by parent or other person |
| 3= Child ill |
| 4= Other (Specify) |

Household Roster Flap

Interviewer: Copy name, code and age of all the regular household members circled in the household roster section on page 5.
Use it as a reference for the other section

| Name | Person Code | Age |
|------|-------------|-----|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| Name | Person Code | Age |
|------|-------------|-----|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| Name | Person Code | Age |
|------|-------------|-----|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

